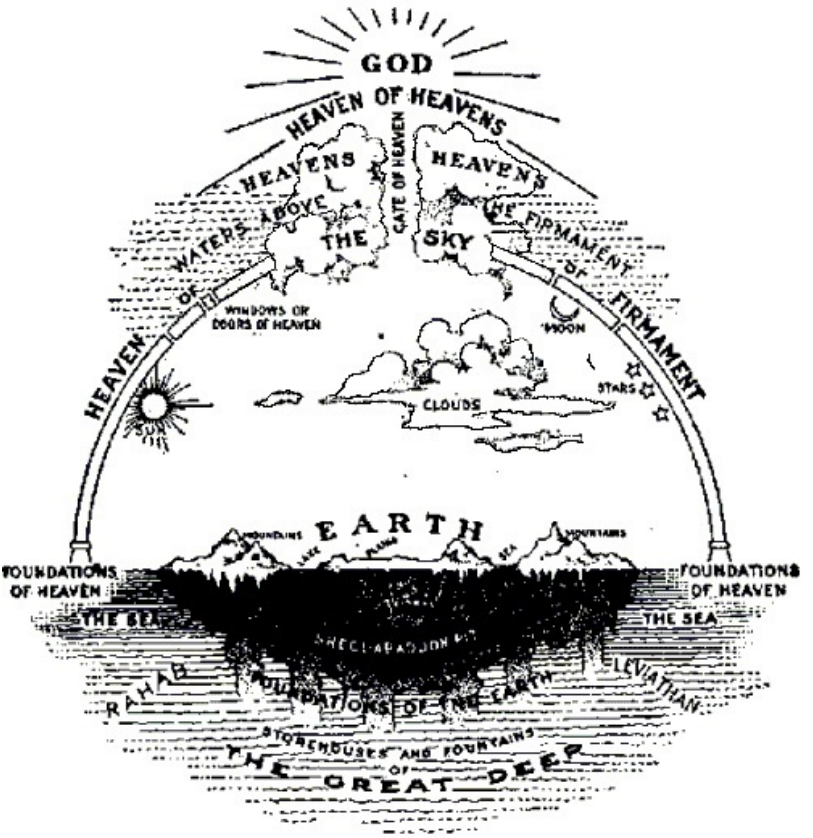
The Firmament:
Vaulted Dome of the Earth



THE ANCIENT HEBREW CONCEPTION OF THE UNIVERSE

TO ILLUSTRATE THE ACCOUNT OF CREATION AND THE FLOOD

The Firmament: Vaulted Dome of the Earth

© 2016 Zen García
All rights reserved.
No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any electronic or mechanical means including information storage and retrieval systems, without permission in writing from the author. The only exception is by a reviewer, who may quote short excerpts in review.

Zen Garcia
zengarcia2010@gmail.com
www.ZenGarcia.com

His website: www.FallenAngels.TV
Current Radio Broadcasts: Secrets Revealed
www.TruthFrequencyRadio.com
Saturday 7:00-9:00 pm Eastern

Momentary Zen
Revolution Radio Studio B
www.freedomslips.com
Wednesday 8:00-10:00 pm Eastern

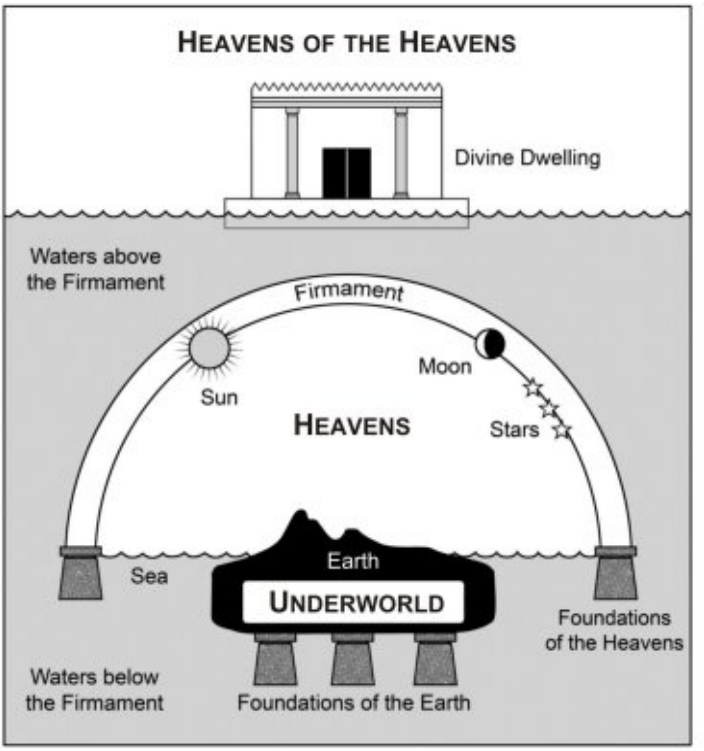
Archive of Older Shows 2008-2014:
www.blogtalkradio.com/fallenangelstv

Printed in the United States of America
1st Printing: 978-1-365-07384-7

Index:

Preface
Introduction
Chapter 1 – And the Primeval Earth Became A Formless Wasteland And Undistinguishable Ruin
Chapter 2 – The War In Heaven And Antediluvian Age
Chapter 3 – Remember From Whence Thou Art Fallen
Chapter 4 – The First Four Days of Creation
Chapter 5 – Specifics Occurrences Of Each Of The First Four Days Of Creation Week
Chapter 6 – Other Source References Detailing the Creative Process
Chapter 7 – The Firmament Of Heaven
Chapter 8 – The Molten Looking Glass
Chapter 9 – The Vaulted Dome
Chapter 10 – The Invisible Plasma Shield
Chapter 11 – The Windows Of Heaven
Chapter 12 – The Heavenly Temple And Throne Room Of The Most High God
Chapter 13 – The Proper Context Of Isaiah 40:22
Chapter 14 – The Ten Heavens
Chapter 15 – The Most High Walks Upon The Vault Of Heaven
Chapter 16 – The Three Divisions Of Heaven and Earth
Chapter 17 – A Sea of Glass Like Unto Crystal
Chapter 18 – The Fiery Throne Of Glory
Chapter 19 – You Who Sit Enthroned Between The Cherubim
Chapter 20 – Flat Earth and Vaulted Dome Bible Codes
Chapter 21 – The Tabernacle Of The Sun
Chapter 22 – The Lunatic Fringe
Chapter 23 – The Grand Deception As Matrix Of Illusion
Chapter 24 – The Origins Of The Global Conspiracy
Chapter 25 – Concluding Requiem

He lays the beams of his upper chambers on their waters. He makes the clouds his chariot and rides on the wings of the wind.
~ Psalm 104:3



Let them know that you, whose name is the LORD— that you alone are the Most High over all the earth. ~ Psalm 83:18

Preface:

While researching information for the publication of my ninth book The Flat Earth As Key To Decrypt The Book Of Enoch, I was led to understand that not only did the canonical scriptures support the premise that the earth was created as a flat circular plane but that a vaulted dome also enclosed it. With this newly discovered introspection, I began to scour again, the canonical and extra-Biblical texts such as the Books of Enoch, Book of Jasher, Book of Jubilees, and a myriad of others. I wanted to see if they affirmed the same, as well as if they contained other insights which little known, might also expound in some detailed manner upon my newly embraced grasp of this as a revelation.

And while my previous book focused primarily on utilizing my knowledge that the earth was a flat circular plane as a foundation for decrypting the portion of the Book of Enoch called the book on the courses of the heavenly luminaries. I knew while working on that manuscript that I would probably want to follow up that book by organizing and releasing all of the copious amounts of incredible information that I had gathered about the firmament. Though the heavenly canopy is related in subject matter to that publication, the study of it was not exactly related to the goal or focus to that which I was trying to achieve with that release, which was deciphering the Enochian material.

I have since learned, there are very few if any books written that I know of, specifically centered upon the firmament as a component of our enclosed world system. I felt it would be hugely beneficial for the readers of my work, and the many who are now looking into and studying up on flat earth as a topic, to share with you, the repository of data that I had compiled together. Which specifically mentions in some regard the creation, form, structure, and composition of the firmament as a heavenly canopy.

The context of my previous book was to convey to readers that it is only by applying the flat earth as a model for comprehending the world. That one could, in fact, unlock and understand what the archangel Uriel had shown to Enoch concerning the motion of the sun, the moon, and other heavenly luminaries through the six gates of heaven. But because that portion of the Book of Enoch did not elaborate in any way upon the firmament as a dome-like canopy or detail in any great way the rigidity of its stable structure, I thought that writing this book now would be perfect follow up for the publication of that book. Thus, the reason for my endeavor here.

And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands: ~ Hebrews 1:10, KJV

Introduction:

It is my firm belief that when one studies in depth, Genesis' order of creation, that it becomes increasingly apparent that we as humanity live upon and within an enclosed world system which my friend Rob Skiba often euphemistically refers to as a snow globe. And if you do not know what I am talking about, a snow globe resembles a minute handheld terrarium/aquarium which containing water or some other liquid mixed up with flakes or glitter, and when shaken or stirred rains down upon the scene depicted within, these flake-like particles until all have settled to the bottom.



Having since coming to discernment on the flat earth as a topic and having looked into the ancient cosmology. I know for a fact that not only did the ancient Hebrews but that most if not all of the ancient world, altogether believed that the world that they lived upon and within was an enclosed world system and that the earth was a flat circular plane covered and enveloped by the firmament as a sturdy solid canopy. The 'ends of the earth' are those places where the heaven reaches and joins in merger with the foundation of the earth's

circular plane. The ancient peoples especially the Hebrew attest to a world system which as affirmed by scripture, describes the earth on the first day of creation being established as an unmoving stationary plane settled upon pillars, and inscribed in a circle upon the waters of the deep. On the second day of creation, it was fitted with the vaulted dome which as a heavenly curtain was then spread out above it.

> To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy endureth for ever. - Psalms 136:6, KJV

> He seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image, **that shall not be moved.** Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from **the foundations of the earth?** It is he that sitteth upon **the circle of the earth,** and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; **that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain,** and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in: - Isaiah 40:19-22, KJV

> He has inscribed a circle on the surface of the waters at the boundary of light and darkness. – Job 26:10 NASB

> For the pillars of the earth are the LORD'S, and he hath set the world upon them. - 1 Samuel 2:8, KJV

The Hebrew patriarchs and prophets taught according to Genesis that the firmament was established to separate the waters above from the waters below. My work in decrypting the Book of Enoch's book on the courses of the heavenly luminaries had led me to investigate the nature of this enclosed world system. It is my opinion that so few understand the universal design of creation. I will in this book attempt to relate the investigation which led me to understand the dynamics of how our world was established, sharing in fullness the extensive amount of information gathered for what will be a companion work and follow-up to my last book, The Flat Earth As Key To Decrypt The Book Of Enoch.

It is my belief that these two books together will be an invaluable asset, representing a central repository for the vast amount of source references which as a confirming witness, will support by elaborating on the once common knowledge that we as humanity live upon a Geocentric Earth covered in a solid enclosure. My hope is to restore to you as truth-seeker, the legacy of that ancient ideology which long ago having been stolen and hidden from the collective conscious of the world has displaced knowledge of who we are and where we are. I will endeavor to prove to you that this revelation is still concealed within the gospel canon as well as many other texts such as the scripturally alluded to and biblically endorsed Book of Enoch. That perhaps the firmament as a topic will confirm other books previously accounted as being uninspired, for new consideration since so many still have hidden within them extensive allusion which when comprehended will lead one to the rediscovery of these long lost, abandoned, and forgotten traditions.

> The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be; and that which is done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun. Is there any thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us. There is no remembrance of former things; neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come with those that shall come after. – Ecclesiastes 1:9-11

And because we are the final fig tree generation the Most High God is bringing such knowledge to light once more as a way to dethrone Lucifer as the Jesuit Masonic sun-god, while also exposing NASA and their astrophysicist's counterparts, as the neoteric-priests of Baal. I believe that those of us who have dedicated lifelong service to the kingdom that many are now being commissioned in this the last generation to come forth as restorers of the path and repairers of the way. Much truth is being poured forth, and many servants stood up to assist those truly seeking, an epiphany of lost paradise. And though modern humanity has strayed from the revelation that the earth is a flat, circular, geocentric plane such ideology had for thousands of years stood the test of time in explaining the visual observance of humanity's place within the universal construct. It has only been for the last half millennia that humankind in embracing the heliocentric model has lost connection to Creator and creation. Being restored this knowledge has the power to destroy in one fell swoop the replacement theology of the Darwinian heliocentric new world order religion that is scientism. It is this truth which I endeavor to share with you over the course of this book.

Those who behold the heavens tell of the glory of the Lord; those who gaze at the sky recount the works of his hands. – Psalms 19:1, KJV



The earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein. – Psalms 24:1, KJV



I beheld, and, lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled. I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, and by his fierce anger. ~ Jeremiah 4:25-26

Chapter 1 – And The Primeval Earth Became A Formless Wasteland And Undistinguishable Ruin

We will begin our investigation of the structure and nature of the firmament by examining Genesis' account in order of creation, for it is this chapter which provides clear insight into how the Most High God formed the world in its current state of being. Being a portion of the Torah which was dictated to Moses directly by YHWH Elohim, the study of this text will broaden our understanding of this creative process profoundly. However, before we go into an in-depth study of those particulars, let me first state I am doing this investigation because I do not any longer nor in any way, believe the scientific model for explaining how the universe came to be (the big bang theory. As proposed by NASA and all the scientific educators which parrot it as dynamic for the universal construct and design of creation. In my opinion, it is plainly evident that the supposed curvature of the earth is nonexistent and that according to repeatable scientific experiments like Michelson-Morley-Gale, Sagnac, and Airey's failure that the earth is provably unmoving. As inheritors of the grand matrix, we must all question our indoctrination, particularly regarding our existence within a 'solar and planetary system.' The real science attests that the earth is not in any way moving at any rate of speed. This mere fact alone totally nullifies and exposes the heliocentric worldview as mere fabrication, and misconception which as I proved in my prior book is purposefully orchestrated deception and full-on outright lie perpetuated and propagated for specific reasons which I will cover later.

Two years ago while investigating the Apollo missions, I learned that the Apollo 11 astronauts Neil Armstrong, Buzz Aldrin, and Michael Collins during their mission purposely attempted to deceive and mislead the public into believing that the earth was spherical in shape. As shared by Bart Sibrel in his documentary, "A Funny Thing Happened On The Way To The Moon." I have since learned because of the Van Allen radiation belts that there is no possibility that any astronaut or NASA as an agency ever succeeded in voyaging to the moon that all the photographic and video evidence of their having done so had all been falsified in fabrication. Kelly Smith, a current NASA Engineer, working on The Orion Project, openly admitted in video trailer Trial By Fire, an instructional video to inform the public on their contemporary efforts to conduct manned missions to Mars:

> "As we get further away from the earth, we'll pass through the Van Allen radiation belts, an area of dangerous radiation. Radiation like this can harm the guidance system, onboard Computer Systems or other electronics on Orion. Naturally we have to pass through this danger zone twice, once up and once back. But Orion has protection, shielding will be put to the test as the vehicle cuts through the waves of radiation. Sensors aboard will record radiation levels for scientists to study. **We must solve these challenges before we send people through this region of space."**

If NASA is currently incapable of sending humans through the Van Allen radiation belts in their efforts to

travel to Mars and back, how is it that they supposedly succeeded in accomplishing journeys to the moon and back so many multiple times during the late sixties and early seventies? As asserted by them and the various astronauts who claim to have walked on the moon. The computer technology which would have been utilized by them to do so, was not even as complex as a modern-day cell phone? The unbridled truth is that they never realistically had a chance to get there in the sixties and as it was impossible then so is it impossible now. All of the Apollo missions and their supposed accomplishments are now proven to have been nothing more than Hollywood productions, completely staged hoaxes as depicted in the movie Capricorn One. Even the supposed moon rocks that were given out as gifts by various astronauts to political dignitaries such as the ambassador to the Netherlands, now having been tested prove to be earthly in origin; one explicitly confirmed as being nothing more than a piece of petrified wood.

Having since learned all of these things, I cannot any longer nor will I ever accept in good faith anything that NASA or any other space agency claims as factual truth or succeeding accomplishment. Especially since I now know beyond a shadow of a doubt that in light of their assertions that they cannot even in this day and age, get beyond the Van Allen radiation belts. This dilemma is in my mind affirmation that we should reassess everything that we as public accept as unquestioned truth proposed by their professional opinion and authoritative bias. Having been caught red-handed lying to the world community numerous times in trying to perpetuate and propagate the illusion that the earth is a ball spinning

once daily as it annually orbits around the sun, I am led to the question of why? If the earth is unmoving and has no measurable curvature, why insinuate the earth a spherical 'planet?' Why go through such grandiose lengths to bolster and preserve such innuendo? These are some of the queries which we will confront as we maneuver through the chapters of this book and by the time we get to the end, you as a reader should finally be able to make sense of these perplexities. These kinds of questions are also why I have taken it upon myself to revisit the Genesis account for how and in what order the heavens and the earth were manifest in unfolding as detailed by the Creator Himself. And so with that as leading motivation, let us revisit the comprehensive account of the first four days of the creation week so as to understand better how all things came to be as they concern the heavens and the earth.

Genesis 1:1-2

Naturally, we begin introspection with Genesis 1:1-2 where we are immediately confronted with something I find to be of very great interest, but of which many do not even take notice. In verse 1:1, while it is asserted that God created both the heavens and the earth, in the very next line verse 1:2, it is stated that the earth was without form and void.

> In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. And the earth **was without form, and void**; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. – Genesis 1:1-2, KJV

In investigating the many other translations of these two verses, and then looking up the terms “was without form and void” in the Strong’s concordance. It seems entirely clear to me that something implicitly had to of occurred between God creating the heavens and the earth, and then the earth being without form and void. That something had to of lead to the earth being, becoming, or taking on such condition. For why would the Creator manifest the earth initially in a ruined state of being; as the text references when one looks deeper into the original meaning of the Hebrew words selected for the conveyance of such notion.

Before going further into it, let me just say that I know without a doubt that the terms were chosen by the Most High to portray in the textual description the occurrence of a particular Biblical event especially the opening verses of the creative process which manifest the world. Are not in any way randomly attributed in selection, trivially placed, or insignificantly composed. That each word of the gospel account especially in original Hebrew lexicon, had purposeful placement and precise, meaningful relevance in the way they were interwoven together in bringing forth statement. With that in mind let us review some of the other Biblical translations and commentaries associated with these particular passages before going into the deeper investigation of the specific Hebrew terms which the highest God utilized for establishing the foundation of the ongoing creative process as described in the rest of the chapter.

In the beginning, God created the universe. When the earth was as yet unformed and desolate, with the surface of the ocean depths shrouded in darkness, and while the Spirit of God was hovering over the surface of the waters, - Genesis 1:1-2, International Standard Version

In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. And the earth was waste and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. - Genesis 1:1-2, American Standard Version

In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. And the earth was waste and empty, and darkness was on the face of the deep, and the Spirit of God was hovering over the face of the waters. - Genesis 1:1-2, Darby Bible Translation

At the beginning (min avella) the Lord created the heavens and the earth. And the earth was vacancy and desolation, solitary of the sons of men, and void of every animal; and darkness was upon the face of the abyss, and the Spirit of mercies from before the Lord breathed upon the face of the waters. [JERUSALEM. In wisdom (be-hukema) the Lord created. And the earth was vacancy and desolation, and solitary of the sons of men, and void of every animal; and the Spirit of mercies from before the Lord breathed upon the face of the waters.] – Berashith Genesis 1:1-2, Targum

Pulpit Commentary

Was. Not "had become." Without form and void. Literally, wasteness and emptiness, tohu vabohu. **The words are employed in Isaiah 34:11 and Jeremiah 4:23 to depict the desolation and desertion of a ruined and depopulated land, and by many have been pressed into service to support the idea of a preceding cosmos, of which the chaotic condition of our planet was the wreck** (Murphy, Wordsworth, Bush, &c). Delitzsch argues, **on the ground that tohu vabohu implies the ruin of a previous cosmos, that ver. 2 does not state specifically that God created the earth in this desolate and waste condition;** and that death, **which is inconceivable out of connection with sin, was in the world prior to the fall; that ver. 2 presupposes the fall of the angels, and adduces in support of his view Job 38:4-7** ('Bib. Psychology,' sect. 1, p. 76; Clark's 'For. Theol. Lib.')

Jamieson-Fausset-Brown Bible Commentary

2. the earth was without form and void—or in "confusion and emptiness," as the words are rendered in Isa 34:11. This globe, at some undescribed period, **having been convulsed and broken up, was a dark and watery waste for ages perhaps, till out of this chaotic state, the present fabric of the world was made to arise.**

Benson Commentary

> Genesis 1:2. The earth — When first called into existence, was without form and void: confusion and emptiness, as the same original words are rendered, Isaiah 34:11. **It was without order, beauty, or even use,** in its present state, and was surrounded on all sides with thick darkness, through the gloom of which there was not one ray of light to penetrate not even so much as to render the darkness visible.

Though I read and predominantly study from King James and Targum translations of the gospel when examining the Biblical narrative, I like to review as many of the multiple Biblical translations as I can when critiquing a specific passage or individual phrase. I find that in doing so, one can come to a better understanding of the deeper essence of the meanings of those particular passages or phrases in question. And while performing such in-depth multiple translational study had once been very difficult even with a very large extensive library, examining these many parallel accounts in comparative study has in this day and age of internet access been made relatively easy by the website www.biblehub.com which is one that I like to utilize myself when performing contrastive correlated investigation of particular Scripture. This site allows one in singular search to conduct a study of a certain phrase, verse, or passage from diverse angles as any inquiry will net results from multiple Biblical renderings and commentaries, all listed on one page as a source reference for that which is being sought out.

Having all of this information brought together in single citation indeed, makes a comparison review extra convenient for in-depth analysis especially when seeking information on certain inquiry. Those of you familiar with my work know that I like to utilize the Strong's exhaustive concordance as a tool for delving into the original meaning of the Hebrew or Greek terms which most of the English speaking world are now familiar with as translation for studying the gospels. I believe that it is only by performing such deep introspection that one can then indeed make a determination on what specific scriptures are alluding to in original context and meaning. These measures can significantly assist one to grasp in more profundity what exactly it is that one is reading and studying in the gospel narrative.

And so in looking at the deeper aspects of what exactly is being regarded by the myriad citations and commentaries associated to Genesis 1:1-2 of the earth becoming desolate, waste, empty, unformed, and void. It seems clear to me that indeed something had to of happened to the earth which resulted in what appears to be its implied destruction. This account brings to mind a few questions – where did all the water come from which is described as existing in significant quantity both above and below the firmament? 2) Why is there no mention of its being created? 3) What happened which not said, led to the earth becoming a desolate void and an unformed waste? 4) If something did indeed occur, was it also cause for the darkness which is cited as being upon the face of the deep? 5) If some incident did not happen which lead to the destruction of the earth, was it directly submerged beneath the waters of the deep and not yet manifest by

the Creator's intent? 6) And if such is the case, did the earth not have form because it was not yet separated from the waters?

The Formation of the Earth

It wasn't until the earth was separated from the waters that it was then formulated as surface area for the placement of the creatures including that of man, which were in the latter half of the creation week created for inhabitation of it. It seems clear to me that the earth and its natural processes are being reconfigured, reshaped, and reestablished for the ongoing creative process as described in the verses following Genesis 1:6. The earth being initially a ruinous heap, is on the second day cordoned off and then encapsulated in a protective enclosure. On the third day being further refined, the continents are elevated above sea level and set apart as a circular expanse apportioned separately from the waters below, revealing dry land for habitation.

The next logical step for exploring what exactly is being discussed as concept for, "And the earth was without form and void, rendered in the Hebrew as הָיָה hâyâh, תֹּהוּ tôhûw va בֹּהוּ bôhûw is to utilize the Strong's concordance for breakdown of this passage.

Was – Hayah	Pronunciation hä·yä (Key)
Part of Speech Verb	Root Word (Etymology) A primitive root [compare הָוָה (H1933)]

KJV Translation Count — Total: 75x

The KJV translates Strongs H1961 in the following manner: was, come to pass, came, has been, were happened, become, pertained, better for thee.

Outline of Biblical Usage

1. to be, become, come to pass, exist, happen, fall out
    1. (Qal)
        1. —
            1. to happen, fall out, occur, take place, come about, come to pass
            2. to come about, come to pass
        2. to come into being, become
            1. to arise, appear, come
            2. to become
                1. to become
                2. to become like
                3. to be instituted, be established
        3. to be
            1. to exist, be in existence
            2. to abide, remain, continue (with word of place or time)
            3. to stand, lie, be in, be at, be situated (with word of locality)
            4. to accompany, be with
    2. (Niphal)
        1. to occur, come to pass, be done, be brought about
        2. to be done, be finished, be gone

Strong's Definitions

הָיָה hâyâh, haw-yaw; a primitive root (compare H1933); to exist, i.e. be or become, come to pass (always emphatic, and not a mere copula or auxiliary):—beacon, × altogether, be(-come), accomplished, committed, like), break, cause, come (to pass), do, faint, fall, follow, happen, × have, last, pertain, quit (one-)

self, require, × use.

*Let it be noted that when God sent Moses to free His people Israel from the bondage of Egypt, Moses asked Him to Whom shall I say sent me? "And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them? 14And God said unto Moses; I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you." – Exodus 3:13-14

The phrase ehyeh asher ehyeh rendered as "I AM THAT I AM" in the KJV, ehyeh asher ehyeh derives from the imperfect first person form of the verb hayah: "I will be," indicating a connection between the Name YHVH and being itself.

Without Form – Tohuw	Pronunciation tō'·hü (Key)
Part of Speech masculine noun	Root Word (Etymology) From an unused root meaning to lie waste

KJV Translation Count — Total: 20x
The KJV translates Strongs H8414 in the following manner: vain (4x), vanity (4x), confusion (3x), without form (2x), wilderness (2x), nought (2x), nothing (1x), empty place (1x), waste (1x).
Outline of Biblical Usage

1. formlessness, confusion, unreality, emptiness
    1. formlessness (of primeval earth)
        1. nothingness, empty space
    2. that which is empty or unreal (of idols)

(fig)

3. wasteland, wilderness (of solitary places)
4. place of chaos
5. vanity

Strong's Definition
תֹּהוּ tôhûw, to'-hoo; from an unused root meaning to lie waste; a desolation (of surface), i.e. desert; figuratively, a worthless thing; adverbially, in vain:—confusion, empty place, without form, nothing, (thing of) nought, vain, vanity, waste, wilderness.

תֹּהוּ (for תֹּהֶוּ a segolate and penacute form, subst. —(1) *wasteness*, concr. *that which is wasted, laid waste*, Genesis 1:2; Job 26:7; hence—(*a*) *a desert*, Deut. 32:10; Job 6:18; 12:24.—(*b*) *destruction*, Isaiah 24:10, קִרְיַת תֹּהוּ "a desolated city;" 34:11.

(2) *emptiness, vanity*, and concr. *something vain* (syn. הֶבֶל), Isaiah 41:29; 44:9; 49:4; 59:4; 1 Sam. 12:21; *nothing*, i.q. אַיִן Isa. 40:17, 23.

(3) לְתֹהוּ Isaiah 49:4; and acc. תֹּהוּ adv. *in vain*, Isa. 45:19.

*That which is **wasted, laid waste;** destruction, a desolated city.

	Pronunciation
Void -Bohuw	bō'·hü (Key)
Part of Speech	Root Word (Etymology)
masculine noun	From an unused root (meaning to be empty)

KJV Translation Count — Total: 3x
The KJV translates Strongs H922 in the following manner: void (2x), emptiness (1x).

Outline of Biblical Usage

1. emptiness, void, waste

Strong's Definitions
בּהוּ bôhûw, bo'-hoo; from an unused root (meaning to be empty); a vacuity, i.e. (superficially) **an undistinguishable ruin**:—emptiness, void.

So taken in context together the passage, "And the earth was without form and void" essentially means. And the earth existed, fell out, became, came to pass, was in a state of formlessness (of primeval earth), confusion, unreality, emptiness, like a desert wasteland, wilderness, a place of chaos, vanity, and like an undistinguishable ruin, void, and wasted.

Looking back at the meaning of these verses, I believe it implicitly apparent that something awesomely destructive had occurred to the earth which necessitated its reconstruction, reconstitution, and recreation. One of the definitions linked to the phrase "without form" even references the Earth in a primeval state. And so I believe the question is not, did something happen to the earth in a primordial age but what? And did the events resulting in the earth becoming an 'undistinguishable ruin,' desolate, and destroyed, compel God to retrofit the remnant land in redesign with a solid indestructible dome-like canopy?

And though it seems beyond the scope of questioning to reach conclusive answer which could lay this matter to rest in certainty, I do believe that the text is suggesting and that we can assume that something did indeed occur between those verses which entail a renewal of the earth in a manner described in Genesis chapter 1. I think it also relevant that in our study of

the terms תֹהוּtôhûw and בֹהוּbôhûw that Jeremiah 4:23 is mentioned in cross-reference as one of three places in the canon where these two words are used in conjunction together.

As I said earlier, there are no coincidences especially in scripture, and so I don't at all believe this to be incidental as it is way too significant to this study to be futile in connection. I will elaborate upon this link a little bit later but in the meantime, I think it necessary to at least consider what may have happened as an event which could have led to or caused the earth to be or become ruined.

I do believe that the Biblical texts affirm the existence and passing of a previous unknown earth age as insinuated by Genesis 1:1-1:2. However, I will not dedicate an extensive amount of time or effort to validating such but will in the least share commentary with the reader as to what I think occurred in this distant past. Biblical scholars regard belief that a bygone age had occurred previous to the earth becoming destroyed and then later reconstructed as what has come to be known as the 'gap theory.' And though this concept may be new to some readers especially in the way that I will outline it here, it is not in any way a new idea but is acknowledged to antedate as far back as the late 17th century.

This idea was mainly popularized in 1876, by George H. Pember in his book, "The Earth's Earliest Ages." He like myself is a proponent of the theory. And while I do not know the details of his postulation since I have

not yet finished reading his book, I do know that such premise purports that a previous era unfolded before the reshaping of the earth for the current earth age. And that this also preceded the modern creation of humanity by way of Adam and Eve. I have asserted in my books and work since 2007 that this era was ruled over by the rebel angels once they were cast out of the upper heavens after having lost the war above. This concept is also affirmed by the ancient Babylonian Chaldean priest, historian, and astronomer Berossus, the ancient Egyptian priest-historian Manteo, and likewise similarly supported by the Sumerian Kings list. Which ascribes ruler-ship of this era to that of the gods; which I affirm are the archons cited by the Nag Hammadi Codices and the pre-watcher incursion of rebel angels as alluded to by 2 Enoch.

The Antediluvian reign of the god-kings is listed as follows by the Sumerian King's List in Wikipedia which also lines up similarly to the list as cited by Berossus preserved in the quote by the work of Apollodorus. The antediluvian reigns were measured in Sumerian numerical units known as sars which as a measure is said to match the orbit of Nibiru (units of 3,600), ners (units of 600), and sosses (units of 60).

1 – Eridu	A-lulim	28.800 years = 8 *saroi*
2 – Eridu	Alalgar	36.000 years = 10 *saroi*
3 - Bad-tibira	En-men-lu-Anna	43.200 years = 12 *saroi*

4 - Bad-tibira	En-men-gal-Anna	28.800 years = 8 *saroi*
5 - Bad-tibira	Dumu-zi	36.000 years = 10 *saroi*
6 - Larak	En-sipa-zi-Anna	28.800 years = 8 *saroi*
7 - Sippar	En-men-dur-Anna	21.000 years = 5,833 *saroi*
8 - Shuruppak	Ubar-Tutu	18.600 years = 5,166 *saroi*

“THIS is the history which Berossus has transmitted to us. He tells us that the first king was Alorus of Babylon, a Chaldæan: he reigned ten sari: and afterwards Alaparus, and Amelon who came from Pantibiblon: then Ammenon the Chaldæan, in whose time appeared the Musarus Oannes the Annedotus from the Erythræan sea. (But Alexander Polyhistor anticipating the event, has said that he appeared in the first year; but Apollodorus says that it was after forty sari; Abydenus, however, makes the second Annedotus appear after twenty-six sari.) Then succeeded Megalarus from the city of Pantibiblon; and he reigned eighteen sari: and after him Daonus the shepherd from Pantibiblon reigned ten sari; in his time (he says) appeared again from the Erythræan sea a fourth Annedotus, having the same form with those above, the shape of a fish blended with that of a man. Then reigned Euedorachus from Pantibiblon, for the term of eighteen sari; in his days there appeared another personage from the Erythræan sea like the former, having the same complicated form between a fish and a man, whose name was Odacon. (All these, says Apollodorus, related particularly and circumstantially whatever Oannes had informed them of: concerning these Abydenus has made no mention.) Then reigned Amempsinus, a Chaldæan from Laranchæ: and he being the eighth in order reigned

ten sari. Then reigned Otiartes, a Chaldæan, from Laranchæ; and he reigned eight sari. And upon the death of Otiartes, his son Xisuthrus reigned eighteen sari: in his time happened the great deluge. So that the sum of all the kings is ten; and the term which they collectively reigned an hundred and twenty sari.—*Syncel. Chron.* 39.—*Euseb. Chron.* 5." - Apollodorus, The Chaldean Kings

1 - Babylone	Alôros (Aloros) = **1** A-lulim	36.000 years = 10 *saroi*
2 - Babylone	Alaparos = **2** Alalgar	10.800 years = 3 *saroi*
3 - Pautibiblon	Amêlôn (Amelon) = **3** En-men-lu-Anna	46.800 years = 13 *saroi*
4 - Pautibiblon	Ammenôn (Ammenon) = **4** En-men-gal-Anna	43.200 years = 12 *saroi*
5 - Pautibiblon	Megalaros (Amegalaros)	64.800 years = 18 *saroi*
6 - Pautibiblon	Daônos ou Daôs (Daonos) = **5** Dumu-zi	36.000 years = 10 *saroi*
7 - Pautibiblon	Euedôrachos (Euedorachos) = **7** En-men-dur-Anna	64.800 years = 18 *saroi*
8 - Larak	Amempsinos = **6** En-sipa-zi-Anna	36.000 years = 10 *saroi*
9 - Larak	Opartes (Otiartes) = **8** Ubar-Tutu	28.800 years = 8 *saroi*
10 - Shuruppak	Xisouthros	64.800 years = 18 *saroi*

Notice that the length of the reigns of these antediluvian Kings far surpasses in life span even the longevity of pre-flood humanity accounted in scripture as being near 1000 years. This longevity, in my opinion, shows that these beings were not human and that the allusions of their being gods by ancient historians represent their connections to the dragon kings cast out of the upper heavens before the creation of modern humanity. Their exile, I speculate was a consequence of their attempt to overthrow the Most High God and that losing that struggle, those hostilities in some way led to the desecration and outright ruin of the previous earth age. The outcome of the war in heaven was that the earth became without form and void and that the rebel angels were exiled in banishment here upon the earth before it was restored for later inhabitation by the creatures and beings which would be created later for placement upon it. My sixth book Sons of God: Who We Are And Why We Are Here, goes into great detail on all aspects of what I am alluding to here. And as such I will not repeat in full that information, but will at least touch upon some of the ideas so as to formulate the backdrop of how Atlantis ties together with the war in heaven and previous destruction.



- **Gustav Dore**

And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

– Revelation 12:7-9, KJV

Chapter 2 - The War In Heaven And Antediluvian Age

I propose that before the descent of the 200 watchers during the time of Jared (Enoch's father) and previous to the creation of the hybrid race of giants known as the men of renown. Which mostly died in the deluge of Noah's day, and even previous to the establishment of Adam and Eve that there was a little known about prior incursion of fallen angels to this earthly realm. That Lucifer and the 1/3 angels of the Most High who joined him in rebellion and attempted to usurp the dominion of Christ as original Morningstar. They were cast out of the upper heavens during this pre-Adamic age and banished here on the second day as cited in chapter 29 and 30 of the Book of the Secrets of Enoch. The timing of this occurrence I find to be of peculiar interest about the creation of the firmament as I will elaborate upon below.

That the war in heaven between the two factions of the angels of the Most High (the sons of light and the sons of darkness) as cited in the Dead Sea Scrolls, began during that prior age and lead momentously to the annihilation of the earth that then was in the times before what is now. This heavenly conflict led to the necessary reformation and recreation of the current earth and heavens. This knowledge also explains why the Most High found it necessary to establish the firmament as a solid, impenetrable boundary, so as to prevent the rebel angels from escaping their current bondage.

To understand how the ancient mysteries align with the Biblical narrative, I believe it is important to realize how and when the fall of the rebel angels occurred as well as how it ties into the antediluvian age preceding even the fall of Adam and Eve. And that there was a very lengthy period whereby the fallen angels were already here engaged in the construction, alteration, and establishment of megalithic cities which incorporated into the layout, very intricate pyramidal temple complexes. What many people do not understand about the ancient archaeological and geological record is that the fallen ones had already been banished here long before even the creation of Adam and Eve. This very critical detail is not very well understood and even less accepted but when grasped, assists one to understand how the Biblical narrative juxtaposes the ancient mysteries.

Like Legion when confronted by Yahushua and cast into the swine, "And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? Art thou come hither to torment us before the time?" – Matthew 8:29, the rebel angels and fallen watchers, know that judgment is coming and that they only have a certain period to pull off the goal of uniting world in domination and establishing themselves as the gods of humanity. That since the blooming of the fig tree (decreed by the November 29th, 1947, United Nations declaration to recreate the nation state of Israel), the fallen angels know that their time to manifest New World Order is quickly coming to an end and that they must accelerate agenda.

This foreboding certainty of impending doom has stricken within them a sense of urgency. Which is a

reason why our generation has since around the year 1947, witnessed the discovery of the Nag Hammadi Codices and Dead Sea Scrolls. The resurgence of the modern UFO phenomenon and access to high fallen angel technology. The creation of Israel, the United Nations, and NASA. The discovery of the firmament and ends of the earth (Operation High-Jump). The signing of the Antarctic Treaty and reauthorization on the use of nuclear weapons as means to measure, test the limits of the vaulted dome of the earth (Project Dominic and Operation Fishbowl). And as backup plan reintroduction, the discovery of stargate technologies which they hope will grant them the capacity to get beyond the incarceration of this world (CERN).

The Antediluvian Age

I'm one of those that believes that the Bible teaches that in a prior age that there had once been a vaporous canopy covering the earth which shielded it from the reach of sunlight and the illumination of other celestial luminaries. That, this time, preceded the creation of modern man in the form of Adam, and during this period there was not yet any rain in the shape that we're used to now, and that the earth was previously nourished by a mist of morning dew.

As the Bible alludes to the destruction of the earth in Genesis 1:1-2 that it in Genesis 2:5-6, also alludes to a time before storms and rain showers as we know them. Were incorporated into the creation as a natural phenomenon, suggesting that perhaps those things mentioned in these passages were not yet part of the

earthly mechanics in place during the age before the earth becoming a ruinous heap. And that the cycle of evaporation, condensation, and rainfall had not yet been instituted as dynamic for the natural order.

> These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens, 5And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: **for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground. 6But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.** 7And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. – Genesis 2:4-7

> These are the geneses of the heavens and earth when they were created in the day that the Lord God made the earth and heavens. And all the trees of the field were not as yet in the earth, and all the herbs of the field had not as yet germinated, because the Lord God had not made it to rain upon the earth, and man was not to cultivate the ground. But a cloud of glory descended from the throne of glory, and was filled with waters from the ocean, and afterward went up from the earth, and gave rain to come down and water all the face of the ground. And the Lord God created man in two formations; and took dust from the place of the house of the sanctuary, and from the four winds of

> the world, and mixed from all the waters of the world, and created him red, black, and white; and breathed into his nostils the inspiration of life, and there was in the body of Adam the inspiration of a speaking spirit, unto the illumination of the eyes and the hearing of the ears. [JERUSALEM. And Adam became a soul of life.] – Genesis 2:4-7, Targum

I believe that Genesis 2:5-6 is a flashback to a bygone age where the earth had not yet been resettled in form as described in Genesis 1:2-31. And that what we see being described in these two verses is how things were before the Most High reestablished the new earth and its heavens. As speculation this leads me back to Jeremiah 4:23 which as stated previously is one of three passages which like Genesis 1:2 includes in cross-reference both of the Hebrew terms תֹהוּtôhûw and בֹהוּbôhûw used together in a single statement. These again are the words that are translated into English as "without form and void."

And not incidentally this is also one of the other canonical verses which I believe conveys in concept, the ideology that there had previously existed here upon the earth, an age whereby the fallen angels had ruled as gods over the Genesis 1:26-28 pre-Adamite peoples which were enslaved in bondage to them during that time. When one examines the context of Jeremiah 4:23-27, I believe it easy to gain insight which leads one to conclude that indeed the fallen ones had ruled over the earth and its peoples during that prior time.

> 23I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was without form, and void; and the heavens, and they had no light. 24I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly. **25I beheld, and, lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled. 26I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, and by his fierce anger.** 27For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end. – Jeremiah 4:23-27

In examining closer the vision that Jeremiah was given of a time and place when the Most High executed judgment upon cities which I interpret to have been constructed by the fallen angels. This destruction is said by Jeremiah to have taken place at a time when there was not yet man, which as allusion is similar in description to the time being cited in Genesis 2:5-6 of their not yet being in creation a man to till the ground. And though there was not yet a spirit filled man in the form of modern humanity here upon the earth which was capable of working the land in cultivation, there were yet cities in existence which scattered across the landscape were shattered in effect as were all the mountains and hills. Such a cataclysm had to be fiercely devastating as the view containing all of these cities was seen by Jeremiah in a vision to have been broken down in judgment by the mighty anger of Lord God. But yet if there was not yet a man upon the scene, who was responsible for having constructed the ancient cities which were destroyed in this testimony?

Like Genesis 1:1-2, Genesis 2, and Jeremiah 4, Ezekiel 26 in a similar manner, provides us a glimpse of judgment imposed upon an ancient island community in a former age. Like the sentences carried out against Atlantis, Mu, and Dwarka which I will detail soon, the description of the judgments levied upon Tyre seem eerily similar to the legendary destructions which in finality submerged beneath the waves of the sea to reside only in the memories of humanity such ancient metropolises.

And so with that let us examine this other Biblical passage similarly linked to the annihilation rendered upon one of the ancient cities 'peopled' by the fallen angels and their hybrid progeny in distant past. Then we will move on to a few other non-Biblical sources on the legend of Mu and Atlantis which I would like to share in fullness so as to give the reader better understanding of the events said to have happened in connection with the final disappearance of this technologically advanced but spiritually inept Antediluvian 'peoples.'

> How art thou destroyed, that wast inhabited of seafaring men, the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror to be on all that haunt it! 18Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that are in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure. 19For thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall make thee a desolate city**, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee; 20When I shall bring thee down with them**

that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory in the land of the living; 21I will make thee a terror, and thou shalt be no more: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD. – Ezekiel 26:17-21, KJV

And they shall take up a lamentation over you and say to you, how you have perished, you who had dwelt in the midst of the seas, O renowned city, that resided by the might of the sea, both she and her inhabitants. How have all her inhabitants been delivered to misfortune! 18. Now the port city shall tremble on the day when you're slain shall fall; the islands of the sea shall be appalled by your departure into exile. 19. Four thus says the Lord God: when I make you a devastated city, like the cities that are uninhabited, when I bring up against you the armies of nations who are as numerous as the waters of the deep; and many nations shall cover you; 20. Then I will bring you down, with those who descend to the Pit of Hell, to a people from ancient times, and I will make you desolate, in the nether-world, like the ruins of antiquity, with those who descend to the pit of hell; so that you shall remain uninhabited. But I will give joy to the land of Israel.21. I will make you as though you had never been, and so you shall be. You shall be sought, but you shall never be found again, ever, says the Lord God." – Ezekiel 26: 17 -21, Targum

These passages from Ezekiel 26 grant us insight into the judgment brought against the peoples and cities of Tyre (mainland Tyre and its neighboring island New Tyre) by God when the people there had hoped to benefit in trade from the destruction of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar as cited by Ezekiel 26:1-16 and Isaiah 23. The portion of the text I am here emphasizing, is its later reflection on a previous judgment brought upon an older seafaring culture during remote times. And that the consequences of that destruction, was that this city was covered by the waves of the sea, and sunken so that it could no longer be found even unto this day and age. And while there is no certainty that this passage alludes to lost Atlantis, it certainly seems to fit the description.

I think it important also to mention that when an ancient megalithic site is revealed to the world community in rediscovery that often they are shown to align to some far-off starry constellation. This characteristic in my mind attests that the builders of such sites were incredibly gifted in astronomy and capable of instilling such information into the alignment of these megalithic sites. This capacity without a doubt far exceeds the abilities ascribed to primitive man, being indicative of divine secret which Enoch connects to the rebel angels who were long ago cast out of the upper heavens, and later joined by the fallen watchers which abandoned their original heavenly estate and place of habitation.

In my mind, the only logical explanation for explaining these passages is that these cities had to of been constructed by the fallen angels themselves or by the pre-Adamite peoples who served them in bondage as

portrayed by the Sumerian mythologies. I contest that the Atlantean age preceded the recreation and reformation of the earth as we now know it and that its destruction is cited in many ancient manuscripts such as the Scroll of Thothis which as part of the Kolbrin Bible has only since 2006 come to light for public scrutiny.

> MAN:31:5 The first land on earth wherein men dwelt was not Kahemu, it was a land out beyond the salt waters. To this land came the Immortal Spirit in the form of a Radiant One from Heaven, who had left his more enlightened place to dwell among beasts in the lower kingdom of sorrow. In some mysterious way, he became incarnated as man; how, we know not, but he founded the race of man. It is not as recorded in tales told for the ignorant.
>
> MAN:31:6 None knows in truth the Old Motherland or where it was; there are tales, but they disagree. The Nine Bows say it was Southward, the learned are not united in thought; some say towards the West where the sun now sets, while others say towards the East where the sun rises. Southward are great mountains and forests, monsters and men covered with hair. Here, winds are formed within the earth issue forth from a black cavern. It is a place of chaos where water, soil and air are not separate; the Old Motherland could not have been there. To the left hand side, there is a great wilderness, the land of Amua; the Old Motherland could not have given birth to such as these. To the right hand is the wide plain of man-eaters, which stretches out to the far reaches of Old Kahemu; this was barren eaven in the oldest

times. To the north of the wilderness, the land is occupied by deformed men and dwarfs. Where amid this could have been the fertile pastures and ploughlands well watered from the sky river, where men lived in peaceful content? The Old Motherland was never there, nor, as some say in the waters beyond, which boil at the extremity. Beyond the wide river there once was a land graced with all riches needful to men, **crowned by many walled Meru,** but it was not the land of our birth. Northward the home of the cool breeze, but beyond the lands which skirt the saltwater are the one eyed peoples and the giants with white hair and eyes. Here, the rocks and stones are of the whitest marble, and the trees bear white fruit; thus in the whiteness, the eyes of men are blinded in their youth; for even the grass grows white. Before this is the land of Hosugia, a place unproductive and barren, where fruit never appears on the trees and crops will not write been. How could the Old Motherland lie in this direction?

MAN:31:7 In the old books, it is said that the Old Motherland was ruled by the Queen of Light, who was supreme above all. The temple tales tell that the lesser gods came to dwell among mortals when the Mistress of Brightness Ruled in Kelathi, that they were sheltered in temples, and priests were appointed to minister unto them. It is said that places of instruction were setup within the Temples, but few men were taught the inner knowledge. It was rightfully held that it would be a danger to those without wisdom, and it had to be safeguarded. Is this not the tale told in the Book of Beginnings? It is said

that Kelathi lay within the borders of Kahemu, but could it not have been the land of similar sounding name outward from Pontas beyond Godsland?

MAN:31:8 Is it not set up both that they were engulfed in fire and water? In the Book of Beginnings, it is said: The generations passed, and a vast amount of knowledge and wisdom was accumulated and preserved in purity. It was the heritage of mankind, but though man had learned to cherish the light of Truth and walk wisely with it, nevertheless then as now, **false priesthoods flourished. They pandered to the carnal desires of the underdeveloped and exploited the weaknesses of the ignorant. Their iniquity built up a vast weight of evil in the Netherworld, which projected itself into the material of Earth, so that the powers which upheld it became unstable. This caused all the southern part of the Old Land to sink down into heaving waters.**

MAN:31:9 **The disaster was brought about through the ascendance of evil. Rites which awakened the dead were rife among the carnal minded and ignorant,** while those who remained steadfast on the harder road of spiritual development had fixed their eyes on the light ahead, ignoring the pitfalls at their feet. It was then even as now; will man ever learn?

MAN:31:10 **This was the aspect of the disaster, as written in the Book of Beginnings: there were openings in the land, from which evil vaporous**

poured forth as a mist; descending upon the people like a mantle, it spread out and covered the whole face of the land. The tongues of the people were stopped, and they became dumb with fear. The ground tremble beneath them, and great tongues of flame shot up. **The whole land heaved and rocked like an ocean wave. As it rose and fell, groaned and shook, the fires which strove beneath burst forth to be met with shafts of lightning striking down from Heaven.**

MAN:31:11 A thick black cloud of smoke filled the land, and men were smothered in dust. As the setting sun rested on the horizon, it could be but dimly seen beneath the cloud as a fiery red ball. When it had gone, a grey dense darkness prevailed, lit only by great sheets of lightning. **The waters broke heavily over the land, sweeping it clean. The plains and cities were covered, and new shores formed around the mountains.** (Jeremiah 4:23-28?) **The waters mounted up until all that moved and lived was covered, the land was submerged. Mountain tops alone remained above the rush of uplifted torrent.** Whirlwinds blew and brought cold winds, which cleared away the dust and debris. Mudbanks were formed, and a mountain mouth remained open to spew forth vile vapours. **During one long awful night, the doomed land was torn apart, and southward sank out of sight for ever.**

MAN:31:12 A wise man has written, this was not mountain-girt Kelathi, or age-old Ramakui. This was

the land out in the green waters where the sun sets beyond Keftu, near the lands of Henbua.



MAN:31:13 It is then said: They came through the marshes and across the wild mountains beyond the barren places of stone into a new land called Anketa. Here grew the great life tree known even in the days of our fathers. This is the tree of strange aspect, like unto no other; though in the days of our fathers, it was barren and enclosed in flames. Now we know that the life tree grew in Taleus, which is towards the Lands of Dawn, by Pontas. Therefore, could not the Old Motherland have been found hereabouts? Not all was inundated.

MAN:31:14 **It is said: Men came out of the devastation. Behind them, the land sank and the Earth shook, mountains split apart and crumbled. Where once there had been a valley now stood a**

mountain. The air was filled with smoke, and hot rocks were hurled down from out of the sky. Men choked in brimstone. Great winds howled like a thousand unearthly wild dogs. They'd left all behind them and came across the wild places to the Land of Refuge. Was not Kahemu once known to some men as the Land of Refuge? Therefore, the whereabouts of the Old Motherland is not unknown. It is said that when men came from the Old Land, the everlasting stars rested where Earth meets Heaven, but none knows how many lifetimes have passed since then.

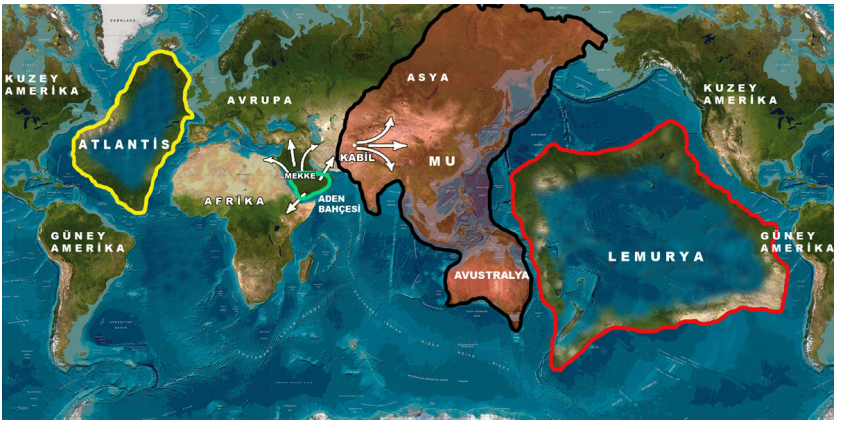


MAN:31:15 Thus, it is not impossible to discover where the Old Motherland lay. Therefore there is hope, and men need not despair, for the secret may be re-discovered. When once again the Sacred Things rest in the Old Land from whence they came, the days of disturbance will cease, and once again men will live in peace. Men go forth to seek the road; all is not lost to us yet. – The Scroll of Thothis, The Kolbrin Bible, Marshall Masters, www.yowusa.com

The reference to the motherland as Kahemu in this text reminds me of the work of James Churchward whom in 1926, at the age of 75, published The Lost Continent of Mu: Motherland of Man. Churchward who went on to publish six other books in connection to Mu claimed to have gained his insight on the mythologies of this lost land from an Indian priest. This priest was tasked as caretaker of some very ancient tablets which in content, speak of the story of his people's connection to those that fled in an exodus from the destruction of this elder motherland. This priest was one of only three people alive still able to decipher these ancient tablets. In befriending the priest, it was only after an extended period of extreme reluctance and with a challenge to look in on the condition of these ancient manuscripts, that Churchward was allowed access to them. And being concerned with their situation and message, He was then taught by this priest to read the content of this archaic material. Which in and of itself was only a partial account of a much larger story widely dispersed among a much more extensive collection maintained in confidence by other priests, themselves the caretakers of other allocations of these ancient tablets.

Access to these tablets is what compelled Churchward to write the many books that he did in relaying the story of the Naacal, the ancient peoples connected to the priest who preserved the story accounted on these ancient tablets. Churchward then spent the majority of his remaining years writing about the connections between the story that he had become privy to, and the records of other ancient peoples he claims and I certainly agree, to be describing the same underlying tale altogether.

Mu, according to Churchward, "extended from somewhere north of Hawaii to the south as far as the Fijis and Easter Island" and as the site of the Garden of Eden was home to 64,000,000 inhabitants - known as the Naacals. Its civilization, which flourished 50,000 years before Churchward's day, was said to be technologically more advanced than our own. The ancient civilizations of India, Babylon, Persia, Egypt, and the Mayas were he said merely the decayed colonial remnants of this diaspora. His writings and many books share in the description the civilization of Mu's history, peoples, and influence on subsequent history and culture.



Reference to the destruction of Kahemu as the motherland described in the manuscript the Scroll of Thothis and even its name makes me wonder if it has any relation to the Emerald Tablets of Thoth. Which is another ancient document that describes in a very precise description the destruction of Atlantis and subsequent exodus of the Atlantean peoples to other far off region. As Churchward claims so do these tablets affirm that the Atlantean peoples' dispersion and resettlement took place

among the primitive peoples that they found already occupying in this case specifically the lands of Khem, a term used to describe ancient Egypt. These tablets attest to the postulation that all the cultures which suddenly sprung up in advancement all over the world were influenced in some way by the refugees of this old motherland. And while I am in no way claiming that any of these texts are divinely inspired, they do seem to be accurate in historical reference to the story of Atlantis as cited by Plato in his dialogues, of which we will examine as well within this chapter but first the Emerald tablet story of Thoth.

> I, THOTH, the Atlantean, master of mysteries, keeper of records, mighty king, magician, living from generation to generation, being about to pass into the halls of Amenti, set down for the guidance of those that are to come after, these records of the mighty wisdom of Great Atlantis.
>
> In the great city of KEOR on the island of UNDAL, in a time far past, I began this incarnation. Not as the little men of the present age did the mighty ones of Atlantis live and die, but rather from aeon to aeon did they renew their life in the Halls of Amenti where the river of life flows eternally onward.
>
> A hundred times ten have I descended the dark way that led into light, and as many times have I ascended from the darkness into the light my strength and power renewed.

Now for a time I descend, and the men of KHEM shall know me no more. But in a time yet unborn will I rise again, mighty and potent, requiring an accounting of those left behind me.

Then beware, O men of KHEM, if ye have falsely betrayed my teaching, for I shall cast ye down from your high estate into the darkness of the caves from whence ye came. Betray not my secrets to the men of the North or the men of the South lest my curse fall upon ye.

Remember and heed my words, for surely will I return again and require of thee that which ye guard. Aye, even from beyond time and from beyond death will I return, rewarding or punishing as ye have requited your trust.

Great were my people in the ancient days, great beyond the conception of the little people now around me; knowing the wisdom of old, seeking far within the heart of infinity knowledge that belonged to Earth's youth.

Wise were we with the wisdom of the Children of Light who dwelt among us. Strong were we with the power drawn from the eternal fire.
And of all these, greatest among the children of men was my father, THOTME, keeper of the great temple, link between the Children of Light who dwelt within the temple and the races of men who inhabited the ten islands.

Mouthpiece, after the Three, of the Dweller of UNAL, speaking to the Kings with the voice that must be obeyed.

Grew I there from a child into manhood, being taught by my father the elder mysteries, until in time there grew within the fire of wisdom, until it burst into a consuming flame.

Naught desired I but the attainment of wisdom. Until on a great day the command came from the Dweller of the Temple that I be brought before him. Few there were among the children of men who had looked upon that mighty face and lived, for not as the sons of men are the Children of Light when they are not incarnate in a physical body.

Chosen was I from the sons of men, taught by the Dweller so that his purposes might be fulfilled, purposes yet unborn in the womb of time.

Long ages I dwelt in the Temple, learning ever and yet ever more wisdom, until I, too, approached the light emitted from the great fire. Taught me he, the path to Amenti, the underworld where the great king sits upon his throne of might.

Deep I bowed in homage before the Lords of Life and the Lords of Death, receiving as my gift the Key of Life.

Free was I of the Halls of Amenti, bound not by death to the circle of life. Far to the stars I journeyed until space and time became as naught.

Then having drunk deep of the cup of wisdom, I looked into the hearts of men and there found I greater mysteries and was glad. For only in the Search for Truth could my Soul be stilled and the flame within be quenched.

Down through the ages I lived, seeing those around me taste of the cup of death and return again in the light of life.

Gradually from the Kingdoms of Atlantis passed waves of consciousness that had been one with me, only to be replaced by spawn of a lower star.

In obedience to the law, the word of the Master grew into flower. **Downward into the darkness turned the thoughts of the Atlanteans,** Until at last in this wrath arose from his AGWANTI, the Dweller, speaking The Word, calling the power.

Deep in Earth's heart, the sons of Amenti heard, and hearing, directing the changing of the flower of fire that burns eternally, changing and shifting, using the LOGOS, until that great fire changed its direction.
Over the world then broke the great waters, drowning and sinking, changing Earth's balance until only the Temple of Light was left standing on the great mountain on UNDAL still

rising out of the water; some there were who were living, saved from the rush of the fountains.

Called to me then the Master, saying: Gather ye together my people. Take them by the arts ye have learned of far across the waters, until ye reach the land of the hairy barbarians, dwelling in caves of the desert. Follow there the plan that ye know of.

Gathered I then my people and entered the great ship of the Master. Upward we rose into the morning. Dark beneath us lay the Temple. Suddenly over it rose the waters. Vanished from Earth, until the time appointed, was the great Temple.

Fast we fled toward the sun of the morning, until beneath us lay the land of the children of KHEM. Raging, they came with cudgels and spears, lifted in anger seeking to slay and utterly destroy the Sons of Atlantis.

Then raised I my staff and directed a ray of vibration, striking them still in their tracks as fragments of stone of the mountain.

Then spoke I to them in words calm and peaceful, telling them of the might of Atlantis, saying we were children of the Sun and its messengers. Cowed I them by my display of magic-science, until at my feet they groveled,

when I released them. Long dwelt we in the land of KHEM, long and yet long again. Until obeying the commands of the Master, who while sleeping yet lives eternally, I sent from me the Sons of Atlantis, sent them in many directions, that from the womb of time wisdom might rise again in her children.

Long time dwelt I in the land of KHEM, doing great works by the wisdom within me. Upward grew into the light of knowledge the children of KHEM, watered by the rains of my wisdom.

Blasted I then a path to Amenti so that I might retain my powers, living from age to age a Sun of Atlantis, keeping the wisdom, preserving the records.

Great grew the sons of KHEM, conquering the people around them, growing slowly upwards in Soul force.

Now for a time I go from among them into the dark halls of Amenti, deep in the halls of the Earth, before the Lords of the powers, face to face once again with the Dweller. Raised I high over the entrance, a doorway, a gateway leading down to Amenti.

Few there would be with courage to dare it, few pass the portal to dark Amenti. Raised over the passage, I, a mighty pyramid, using the power that overcomes Earth force. Deep and yet deeper place

I a force-house or chamber; from it carved I a circular passage reaching almost to the great summit.

There in the apex, set I the crystal, sending the ray into the "Time-Space," drawing the force from out of the ether, concentrating upon the gateway to Amenti.

Other chambers I built and left vacant to all seeming, yet hidden within them are the keys to Amenti. He who in courage would dare the dark realms, let him be purified first by long fasting.

Lie in the sarcophagus of stone in my chamber. Then reveal I to him the great mysteries. Soon shall he follow to where I shall meet him, even in the darkness of Earth shall I meet him, I, Thoth, Lord of Wisdom, meet him and hold him and dwell with him always.

Builded I the Great Pyramid, patterned after the pyramid of Earth force, burning eternally so that it, too, might remain through the ages. In it, I builded my knowledge of "Magic-Science" so that I might be here when again I return from Amenti, Aye, while I sleep in the Halls of Amenti, my Soul roaming free will incarnate, dwell among men in this form or another.

Emissary on Earth am I of the Dweller, fulfilling his commands so many might be lifted. Now return I to the halls of Amenti, leaving behind me some of

> my wisdom. Preserve ye and keep ye the command of the Dweller: Lift ever upwards your eyes toward the light.
>
> Surely in time, ye are one with the Master, surely by right ye are one with the Master, surely by right yet are one with the ALL.
>
> Now, I depart from ye. Know my commandments, keep them and be them, and I will be with you, helping and guiding you into the Light.
>
> Now before me opens the portal. Go I down in the darkness of night. – Emerald Tablets of Thoth, Tablet I

Thoth in this Tablet and many of the other 15 which comprise the Emerald tablets as a collection, reflects upon the differentiation of the sons of Atlantis with that of the children of men. And a strange as it sounds he even includes a description of an inter-dimensional race of serpent-like beings whom possessing ability to shape shift into other form hid themselves among the children of humanity. He also describes these dragon like entities as having the capacity to possess the bodies of man as they move in and out of the body in occupying the forms of their host. He also relates in tale that neither do the Atlanteans, nor this dragon race succumbs to death in a similar manner as that of the children of men.

That like the immortal watcher angels and giants born from their incursion being excluded from salvation and as described in chapter 10 of the Book of Enoch that they

upon death go not forth to face judgment in a similar capacity as the children of men. But rather upon dying become evil spirits sentenced to wander among the sons of humanity in looking for a body to possess and work through until the time of the end when they like humanity will face ultimate judgment.

Their ability to maintain the bodies of humanity is why high echelon Dragon lineages believe in and espouse reincarnation as ideology. It is because their progenitors were spiritual beings cast down to this plane of existence, that such difference excludes them from the opportunity to go to paradise after death, it does, however, grant them the capacity to thwart death for a particular time. Those beings which possess this ‘gift or curse’ depending upon how one perceives it, shows in my opinion that they are aligned in some way with either the rebel angels or hybrid giants born from the interdiction of the fallen watchers with the daughters of Cain.

In the dialogs Timaeus and Critias, Plato also references the story of Atlantis as told by his mentor Socrates as "not a fiction but a true story." In it, he describes the god of the sea, Poseidon taking as wife a mortal human and then begetting from her five sets of hybrid giant twins. His eldest Atlas, became the first king and ruler of this island empire even taking its name in commemoration of him. The story of Atlantis was conveyed to Dropides, the great-grandfather of Critias to an Athenian Senator named Solon.

Solon has related the tale of Atlantis by an elder Egyptian priest when visiting them on an official state visit. Critias learned of it from his grandfather also named Critias, the son of Dropides.



In Plato's account, the origin and mythology connected to Atlantis are recited in the lead up to the story of an ancient conflict between the Athenians and the Atlanteans 9000 years before Plato's time. The description of the concentric rings which are cited as a framework for the design and topography of the island empire is hinted to in both The Scroll of Thothis and The Emerald Tablets of Thoth. All three texts cite Atlantis as having been ruled by a 'people' which unlike the children of men had greater spiritual capacity and capability in what we would call magical, and technological ability to achieve things that are undreamed of by our current generation.

Their dominance was unobstructed and unchallenged until getting involved with dark and wicked sorceries, they incurred the wrath of the Most High God and being judged for delving into things they otherwise should not have, were drowned as a civilization, and disappeared from the face of the earth to be remembered only in legend. Plato in similarity to the other accounts references the luxury and exuberance which existed upon this island empire until judgment in the form of fire from heaven, tsunami waves, and violent earthquakes surrendered it to the sea to be seen no more.The tale, which was of great length, began as follows: I have before remarked, in speaking of the allotments of the gods, that they distributed the whole earth into portions differing in extent, and made themselves temples and sacrifices. And Poseidon, receiving for his lot the island of Atlantis, begat children by a mortal woman, and settled them in a part of the island which I will proceed to describe…

> In this mountain there dwelt one of the earth-born primeval men of that country, whose name was Evenor, and he had a wife named Leucippe, and they had an only daughter, who was named Cleito. The maiden was growing up to womanhood when her father and mother died. Poseidon fell in love with her, and had intercourse with her; and, breaking the ground, enclosed the hill in which she dwelt all round, making alternate zones of sea and land, larger and smaller, encircling one another; there were two of land and three of water, which he turned as with a lathe out of the center of the island, equidistant every way, so that no man could

get to the island, for ships and voyages were not yet heard of. He himself, as he was a god, found no difficulty in making special arrangements for the center island, bringing two streams of water under the earth, which he caused to ascend as springs, one of warm water and the other of cold, and making every variety of food to spring up abundantly in the earth.



He also begat and brought up five pairs of male children, dividing the island of Atlantis into ten portions: he gave to the firstborn of the eldest pair his mother's dwelling and the surrounding allotment, which was the largest and best, and made him king over the rest; the others he made princes, and gave them rule over many men and a large territory.

And he named them all: the eldest, who was king, he named Atlas, and from him the whole island and the ocean received the name of Atlantic. To his twin-brother, who was born after him, and obtained as his lot the extremity of the island toward the Pillars of Heracles, as far as the country which is still called the region of Gades in that part of the world, he gave the name which in the Hellenic language is Eumelus, in the language of the country which is named after him, Gadeirus. Of the second pair of twins, he called one Ampheres and the other Evaemon. To the third pair of twins he gave the name Mneseus to the elder, and Autochthon to the one who followed him. Of the fourth pair of twins he called the elder Elasippus and the younger Mestor, And of the fifth pair be gave to the elder the name of Azaes, and to the younger Diaprepes. All these and their descendants were the inhabitants and rulers of divers islands in the open sea; and also, as has been already said, they held sway in the other direction over the country within the Pillars as far as Egypt and Tyrrhenia (Italy). - Plato, Timeas

Many great and wonderful deeds are recorded of your State in our histories; but one of them exceeds all the rest in greatness and valor; for these histories tell of a mighty power which was aggressing wantonly against the whole of Europe and Asia, and to which your city put an end. This power came forth out of the Atlantic Ocean, for in those days the Atlantic was navigable; and there was an island situated in front of the straits which

you call the Columns of Heracles (the Strait of Gibraltar, known as the Pillars of Hercules): the island was larger than Libya and Asia put together, and was the way to other islands, and from the islands you might pass through the whole of the opposite continent which surrounded the true ocean; for this sea which is within the Straits of Heracles is only a harbor, having a narrow entrance, but that other is a real sea, and the surrounding land may be most truly called a continent.

Now, in the island of Atlantis there was a great and wonderful empire, which had rule over the whole island and several others, as well as over parts of the continent; and, besides these, they subjected the parts of Libya within the Columns of Heracles as far as Egypt, and of Europe as far as Tyrrhenia (Italy). The vast power thus gathered into one, endeavored to subdue at one blow our country and yours, and the whole of the land which was within the straits; and then, Solon, your country shone forth, in the excellence of her virtue and strength, among all mankind; for she was the first in courage and military skill, and was the leader of the Hellenes. And when the rest fell off from her, being compelled to stand alone, after having undergone the very extremity of danger, she defeated and triumphed over the invaders, and preserved from slavery those who were not yet subjected, and freely liberated all the others who dwelt within the limits of Heracles.

> **But afterward there occurred violent earthquakes and floods, and in a single day and night of rain all your warlike men in a body sunk into the earth, and the island of Atlantis in like manner disappeared, and was sunk beneath the sea.** And that is the reason why the sea in those parts is impassable and impenetrable, because there is such a quantity of shallow mud in the way; and this was caused by the subsidence of the island. - Plato, Critias

The connection of Atlantis, Mu, and other legendary cities to a distant Primordial age, is also evidenced in the work of various underwater archaeologists whom in the last few decades have recently rediscovered beneath the waves of the ocean, huge pyramidal temple complexes larger even than many modern metropolitan areas. These megalithic sites form, oddly shaped structures such as that of Yonaguni found 90 feet below ocean waters off the coast of Japan in 1987. Another site, Dwarka was found in 2000, 90 feet below ocean waters off the coast of India, and another unnamed site found in 2001 nearly ½ mile below ocean waters off the coast of Cuba.

I attest that these inundated and sunken megalithic sites are substantiation of a forgotten time, technology, and peoples (fallen angelic or hybrid human). Which I believe had to of preceded what we assume to know of the modern history of the world; especially when considering that the cities are located at the bottom of the ocean and that they were possibly submerged by rising waters from the meltdown of the last ice age.



- Cuban Underwater City

When and how far back in time such a meltdown originates nobody can be certain, science claims this event to of taken place 13,000 years ago which may be possible considering that such timing puts the occurrence of this event to way before the creation of modern humanity. Yes, the fact that these megalithic sites are at the bottom of the ocean means that they would have had to of been built before such happening. I contend that the memory of this ancient motherland is symbolic of a forgotten past which when understood in connection with the Biblical narrative, unveils as plausibility that the earth was inhabited by the rebel angels in a forgotten time as alluded to by the gap theory. This revelation when understood also explains the connection of the war in heaven with what led to the earth becoming without form and void as well as why it was necessary for it to be

reordered in reconstruction. How otherwise can one explain megalithic cities which even today would be a challenge to replicate if indeed they could be, being discovered at the bottom of the oceans? To me, they are an indication that a prior age indeed had to of existed which preceded the contemporary era that we as humanity live within now.



~ Yonaguni

Consider that the Yonaguni Monument "consists of medium to very fine sandstones and mudstones of the Lower Miocene Yaeyama Group which are believed, 'to have been deposited about 20 million years ago.' And that most of these formations are connected to the underlying rock mass (as opposed to being assembled out of freestanding rocks). The main feature (the 'monument') being a rectangular formation measuring

about 150 by 40 m (490 by 130 ft) and 27 m (90 ft) tall; the top is about 5 m (16 ft) below sea level." This insight means that the enigmatic monumental structures found at Yonaguni, were not constructed upon the rock that they are located upon but were carved out of the ground where they sit 106 feet below sea level, a task which had to of been accomplished in very distant past. As achievement they also denote an unexplainable standard of skill, considering that these monuments are believed to date back to a time when humanity was considered to be nothing more than cave-dwelling hunter and gatherers not even yet capable of farming the land.

It is only by embracing the possibilities of the postulation that I am presenting here that one can understand how such anomalous discoveries unite in connection to the Biblical narrative. Without such comprehension, one must ignore and deny a vast body of growing material evidence which links such discoveries as those listed above to that previous age and time.

> According to the BBC's Tom Housden, reporting on the Cambay find: The vast city — which is five miles long and two miles wide — is believed to predate the oldest known remains in the subcontinent by more than 5,000 years. The site was discovered by chance last year by oceanographers from India's National Institute of Ocean Technology, who were conducting a survey of pollution. Debris recovered from the site — including construction material, pottery, sections of walls, beads, sculpture, and human bones and teeth — has been carbon dated and found to be nearly 9,500 years old.



When I transgressed the command, I could no longer hear the voices nor their movement and agitation as I used to hear them, and I could not see anything holy as I used to see it before [my] sin. ~ Kitab Al Magalli

Chapter 3 – Remember From Whence Thou Art Fallen

I think it is important to note that in Genesis 2:4 that it is the Lord God, YHWH Elohim which is cited as being the maker of the heavens and the earth, and that the land being described in these passages are a reference to it in the previous state before it somehow became destroyed. And that it was the Elohim, the angels of God in conjunction with YHWH Elohim which were tasked and took part in the reformation of the earth described throughout Genesis 1 and also in the early passages of Genesis 2:1-3.

> Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. 2 And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. 3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.
>
> 4 These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens, 5 And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground. 6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground. – Genesis 2:1-6, KJV

> And the creatures of the heavens and earth, and all the hosts of them, were completed. And the Lord had finished by the Seventh Day the work which He had wrought, and the ten formations which He had created between the suns; and He rested the Seventh Day from all His works which He had performed. And the Lord blessed the Seventh Day more than all the days of the week, and sanctified it, because in it He rested from all His works which the Lord had created and had willed to make.
>
> These are the geneses of the heavens and earth when they were created in the day that the Lord God made the earth and heavens. And all the trees of the field were not as yet in the earth, and all the herbs of the field had not as yet germinated, because the Lord God had not made it to rain upon the earth, and man was not to cultivate the ground. But a cloud of glory descended from the throne of glory, and was filled with waters from the ocean, and afterward went up from the earth, and gave rain to come down and water all the face of the ground. – Genesis 2:1-6, Targum

Another difference which I think necessary to take notice of is the distinction between the Elohim 'created' pre-Adamite beings of Genesis 1:26-28 and the Genesis 2:7 'formation' of Adam by the Lord God, YHWH Elohim. It's my belief that the reason we see the story of Adam and Eve inserted after the Genesis 1 account of the completion of the earth and its heavens in the first seven days of creation week is that the Lord God wants to emphasize that the formation of Adam was especially

significant. And that it as a story is different from the creature described in Genesis 1:26-28. That the reason we see the account of Adam and Eve mentioned in these verses and this particular chapter is that YHWH Elohim wants us to know that they were bright natured beings clothed in light. And that they were gifted with the breath of life, and tasked with attending paradise and its creatures; and that these things took place before Eve is targeted by the advances of the serpent and tempted to eat fruit from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. As well that this Angelic being the nachash as a shining one, enchanter, diviner, and magician gifted with supernatural ability, is the sworn enemy of Adam, Eve, and the children who will be born unto them once fallen and placed into flesh form.

> 7 **But now, O Adam, because you fell you are under my rule, and I am king over you; because you have obeyed me and have transgressed against your God.** Neither will there be any deliverance from my hands until the day promised you by your God." 8 Again he said, "Because we do not know the day agreed on with you by your God, nor the hour in which you shall be delivered, **for that reason we will multiply war and murder on you and your descendants after you. 9 This is our will and our good pleasure, that we may not leave one of the sons of men to inherit our orders in heaven.** 10 For as to our home, O Adam, it is in burning fire; and we will not stop our evil doing, no, not one day nor one hour. – The 1st Book of Adam and Eve 57:7-10

In sharing the fruit which opened their eyes with Adam, both he and Eve lose their bright immortal natures, and being cast out of paradise are instead of being clothed in light are then transformed into flesh, and exiled here to the earthly garden of Eden. It is after their fall that the flaming cherubim are put into place to prevent their return to their once former estate. This distinction I believe is the reason why the Most High separates this story from the other tales which as history compose the generations of the heaven and the earth. He wants us to understand that there is a significant differentiation between paradise and the garden of Eden though this distinction is not expounded upon in great detail in the English translations of the Genesis account. I believe the exclusion of non-authorized extra-Biblical texts effort to hide this and other understandings. The Targum expressly details this as teaching as do the many varied language translations of The Life of Adam and Eve preserved in myriad cultures worldwide.

It is crucial to understand that Adam and Eve were not created on the earth, and that paradise is neither located here. That they had not arrived here to this fallen world until after losing their bright natures, and being cast down were then clothed with flesh, and exiled to the very same place that the rebel angels were also cast down to long time prior. Their expulsion from the upper heavens and entrance into this fallen state of being marks the beginning of death and start of the second world age. It would also be here on the earth that the prophecies as cited in Genesis 3 are fulfilled. And so it is my belief that the description of the creation of modern humanity and planting of the garden of Eden that we see asserted in

Genesis 2:4-25 are altogether a glimpsing review of where they had fallen from before being exiled here to the earth. And that the other purpose of recounting the tale of the fall of Adam and Eve, besides pointing out who the enemies of modern humanity are as well as what shape and form they currently embody, is to make it clear that the serpent has his progeny here upon the earth.

The Hebrew word שָׁחָנ nâchâsh, naw-khawsh'; which in its masculine noun form is translated in Genesis 3 as snake or serpent, is in its verb form שַׁחָנ nâchash, naw-khash' linked in meaning to hissing, i.e. whispering a (magical) spell or incantation; as in a diviner or enchanter casting enchantment. In 2 Corinthians 11:3 the word serpent is referenced in Greek as ophis which means:

1. snake, serpent
2. with the ancients, the serpent was an emblem of cunning and wisdom. The serpent who deceived Eve was regarded by the Jews as the devil.

Strong's Definitions
ὄφις óphis, of'-is; probably from G3700 (through the idea of sharpness of vision); a snake, figuratively, (as a type of sly cunning) an artful malicious person, especially Satan:— serpent.

> 2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. 3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. – 2 Corinthians 11:2-3

The nachash or ophis who beguiled (wholly seduced) Eve, in 2 Corinthians 11:14 is cited as having the ability to shapeshift in presenting itself as "an angel of light." We know that the nachash is the devil quoted in Isaiah 14 as Lucifer, the son of the morning, and in Ezekiel 28 as the king of Tyre. As these passages speak of his being a ‘cherub’ once in paradise "in Eden, the garden of 'Elohim"; that he had been "perfect in beauty," "perfect in his ways from the day he was created till iniquity was found in him." And that he was puffed up "lifted up because of his beauty."

In the Gospel of Bartholomew he is cited as being the first created and foremost angel of God, before vanity led him to entertain the belief and thought that he could somehow with the help of the other angels, replace God as the ruler of creation. “Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee." The mention of his having been in paradise is direct indication that he is the serpent which wholly seduced Eve as related in 2 Corinthians 11:3. And that he is the enemy which sneaking into the garden in Matthew 13:25 sowed the tares, and in Matthew 13:39 is indicated by Yahushua as being the enemy, the wicked one which fathered Cain in 1 John 3:12. Satan very literally is the father of the Genesis 3:15 seed of the serpent - “but the tares are the children of the wicked one; The enemy that sowed them is the devil.” – Matthew 13:38-39 And as I have also discussed in my other books, the nachash is not just a snake like a serpent but a winged basilisk. Satan is a feathered dragon as alluded to in the Emerald Tablets

of Thoth, and many other Biblical texts which describe him in similar aspect to what a seraphim angel may look like.

> Speak I of Ancient Atlantis, speak of the days of the Kingdom of Shadows, speak of the coming of the children of shadows. Out of the great deep were they called by the wisdom of earth-men, called for the purpose of gaining great power. Far in the past before Atlantis existed, men there were who delved into darkness, using dark magic, calling up beings from the great deep below us. Forth came they into this cycle. Formless were they of another vibration, existing unseen by the children of earth-men. Only through blood could they have formed being. Only through man could they live in the world. In ages past were they conquered by Masters, driven below to the place whence they came. But some there were who remained, hidden in spaces and planes unknown to man. Lived they in Atlantis as shadows, but at times they appeared among men. Aye, when the blood was offered, for they came they to dwell among men. **In the form of man they amongst us, but only to sight were they as are men. Serpent-headed when the glamour was lifted but appearing to man as men among men. Crept they into the Councils, taking forms that were like unto men. Slaying by their arts the chiefs of the kingdoms, taking their form and ruling o'er man.** Only by magic could they be discovered. Only by sound could their faces be seen. **Sought they from the Kingdom of shadows to destroy man and rule in his place.** But, know ye, the Masters were mighty in magic, able to lift the Veil from the face of the

> serpent, able to send him back to his place. Came they to man and taught him the secret, the WORD that only a man can pronounce. **Swift then they lifted the Veil from the serpent and cast him forth from the place among men. Yet, beware, the serpent still liveth in a place that is open at times to the world. Unseen they walk among thee in places where the rites have been said. Again as time passes onward shall they take the semblance of men.** – Emerald Tablets of Thoth Tablet VIII

Seraph singular form of Seraphim, from Latin seraphim, from Hebrew שרפים (serafim), the plural form of שרף (saraf, (biblical seraph) in the Bible means "a six-winged angel;. They are of the highest choir or order of angels in Christian angelology, ranked above cherubim, and below God." They are also said to be mythically conceived with a serpent's body. The description of a serpent-like deity is exactly how Revelation 12:9 accounts Lucifer the devil, called after his fall Satan (meaning adversary), the great dragon responsible for dragging a 1/3rd of the angels of the Most High in rebellion to the earth.

> And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. – Revelation 12:9

> And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. – Luke 10:18

> And standing behind the tree was one who had the aspect of a Serpent having hands and feet like those of a man, and wings on its shoulders, six pairs of wings, so that there were six wings on the right and six on the left. – Apocalypse of Abraham
>
> But He (God) turned to the serpent (in great wrath) and said: 'Since thou hast done this... There shall not be left thee ear, **nor wing**, nor one limb of all that with which thou did ensnare them in thy malice and causesdst them to be cast out of paradise... - The Apocalypse of Moses, 26:1-4
>
> And the creature whispered to her with a soft voice: "I am the Flying Snake and guardian of this Tree." – The Thracian Book of Atam and Eua 3

I believe the war in heaven and the consequential fall and banishment of the rebel angels to the lower earth as described in Revelation 12, that this war occurred before the previous earth age and is what led to the earth becoming a ruinous heap. And that the establishment of the firmament as an enclosure for containment of the earth, was created as an aspect of the newly recreated world to imprison and permanently detain the rebel angels and fallen watchers. For the coming harvest and judgment prophesied to happen at the end of days with the second coming of Christ and that this event will finish the current earth age. However, like the days of Noah, I believe there will be a future war in heaven as well and that it will contribute to the end of days destruction which will bring in a new heaven and new earth.

I also believe that this is why when one studies about the Sumerian Prior Times, Egyptian Zep Tepi (first times) or the Biblical Pre-Adamite antediluvian age, one will discover numerous myths associated with the descent and rule of the dragon lords. Cited in many accounts as being winged reptiles, flying fiery feathered serpents with the advancement of those cultures and peoples. The rebel angels are the ancient aliens accredited with having established the knowledge which advancing culture and technology, assisted early civilizations worldwide with formulating their society. This belief is also why ancient religions perpetuated an idea that these entities were very literally their gods. Such reverence, however, came with a price, which is why one will also find a link to the worship of such deities, pagan blood sacrifice by the peoples who gave homage to them.

> But, when the Chitauri arrived in Africa they told our people that they were gods and that they were going to give us human beings great gifts on one conditon. **We had to worship them and accept them as our creators. Some told our people that they were our elder brothers and that this Earth had produced them generations ago.** And they said they had come back to the green womb of their mother and that they were going to make us into gods. Jabulon, sir, is a very strange god. He is supposed to be the leader of the Chitauli.
>
> He is a god, to my great surprise, which I find certain groups of White people, especially, worshipping. We have known about Jabulon for many, many centuries, we Black people. But I am

surprised that there are White people who worship this god, and these people, amongst them are people whom many have blamed for all the things that have happened on this Earth, namely, the Freemason people. We believe that Jabulon is the leader of the Chitauli.

He is the Old One. And one of his names, in the African language, sir, is Umbaba-Samahongo-the lord king, the great father of the terrible eyes-because we believe that Jabulon has got one eye which, if he opens it, you die if he looks at you. Before human beings were created on this planet, there had existed a very wise race of people known as the Imanyukela. These people had come from the constellation known to white people as Orion, and they had inhabited our earth for thousands and thousands of years. And that before they had left our earth to return once more to the sacred Spider constellation, they made a great evacuation under the earth, beneath the Ruwensory Mountains the Mountains of the Moon. And deep in the bowels of Mother Earth, the Imanyukela built a city of copper buildings. A city with a wall of silver all around it. A city built at the huge mountain of pure crystal. The mountain of knowledge. The mountain from which all knowledge on earth comes. And a mountain to which all knowledge on earth ultimately returns. No matter where you go in Africa, no matter how deep into the interior of the dark continent you tread, you will find very ancient stories which are incredibly similar.

You will find African tribes and races who will tell you that they are descendants from gods who came out of the skies thousands of years ago. Some, however, say that theses gods came to them from the sea in magical boats made out of reeds or wood or copper or even gold. In some cases these gods and goddesses are described as beautiful human beings whose skins were either bright blue or green or even silver. But most of the time you will find it being said these great gods, especially the ones that came out of the sky were non-human, scaly creatures, which lived most of the time in mud or in water. **Creatures of an extremely frightening and hideously ugly appearance. Some say that these creatures were like crocodiles, with crocodile like teeth and jaws, but with very large round heads.**

Some say that these creatures are very tall beings with snake like heads, set on long thin necks, very long arms and very long legs. There are those that tell us that these gods who came from the skies traveled through the land in magical boats made of bright metal, silver, copper or gold. Boats which had the ability to sail over water or even to fly through the sky like birds. Throughout Africa we are told that these mysterious beings taught human beings many things. They taught human beings how to have laws, knowledge of herbal medicine, knowledge of arts and knowledge of the mysteries of creation and the cosmos as a whole.

We are told that some of these gods had the **ability to change their shapes at will. They had the ability to assume the shape and the appearance of any creature that there is on earth whenever they had good reason to do so.** A sky god could even turn itself into a rhinoceros and elephant or even a stork, a sky god could even turn itself into a rock or even a tree.

In Africa these mysterious gods are known by various names, in West Africa, in the land of the Bumbara people these **amphibian or reptilian sky gods** are known as Zishwezi. The word zishwezi means either the swimmers or the divers or the gliders. It was said that these sky gods could dive from above the clouds down to the top of a mountain whenever they felt like it, they could also take deep dives into the bottom of the ocean and from there fetch magical objects and then bring them to the shore, placing them at the feet of the astonished black people.

In the land of the Dogon people we find the famous **Nommo, a race of reptilian or amphibian beings who were said to have come from the Sirius star to give knowledge and religion to the black people of Dogon.**

…One is told that when the Nommo arrived from the sky in their fantastic sky ship, there were several of them, thirteen or fourteen of them. And they created a lake around their sky ship and every morning they used to swim from their sky ship to

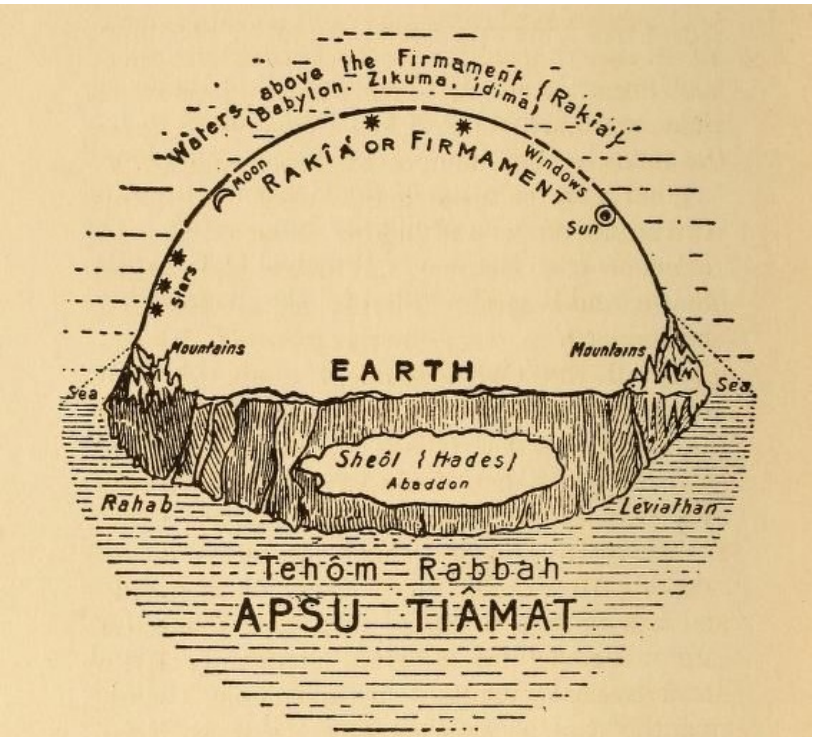
the shores of the lake and there preach to the people who assembled in large numbers around the lake. It is said that before the Nommo departed, returning with a great noise back to their home star, they first chose one of their number, killed it and cut its body up into little pieces and then gave these pieces to the assembled people to eat in the first sacrificial ritual of its kind on earth. When the people had eaten the sacred flesh of the star creature and drunk its blood mixed with water, the Nommo took the lower jaw of their creature and by some incredible fact of magic brought the whole creature back to life again. We are told that this is the way that the Nommo taught our people that there is no death and that behind every death there shall be a resurrection.

In the Americas, in South and Central America mostly, **the feathered serpent is called Quetzlcoatl, and amongst my people, the Zulus, we find belief in a serpent called Yndlondlo.** The **Yndlondlo is said to be a huge mamba or a huge python, whose neck is covered in greyish blue feathers, like the feathers of a blue crane, and at the top of the serpents head grow three feathers. One green one, one red one and a white one which look like huge ostrich tail feathers.** - Credo Mutwa

Investigating these claims, one will also discover that historically in the most ancient of times, pre-Adamic cultures and peoples not only paid homage to the feathered serpent, they also widely revered and

worshiped sexual icons as symbols of the male and female reproductive organs. Like the lignum and yoni, obelisk and egg, as representative of the male phallus and female vagina. They also worshiped the tree as a symbol for the seduction which occurred in the garden and as an idol for the bloodlines uniquely linked to the family line of Cain. Some of these symbols are pervasive even today in the iconography and rituals of certain secret societies, which still honor and celebrate these deeper meanings in fertility festivals. I believe that the reason that ancient and even now modern cultures and peoples, all worshiped in reverence these kinds of symbols is because, as I have cited and written about in my previous books especially my fourth, Lucifer - The Father of Cain; all of these icons are connected in some way to the Biblical narrative of Eve's having been beguiled by the serpent. And eating fruit from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, celebrates her having conceived Cain as the first born hybrid son of the devil.

Worship of these icons in this day and age subtly honor in memorial the particular occurrence of the act which fostered in physical creation, the children of the devil referenced in scripture as the goats (Matthew 25:32) and tares (Matthew 13:39). As symbolism it also celebrates the incident which led to the fall of Adam and Eve; and placement of humanity under the authority of the demiurge (Satan) as the god of this fallen world.



THE UNIVERSE OF THE HEBREWS
According to Whitehouse

6 God said, "Let there be a dome in the middle of the
water; let it divide the water from the water." 7 God
made the dome and divided the water under the dome
from the water above the dome; that is how it was, 8 and
God called the dome Sky. So there was evening, and
there was morning, a second day.

– Complete Jewish Bible, Genesis 1:6-8

Chapter 4 - The First Four Days of Creation

I thought it best to continue the study of the Genesis account of creation, by examining it from different angles and perspectives as presented in a citation by the many Biblical texts and commentaries which in conferral reflect upon the peculiars of creation week. I can think of no better way to get a full understanding on particular story than by studying it from every slant and viewpoint as presented by the total summation of all of these Biblical narratives when contrasted with the original Genesis account.

As a technique for determining evidentiary truth, this approach has been tested, tried, and true by many when seeking a solution to understand better a subject or in attempting to solve a crime. I think it important also to mention that an exquisite examiner will push aside or disregard any personal judgment upon matter when beginning introspection upon or in seeking a resolution to the crime, or particular problem examined. They will then cordon off the scene they determine to investigate and gather every bit of evidence from crime scene or body of work being analyzed in consideration, whether or not it is thought to be connected or relevant to the occurrence of the offense. This body of evidence is then compiled together with eyewitness testimony to form a timeline of how they believe events to have truly happened. It is then that the full body of evidence including those seemingly irrelevant or insignificant pieces of evidence evaluated in conjunction and contrast to the formulated timeline. In assessing a vast body of work or in attempting to solve a particular crime, this

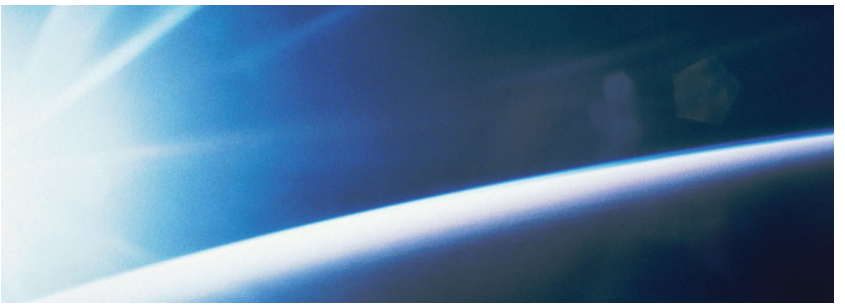
approach has been proven successful, which is why it is still utilized by so many when trying to get the gist of the matter. This reason is also why I personally in approaching study of anything or when trying to get a better grasp for understanding some subject matter which I do not yet comprehend, do so in similar review and approach. Also when trying to figure out in fullness some biblical concept, I believe the study of extra-Biblical material to be critical in expanding upon the foundational truths which are dictated by the Biblical canon.

And so in this chapter, I will separate and list many parallel accounts of the Genesis story altogether as one body of work for consideration, to present the best, most ample, explicit, and broadest context for determining what occurred on the first four days of creation for a thoughtful review. I will present the scope of this tale in unified explanation by conjoining Genesis as narrative, altogether in detail with the timelines found in the following books and commentaries; The Complete Jewish Bible, The Aramaic Targum, The Book of Jubilees, The Cave of Treasures, The Book of the Secrets of Enoch, The Book of the Bee, The Chronicles of Jerahmeel, and Flavius Josephus' Antiquities of the Jews.

I believe that study of all of these parallel accounts altogether in one chapter will as approach, provide the reader with the clearest and fullest view of what exactly occurred on those first four days of the creation week. I will then in follow-up chapter, highlight certain aspects of this material, to assist the reader in gaining a better grasp of how all of these stories unite together in exacting

detail to create the timeline for the unfolding of each of the four days we will be examining in consideration.

The First Day: Separation Of Light And Darkness



Genesis, KJV

In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. **And the earth was without form, and void;** and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. 3And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. 4And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. 5And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

The Complete Jewish Bible

1 In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.
2 The earth was unformed and void, darkness was on the face of the deep, and the Spirit of God hovered over the surface of the water. 3 Then God said, “Let there be light”; and there was light. 4 God saw that the light was good, and God divided the light from the darkness. 5 God

called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. So there was evening, and there was morning, one day.

Targum

At the beginning (min avella) the Lord created the heavens and the earth. **And the earth was vacancy and desolation, solitary of the sons of men, and void of every animal;** and darkness was upon the face of the abyss, and the Spirit of mercies from before the Lord breathed upon the face of the waters. And the Lord said, Let there be light and to enlighten above; and at once there was light. And the Lord beheld the light that it was good; and the Lord divided between the light and the darkness. And the Lord call the light Day; and He made it that the inhabiters of the world might labour by it: and the darkness called He night; and He made it that in it the creatures might have rest. And it was evening, and it was morning, in the order of the work of the creation, (or of the beginning,) the First Day.

The Book of Jubilees

II. And the angel of the presence spake to Moses according to the word of the Lord, saying: Write the complete history of the creation, how in six days the Lord God finished all His works and all that He created, and kept Sabbath on the seventh day and hallowed it for all ages, and appointed it as a sign for all His works. For on the first day He created the heavens which are above and the earth and the waters **and all the spirits which serve before Him--the angels 2 of the presence, and the angels of sanctification, 3 and the angels [of the spirit**

of fire and the angels] of the spirit of the winds, 4 and the angels of the spirit of the clouds, and of darkness, and of snow and of hail and of hoar frost, 5 and the angels of the voices 6 and of the thunder and of the lightning, 7 and the angels of the spirits of cold and of heat, and of winter and of spring and of autumn and of summer, 8 and of all the spirits of His creatures which are in the heavens and on the earth, (He created) the abysses and the darkness, eventide (and night), and the light, dawn and day, which He hath prepared in the knowledge of His heart. 3. And thereupon we saw His works, and praised Him, and lauded before Him on account of all His works; for seven great works did He create on the first day.

Cave of Treasures

[The Creation. First Day.]

In the beginning, on the First Day, which was the holy First Day of the Week, the chief and firstborn of all the days, God created the heavens, and the earth, and the waters, and the air, and the fire, and the hosts which are invisible (that is to say, the Angels, Archangels, Thrones, Lords, Principalities, Powers, Cherubim and Seraphim), and all the ranks and companies of Spiritual beings, and the Light, and the Night, and the Day-time, and the gentle winds and the strong winds (i.e. storms). All these were created on the First Day. **And on the First Day of the Week the Spirit of holiness, one of the Persons of the Trinity, hovered over the waters, and through the hovering thereof over the face of the waters, the waters were blessed so that they might become**

producers of offspring, and they became hot, and the whole nature of the waters glowed with heat, and the leaven of creation was united to them. As the mother-bird maketh warm her young by the embrace of her closely covering wings, and the young birds acquire form through the warmth of the heat which [they derive] from her, so through the operation of the Spirit of holiness, the Spirit, the Paraclete, the leaven of the breath of life was united to the waters when He hovered over them.

[NOTES.--According to Solomon, a Nestorian bishop of Perâth Mayshân, or Al-Basrah, a city on the right bank of the Shatt al-`Arab, about p. 45 A.D. 1222, the creation of the heavens and the earth has been planned from everlasting in the immutable mind of God. **He created SEVEN substances (or natures) in silence, without voice, viz. heaven, earth, water, air, fire, the angels, and darkness. The earth was plunged in the midst of the waters, above the waters was air, and above the air was fire. Water is cold and moist, air is hot and moist, fire is hot and dry, but it had no luminosity until the Fourth Day, when the luminaries were created.** The angels are divided into nine classes and three orders. The upper order contains Cherubim, Seraphim, and Thrones, and these are bearers of God's throne. The middle order contains Lords, Powers, and Rulers. The lower order contains Principalities, Archangels, and Angels. (Compare the "thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers" of Col. i. 16.) **The Cherubim are an intellectual motion, the Seraphim are a fiery motion, the Thrones are a fixed motion, the Lords are a motion which governs the motions beneath it and controls the devils, the Powers**

are a motion which gives effect to God's will, the Rulers are a motion which rules spiritual measures and the sun, moon and stars, the Principalities are a motion which rules the elements, the Archangels are a swift operative motion which governs every living creature, except man, and the Angels are a motion which has spiritual knowledge of everything which is in heaven or on the earth. The guardian angel of every man belongs to this last class. The number of each class of angels is equal to the number of all mankind from Adam to the Resurrection. **The heaven in which the angels live is above the waters, which are above the firmament, and they minister to their God there, being invisible to bodily eyes.** The angels are not self-existent beings--they were created; on the other hand, darkness is a self-existent nature (or substance). Solomon of Al-Basrah does not accept the view that the spirit which hovered over the waters was the Holy Spirit. (See Book of the Bee, ed. Budge, chapters I-VII.)]

Book of the Secrets of Enoch

AND the Lord summoned me, and said to me: 'Enoch, sit down on my left with Gabriel.' 2 And I bowed down to the Lord, and the Lord spoke to me: Enoch, beloved, all thou seest, **all things that are standing finished I tell to thee even before the very beginning, all that I created from non-being, and visible things from invisible.**

3 Hear, Enoch, and take in these my words, for not to My angels have I told my secret, and I have not told them their rise, nor my endless realm, nor have they understood my creating, which I tell thee to-day. **4 For**

before all things were visible, I alone used to go about in the invisible things, like the sun from east to west, and from west to east. 5 But even the sun has peace in itself, **while I found no peace, because I was creating all things, and I conceived the thought of placing foundations, and of creating visible creation.**

I COMMANDED in the very lowest parts, that visible things should come down from invisible, and Adoil came down very great, and I beheld him, and lo! he had a belly of great light. 2 And I said to him: 'Become undone, Adoil, and let the visible come out of thee.' 3 And he came undone, and a great light came out. **And I was in the midst of the great light, and as there is born light from light, there came forth a great age, and showed all creation, which I had thought to create.** 4 And I saw that it was good. **5 And I placed for myself a throne, and took my seat on it, and said to the light: 'Go thou up higher and fix thyself high above the throne, and be a foundation to the highest things.' 6 And above the light there is nothing else, and then I bent up and looked up from my throne.**

AND I summoned the very lowest a second time, and said**: 'Let Archas come forth hard,' and he came forth hard from the invisible.** 2 And Archas came forth, hard, heavy, and very red. 3 And I said: 'Be opened, Archas, and let there be born from thee,' and he came undone, an age came forth, very great and very dark, bearing the creation of all lower things, and I saw that it was good and said to him: 4 **'Go thou down below, and make thyself firm, and be for a foundation for the lower things,'** and it happened and he went down and fixed

himself, and became the foundation for the lower things, and below the darkness there is nothing else.

AND I commanded that there should be taken from light and darkness, and I said: 'Be thick,' and it became thus and I spread it out with the light, and it became water, and I spread it out over the darkness, below the light, and then I made firm the waters, that is to say the bottomless, and I made foundation of light around the water, **and created seven circles from inside,** and imaged it (sc. the water) like crystal wet and dry, that is to say like glass, and the circumcession of the waters and the other elements, and I showed each one of them its road, **and the seven stars each one of them in its heaven, that they go thus,** and I saw that it was good.

2 And I separated between light and between darkness, that is to say in the midst of the water hither and thither, and I said to the light, that it should be the day, and to the darkness, that it should be the night, and there was evening and there was morning the first day.

Chronicles of Jerahmeel

With the help of God I commence to write this my book without interruption. These are the generations of the heavens and the earth when they were created on the day when the Lord God made heaven and earth. R. Eliezer, son of Hyrqanos, began his homily thus: 'Who can express all the mighty acts of God?' Is there anybody who can possibly give utterance to the mighty deeds of God and proclaim all His praise? Not even the ministering angels can do this. It is only possible to recount part of

His mighty deeds, to explain what He has done and what He in future will do, so that His great name may be exalted among the creatures whom He has created from one end of the world to the other, as it is said, 'Every generation shall praise Thy works.' **Before the world was created God and His name alone existed. When it entered His mind to create the world, He drew the plan of a world, but it would not stand. This may be compared to the action of a man who wishes to build a palace: unless he plans out its foundations, its exits and its entrances, he cannot commence to build.** Thus God planned the world before Him, but it would not stand until He created repentance. (2**) Seven things were created prior to the creation of the world, viz.: the Law, repentance, the throne of glory, the Garden of Eden, Gehinnom, the site of the temple, and the name of the Messiah, and for all these things proof is to be found in the Scriptures.**

(3) Eight things were created on the first day, viz., heaven and earth, light and darkness, that which was without form and void (Tohu va-Bohu), air and water; and the Spirit of God hovered over the surface of the waters. Some say day and night were also included in the first day of the creation, as it is said: 'And it was evening, and it was morning, one day.' Eight things were also created on the second day: The well (of Miriam), manna, the rod (of Moses), the rainbow, the letters and the writing, the clothes (of Adam and Eve), and demons (Maziqim). (4) Ten things were paramount in the thought of God at the creation, viz.: Jerusalem, the spirits of the patriarchs, the ways of the righteous, Gehinnom, the flood, the double tables of stone, the Sabbath, the temple, the ark, and the

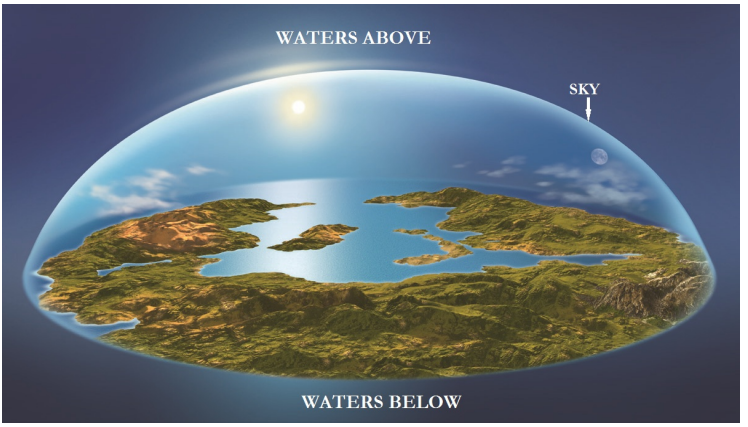
light of the future world. (5) **Wherefrom were the heavens created? From the brilliancy of God's covering which He took up and spread as a garment, and the heavens went on extending until He said unto them, 'Be stayed,' and they stopped.** Whence was the earth created? **From the snow beneath the throne of glory.** God took it up and scattered it upon the waters, then the waters were congealed and became the dust of the earth, as it is said, 'For He says unto the snow, Become earth.' The boundaries of the heavens touch the waters of the ocean, **for the waters of the ocean (Oqeanos) flow round the extremities of the heavens and the earth, and the extremities of the heavens are spread upon the waters of the ocean, as it is said, 'Who layeth the foundation of His upper chambers in the waters.' The heavens rise to an immense height in the form of a tent that is spread out, and mortals stand beneath it; its extremity is below, and its centre is above. This is the form of the heavens, their extremity is below and their centre above, so that all (God's) creatures, as it were, sit beneath it as in a tent, as it is said, 'He spread them out as a tent for dwelling therein.'** (7) Four winds were created in the world, viz., the winds coming from the east, south, north, and west. From the eastern corner the light of the world goeth forth; from the south, the dews of blessing descend upon the world; from the west emanate the stores of snow, hail, cold and heat, and rains for the benefit of the world; **the north corner of the world He created, but did not complete, for He said: Whoever declares himself to be God, let him come and finish this corner which I have left, and then shall all know that he is a God.**

There the demons, earthquakes, evil spirits, and Shiddim dwell, and from there they come forth to the world, as it is said, 'Out of the north evil shall break forth' (Jer. i. 14).

Flavius Josephus

1. In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. But when the earth did not come into sight, but was covered with thick darkness, and a wind moved upon its surface, God commanded that there should be light: and when that was made, he considered the whole mass, and separated the light and the darkness; and the name he gave to one was Night, and the other he called Day: and he named the beginning of light, and the time of rest, The Evening and The Morning, and this was indeed the first day.

The Second Day: The Heavenly Firmament



Pronunciation

Firmament -raqiya`

rä·kē'·ah (Key)

Part of Speech	Root Word (Etymology)
masculine noun	From עָקַר (H7554)

KJV Translation Count — Total: 17x
The KJV translates Strongs H7549 in the following manner: firmament (17x).
Outline of Biblical Usage

1. extended surface (solid), expanse, firmament
    1. expanse (flat as base, support)
    2. firmament (of vault of heaven supporting waters above)
        1. considered by Hebrews as solid and supporting 'waters' above

Strong's Definitions
רָקִיעַ rāqîya', raw-kee'-ah; from H7554; properly, an expanse, i.e. the firmament or (apparently) **visible arch of the sky**:—firmament.

Heavens- shamayim

Part of Speech masculine noun
Pronunciation shä·mah'·yim (Key)

Root Word (Etymology)

From an unused root meaning to be lofty

KJV Translation Count — Total: 420x
The KJV translates Strongs H8064 in the following manner: heaven (398x), air (21x), astrologers (with H1895) (1x).

Outline of Biblical Usage

1. heaven, heavens, sky
    1. visible heavens, sky
        1. as abode of the stars
        2. as the visible universe, the sky, atmosphere, etc
2. Heaven (as the abode of God)

Strong's Definitions
שָׁמַיִם shâmayim, shaw-mah'-yim; dual of an unused singular שֶׁמֶה shâmeh; from an unused root meaning to be lofty; the sky (as aloft; the dual perhaps alluding to the visible arch in which the clouds move, as well as to the higher ether where the celestial bodies revolve):—air, × astrologer, heaven(-s).

Genesis, KJV

6 And God said, **Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. 7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament**: and it was so. 8 **And God called the firmament Heaven.** And the evening and the morning were the second day.

The Complete Jewish Bible

6 God said, **"Let there be a dome in the middle of the water; let it divide the water from the water." 7 God made the dome and divided the water under the dome from the water above the dome;** that is how it was,

[8] and God called the dome Sky. So there was evening, and there was morning, a second day.

Targum

And the Lord said, **Let there be an expanse in the midst of the waters, and let it separate between the waters above and the waters beneath. And the Lord made the expanse, upbearing it with three fingers, between the confines of the heavens and the waters of the ocean, and separated between the waters which were below the expanse, and the waters which were above, in the collection (or covering) of the expanse;** and it was so. **And the Lord called the expanse the Heavens.** And it was evening, and it was morning, the Second Day.

The Book of Jubilees

4. And on the second day **He created the firmament in the midst of the waters, and the waters were divided on that day--half of them went up above and half of them went down below the firmament (that was) in the midst over the face of the whole earth.** And this was the only work (God) created on the second day.

Cave of Treasures

[The Creation. Second Day.]

And on the **Second Day God made the Lower Heaven, and called it REKÎ`A [that is to say, "what is solid and fixed," or "firmament"]. This He did that He might make known that the Lower Heaven doth not**

possess the nature of the heaven which is above it, and that it is different in appearance from that heaven which is above it, for the heaven above it is of fire. And that second heaven is NÛHRÂ (i.e. Light), and this lower heaven is DARPÎTÎÔN, and because it hath the dense nature of water it hath been called "Rekî`a." And on the Second Day God made a separation between the waters and the waters, that is to say, between the waters which were above [Rekî`a] and the waters which were below. And the ascent of these waters which were above heaven took place on the Second Day, and they were like unto a dense black cloud of thick darkness. **Thus were they raised up there, and they mounted up, and behold, they stand above the Rekî`a in the air; and they do not spread, and they make no motion to any side.**

[NOTES.--According to the "Book of the Bee," **the creation of the firmament enabled God to allot a dwelling place to the angels, where also the souls of the righteous could be received after the General Resurrection.** The great abyss of water which God created on the First Day was divided by Him into three parts; one part He left on the earth for the use of man and beast, and to form rivers and seas; of the second part He made the firmament, and the third part the place above the firmament. After the Resurrection all these parts will return to their original state. The word Darpîtîôn is a difficulty, and I cannot explain it. The variant forms Dûrîkôn and Dertêkôn appear in Ethiopic books, wherein it is said to be a name of the sixth heaven.**]**

AND then I made **firm the heavenly circle**, **and made that the lower water which is under heaven collect itself together, into one whole, and that the chaos become dry, and it became so.** 2 Out of the waves I created rock hard and big, and from the rock I piled up the dry, and the dry I called earth, and **the midst of the earth I called abyss, that is to say the bottomless**, I collected the sea in one place and bound it together with a yoke. 3 And I said to the sea: **'Behold I give thee thy eternal limits, and thou shalt not break loose from thy component parts.'** 4 **Thus I made fast the firmament**. This day I called me the first-created.

AND for all the heavenly troops I imaged the image and essence of fire, and my eye looked at the very hard, firm rock, and from the gleam of my eye the lightning received its wonderful nature, which is both fire in water and water in fire, and one does not put out the other, nor does the one dry up the other, therefore the lightning is brighter than the sun, softer than water and firmer than hard rock. 2 And from the rock I cut off a great fire, and from the fire I created the orders of the incorporeal ten troops of angels, and their weapons are fiery and their raiment a burning flame, and I commanded that each one should stand in his order. 3 **And one from out the order of angels, having turned away with the order that was under him, conceived an impossible thought, to place his throne higher than the clouds above the earth, that he might become equal in rank to my power.** 4 And I threw him out from the height with his angels, and he was flying in the air continuously above the bottomless.

Book of the Bee:

OF THE FIRMAMENT.

ON the evening of the second day of the week, God willed to divide the heavens from the earth, that there might **be luminaries and stars beneath the heavens** to give light to this world, **and that the heavens might be a dwelling-place for the righteous and the angels after the resurrection**. God said, 'Let there be a firmament which shall divide the waters from the waters [1]'; and straightway the waters were divided into three parts. One part remained upon the earth for the use of men, cattle, winged fowl--the rivers and the seas; **of another part God made the firmament;** and the third part He took up above the firmament. But on the day of resurrection the waters will return to their former nature.

Chronicles of Jerahmeel

(8) On the second day He created the firmament, the angels, the heat of the living bodies, and the heat of Gehinnom. But were not the heavens created on the first day? as it is said, 'In the beginning God created the heavens.' What, then, is this heaven which was created on the second day? R. Eliezer says: **That firmament which is above the heads of the four holy creatures, as it is said, 'In the likeness of a firmament above the holy creatures.' It appears like unto hoar-frost, consisting of precious stones and pearls; it lights up the whole heavens as the light which lights up the house,** and as the sun which lights up the world at noon, as it is said, 'And light dwells with Him.' Similarly the righteous are destined in the, future to enlighten the world, as it is said, 'And the wise will shine as the brightness of the

firmament.' **And if the firmament had not been created on the second day, the whole world would have been drowned by the waters from above, but the firmament now separates the upper from the lower waters.** These angels, which were created on the second day, when sent by God, become winds, as it is said: 'He made His angels winds.' When they minister before Him, they become like fire, as it is said, 'His ministering angels are a flaming fire.' (9) Four bands of angels minister unto God, the first band, under Michael, on His right, the second, under Gabriel, in front of Him, the third, under Erich, on His left, and the fourth, under Raphael, behind Him. **The Divine presence of God sits in the centre on a high and exalted throne, which is exceedingly majestic, and is suspended above in the air, and the appearance of its glory is like unto a carbuncle, one half is as fire, and the other half is as snow; a resplendent crown of glory rests upon His head, and upon His forehead is written the ineffable name of 'God.' His eyes overlook the whole earth; on His right is life, on His left death; a sceptre of fire is in His hand; a curtain is spread out before Him, (10) and the seven angels which were created first minister before Him within the curtain. His footstool is like fire and hail, and beneath the throne of glory, it has the appearance of sapphires; fire plays round about it; righteousness and justice are the supports of His throne; clouds of glory surround it, and the wheel, the ophan, the cherub, and the holy creatures sing praises unto Him. The throne is like sapphire; it stands upon four legs, and four holy creatures are attached to it; on each side are four faces and four wings, as it is said: 'There were four. faces, which were four angels.'**

(11) When He speaks from the east, from between the two cherubim, He speaks in the direction of the face of man; when He speaks from the south, He speaks in the direction of the face of the lion; when from the west, He speaks in the direction of the oxen; when from the north, in the direction of the eagle; and opposite Him are the ophanim and the wheels of the chariot.

When He sits upon the throne, high and exalted, and looks round the earth, His chariot being upon wheels, through the noise caused by the wheels of the chariot, lightnings and earthquakes are caused in the world. But when He traverses the heavens, He rides upon a swift cherub, as it is said, 'And He rode upon a swift cherub.' When He hastens to do a thing, He flies upon the wings of the wind, as it is said, 'And He flew upon the wings of the wind.' (12) Two seraphim stand near Him, one on His right side and another on His left, each of which has six wings; with two each of them covers his face to prevent them gazing upon the Shekinah, and with two they each hide their legs so as not to remember the sin of the golden calf, and with two they fly, exulting in, and sanctifying, His great name. One answers while another proclaims, and one proclaims while the other answers, and they say, 'Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts.' (13) The holy creatures stand with reverence and awe, with trembling and quaking, lest they be consumed by the fire of the angels; and from their faces streams down a fiery river, as it is said, 'And a river of fire flows before Him;' and the holy creatures do not know the place of His glory, but answer and exclaim wherever His glory be, 'Blessed is the glory of the Lord in His place.'

Flavius Josephus

After this, on the second day, **he placed the heaven over the whole world,** and separated it from the other parts, and he determined it should stand by itself. **He also placed a crystalline [firmament] round it,** and put it together in a manner agreeable to the earth, and fitted it for giving moisture and rain, and for affording the advantage of dews.

The Third Day: Separation of the Earth and Seas



Genesis, KJV

9And God said, **Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear:** and it was so. **10And God called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas**: and God saw that it was good. 11And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed is in itself, upon the earth: and it was so. 12And the earth

brought forth grass, and herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed was in itself, after his kind: and God saw that it was good. 13And the evening and the morning were the third day.

The Complete Jewish Bible

9 God said, “Let the water under the sky be gathered together into one place, and let dry land appear,” and that is how it was. 10 God called the dry land Earth, the gathering together of the water he called Seas, and God saw that it was good. 11 God said, “Let the earth put forth grass, seed-producing plants, and fruit trees, each yielding its own kind of seed-bearing fruit, on the earth”; and that is how it was. 12 The earth brought forth grass, plants each yielding its own kind of seed, and trees each producing its own kind of seed-bearing fruit; and God saw that it was good. 13 So there was evening, and there was morning, a third day.

Targum

And the Lord said, **Let the lower waters which remain under the heavens be gathered together into one place, and the earth be dried, that the land may be visible.** And it was so. **And the Lord called the dry (land) the earth, and the place of the assemblage of waters called He the Seas;** and the Lord saw that it was good. And the Lord said, Let the earth increase the grassy herb whose seed seedeth, and the fruit-tree making fruit after its kind, whose seed is in itself upon the earth. And it was so. And the earth produced grasses (and) herbage whose seed seedeth, and the tree making fruit after its

kind. And the Lord saw that it was good. And it was evening, and it was morning, the Third Day.

The Book of Jubilees

5. And on the third day He commanded the waters to pass from off the face of the whole earth into one place, and the dry land to appear. 6. And the waters did so as He commanded them, and **they retired from off the face of the earth into one place outside of this firmament,** and the dry land appeared. 7. And on that day He created for them all the seas according to their separate gathering-places, and all the rivers, and the gatherings of the waters in the mountains and on all the earth, and all the lakes, and all the dew of the earth, and the seed which is sown, and all sprouting things, and fruit-bearing trees, and trees of the wood, and the garden of Eden, in Eden, and all (plants after their kind). These four great works God created on the third day.

Cave of Treasures

[The Creation. Third Day.]

And on the Third Day God commanded the waters that were below the firmament (Rekî`a) to be gathered together in one place, and the dry land to appear. And when the covering of water had been rolled up from the face of the earth, the earth showed itself to be in an unsettled and unstable state, that is to say, it was of a damp (or moist) and yielding nature. And the waters were gathered together into seas that were under the earth and within it and upon it.

And God made in the earth from below, corridors, and shafts, and channels for the passage of the waters; and the winds which come from within the earth ascend by means of these corridors and channels, and also the heat and the cold for the service of the earth. Now, as for the earth, the lower part of it is like unto a thick sponge, for it resteth on the waters. And on this Third Day God commanded the earth, and it brought forth herbs and vegetables, and it conceived in its interior trees, and seeds, and plants and roots.

[NOTE.--On this day the waters gathered together in the depths of the earth, sand was set as a limit for the waters of the seas, and the mountains and hills appeared. The sages say that Paradise was created on this day, but the Rabbis held the view that it existed before the world. Solomon of Basrah says that the earth produced herbs and trees by its own power, and that the luminaries had nothing to do with vegetable growth. Book of the Bee (chapter ix.)**]**

Book of the Secrets of Enoch:

ON the third day I commanded the earth to make grow great and fruitful trees, and hills, and seed to sow, and **I planted Paradise, and enclosed it, and placed as armed guardians flaming angels**, and thus I created renewal. 2 Then came evening, and came morning the fourth day.

Book of the Bee

OF THE CREATION OF TREES AND PLANTS, AND THE MAKING OF SEAS AND RIVERS

ON the third day God commanded that the waters should be gathered together into the pits and depths of the earth, and that the dry land should appear. When the waters were gathered together into the depths of the earth, and the mountains and hills had appeared, God placed the sand as a limit for the waters of the seas, that they might not pass over and cover the earth. And God commanded the earth to put forth herbage and grass and every green thing; and the earth brought forth trees and herbs and plants of all kinds, complete and perfect in respect of flowers and fruit and seed, each according to its kind. Some say that before the transgression of the command, the earth brought forth neither thorns nor briars, and that even the rose had no thorns as it has now; but that after the transgression of the command, the earth put forth thorns and briars by reason of the curse which it had received. **The reason why God created the trees and plants before the creation of the luminaries was that the philosophers, who discourse on natural phenomena, might not imagine that the earth brought forth herbs and trees through the power of the heat of the sun.** Concerning the making of Paradise, it is not mentioned in the Pentateuch on what day it was created; but according to the opinion of those who may be relied upon, it was made on the same day in which the trees were made: and if the Lord will, we will speak about it in its proper place.

II. (1) **On the third day the earth was like a plain, and the waters covered the face of the whole earth. When the word of God went forth, saying, 'Let the waters be gathered together,' the mountains were lifted up and scattered over the earth, and deep valleys were dug down in the bowels of the earth, into which the waters rolled and were gathered, as it is said, 'The gathering of waters He called seas.' The waters then immediately rose tumultuously to a great height and covered the face of the earth as at first,** until God rebuked them and subdued them, and placed them under the hollow of His feet, and measured them in His palm, so that they could neither diminish nor increase. He surrounded the sea with sand as a fence, just as a man makes a fence for his vineyard. So that when the waters approach and see the fence before them they recede, as it is said, 'Will they not fear My signs, says the Lord.' (2) **Before the waters were finally gathered together, the rivers and the fountains of the deep were created, for the earth was stretched over the waters just as a ship floating in the midst of the sea, as it is said, 'To spread out the earth over the waters.'**

(3) And God opened a gate in the Garden of Eden and brought forth all kinds of plants, every kind of tree yielding fruit after its kind, and every kind of grass. He took their seeds and planted them upon the earth, as it is said, 'Whose seed is within itself upon the earth.' He prepared food for His creatures before they were created, as it is said, 'Thou preparest a table before me.' (4) All the fountains of waters rise from the depths. **R. Joshua said**

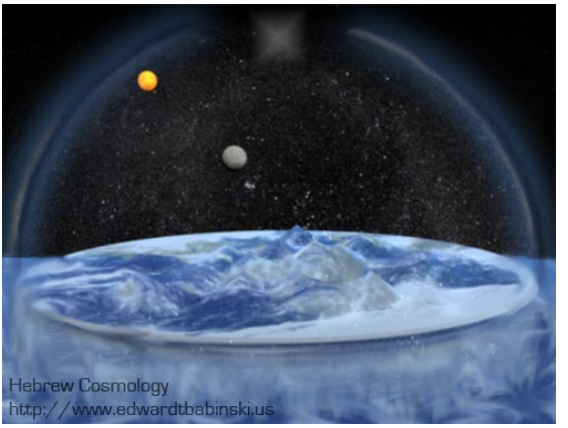
that the depth of the earth would take sixty years to walk through. There is one fountain close to Gehinnom which receives and gives out hot waters that delight man. (5) R. Jehudah says: Once every month rivulets ascend from the depths and water the face of the whole earth, as it is said, 'And a spray went up from the earth to water the garden.' **The thick clouds pass on the sound of the water-courses to the seas, and the seas to the depths, and the depths to each other, and finally rise and give moisture to the clouds, as it is said, 'Who causes the vapours to ascend at the end of the earth.'**

(6) The rains descend upon every place bidden them by the King, so that the earth immediately flourishes and becomes fertile. But when God wishes to bless the land and make it fertile and prosperous, so as to feed His creatures, He then opens His storehouse of good contained in the heavens and rains upon the earth, so that it immediately becomes fertile and produces the seed of blessing, as it is said, 'The Lord will open for thee His treasure of good.'

Flauvius Josephus

On the third day he appointed the dry land to appear, with the sea itself round about it; and on the very same day he made the plants and the seeds to spring out of the earth.

The Fourth Day: The Creation of the Heavenly Luminaries - Sun, Moon, and Stars



Pronunciation

Light - ma'owr

mä·ōre' (Key)

Part of Speech — Root Word (Etymology)

masculine noun — From רוּא (H215)

KJV Translation Count — Total: 19x
The KJV translates Strongs H3974 in the following manner: light (18x), bright (1x).
Outline of Biblical Usage

1. light, luminary

Strong's Definitions
מָאוֹרmâ'ôwr, maw-ore'; or מָאֹרmâ'ôr; also (in plural) feminine מְאוֹרָהmᵉ'ôwrâh; or מְאֹרָהmᵉ'ôrâh; from H215; properly, a luminous body or luminary, i.e. (abstractly) light (as an element); figuratively, brightness, i.e. cheerfulness; specifically, a chandelier:—bright, light.

Genesis, KJV

14And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: 15And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. 16And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. **17And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,** 18And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good. 19And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

The Complete Jewish Bible

(A: ii) [14] God said, **"Let there be lights in the dome of the sky to divide the day from the night;** let them be for signs, seasons, days and years; [15] **and let them be for lights in the dome of the sky to give light to the earth";** and that is how it was. [16] God made the two great lights — the larger light to rule the day and the smaller light to rule the night — and the stars. [17] God put them in the dome of the sky to give light to the earth, [18] to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness; and God saw that it was good. [19] So there was evening, and there was morning, a fourth day.

Targum

And the Lord said, Let there be lights in the expanse of the heavens, to distinguish between the day and the night; and let them be for signs and for festival times, and for the numbering by them the account of days, and for the

sanctifying of the beginning of months, and the beginning of years, the passing away of months, and the passing away of years, the revolutions of the sun, the birth of the moon, and the revolvings (of seasons). And let them be for luminaries in the expanse of the heavens to give light upon the earth. And it was so. And the Lord made two great luminaries; and they were equal in glory twenty and one years, less six hundred and two and seventy parts of an hour.

And afterwards the moon recited against the sun a false report; and she was diminished, and the sun was appointed to be the greater light to rule the day; and the moon to be the inferior light to rule in the night, and the stars. And the Lord ordained them unto their offices, in the expanse of the heavens, to give forth light upon the earth, and to minister by day and by night, to distinguish between the light of the day and the darkness of the night. And the Lord beheld that it was good. And it was evening, and it was morning, Day the Forth.

The Book of Jubilees

8. And on the fourth day He created the sun and the moon and the stars, and set them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon all the earth, and to rule over the day and the night, and divide the light from the darkness. 9. And God appointed the sun to be a great sign on the earth for days and for sabbaths and for months and for feasts and for years and for sabbaths of years and for jubilees and for all seasons of the years. 10. And it divideth the light from the darkness [and] for prosperity, that all things may prosper which shoot and grow on the

earth. These three kinds He made on the fourth day.

Cave of Treasures

[The Creation. Fourth Day.]

And on the Fourth Day God made the sun, and the moon, and the stars. And as soon as the heat of the sun was diffused over the surface of the earth, the earth became hard and rigid, and lost its flaccidity, because the humidity and the dampness [caused by] the waters were taken away from it. The Creator made the sphere of the sun of fire and filled it with light. **And God gave unto the sphere of the moon and the stars bodies of water and air, and filled them with light.** And when the dust of the earth became hot, it brought forth all the trees, and plants, and seeds, and roots which had been conceived inside it on the Third Day.

[NOTES.--The cases of the sun, moon, and stars were made of aerial material, after the manner of lamps, and God filled them with a mixture of fire, which had no light in it, and with light which had no heat in it. **The path of the luminaries is beneath the firmament; they are not fixed, as the ignorant think, but are guided in their courses by the angels.** The Ethiopians have a tradition that when the sun was first made its light was twelve times as strong as it is to-day. The angels complained that the heat was too strong, and that it hampered them in the performance of their duties, whereupon God divided it into twelve parts, and took away six of these parts, and out of three of them He made the moon and stars, and the other three He distributed among the waters, the clouds,

and the lightning.**]**

Book of the Secrets of Enoch:

3 [Wednesday]. On the fourth day **I commanded that there should be great lights on the heavenly circles. 4 On the first uppermost circle I placed the stars, Kruno, and on the second Aphrodit, on the third Aris, on the fifth Zeus, on the sixth Ermis, on the seventh lesser the moon, and adorned it with the lesser stars. 5 And on the lower I placed the sun for the illumination of day, and the moon and stars for the illumination of night.** 6 The sun that it should go according to each animal (sc. signs of the zodiac), twelve, and I appointed the succession of the months and their names and lives, their thunderings, and their hour-markings, how they should succeed. 7 Then evening came and morning came the fifth day.

Book of the Bee

OF THE MAKING OF THE LUMINARIES.

ON the fourth day God made the luminaries--sun, moon, and stars--of three substances, air, light, and fire. He took aerial material and prepared vessels like lamps, and mixed fire with light, and filled them. And because in the nature of fire there was no light, nor heat in that of light, the fire imparted heat to the light, and the light gave luminosity to the fire; and from these two were the luminaries--sun, moon, and stars--fabricated. Some say that the luminaries were made in the morning, that the sun was placed in the east, and the

moon in the west; while others say that they were made in the evening, and that the sun was placed in the west, and the moon in the east; and therefore the Jews celebrate the fourteenth in the evening. Others say that all the luminaries when they were created were placed in the east; the sun completed his course by day, while the moon waited until eventide, and then began her course. **The path of the luminaries is beneath the firmament, and they are not fixed as men have foolishly stated, but the angels guide them.**

Mâr Isaac says, 'The sun performs his course from the east to the west, and goes behind the lofty northern mountains the whole night until he rises in the east.' And the philosophers say that during the night the luminaries perform their course under the earth.

Chronicles of Jerahmeel

III. (1) On the fourth day he formed two lights, one not larger than the other; they were identical both in their form and in their light, as it is said, 'And God made the two lights.' A quarrel ensued between them; one said to the other, 'I am greater than thou.' Therefore God, in order to make peace between them, enlarged the one and diminished the other, as it is said, 'And the greater to rule by day.' (2)

R. Eliezer said that God uttered one word and the heavens were created to become the dwelling-place of the throne of the glory of His kingdom, as it is said, 'By the word of the Lord the heavens were made,' but for the numerous host of heaven God exerted Himself

more; He blew with the breath of His mouth, and all the host of the heavens were created, as it is said, 'And with the breath of His mouth all their host.' (3) **All the stars and planets and the two lights were created at the beginning of the fourth night.** One did not precede the other except by one minute particle of time; therefore, all the work of the sun is done slowly, while that of the moon is done quickly; what the sun takes twelve days to do the moon can do in one day; what the sun does during the whole year the moon does in thirty days, as it is explained in the chapters of R. Eliezer.

(4) **Three letters of the ineffable name of God are written upon the heart of the sun, and angels lead it.** Those that lead it in the day do not lead it in the night, and those that lead it in the night do not lead it in the day. The sun rises in a chariot, and rides forth crowned as a bridegroom, as it is said, 'And he goeth forth from his canopy as a bridegroom.' The horns (the rays) and the fiery face of the sun look upon the earth in the summer, they would consume it with fire if the ice above would not temper the heat, as it is said, 'Nothing is hidden from his heat.' In the winter-time the sun turns his icy face to the earth, and were it not for the fire which warms the cold, the world would not be able to endure it, as it is said, 'Who can stand before his cold?' (5) The sun rises in the east and sets opposite in the west. The Shekinah always resides in the west, and the sun enters in its presence, and, bowing down before the King of kings, says: 'O Lord of the universe, I have fulfilled all Thy commands.' These are some of the ways of the sun.

(6) **The habitation of the moon is placed between the clouds and the thick darkness, which are like two dishes one above the other; within them the moon travels.** These two clouds turn themselves towards the west, and the moon peeps out from between the two in the form of a little horn. **On the first night of the new month one part is visible, on the second night a second portion, and so on until the middle of the month, when it is full moon. From the middle of the month onwards these two clouds turn themselves eastwards, and that part of the moon which appeared first is the first to be covered by the two clouds—on the first night one part, on the second night a second part, until the end of the month, when it is entirely covered.** Whence do we know that the moon is between two clouds, Because it is said, **'The cloud is its clothing, and clouds of darkness its covering.'**

Flauvius Josephus

On the fourth day he adorned the heaven with the sun, the moon, and the other stars, and appointed them their motions and courses, that the vicissitudes of the seasons might be clearly signified.



After this, on the second day, he placed the heaven over the whole world, and separated it from the other parts, and he determined it should stand by itself. He also placed a crystalline [firmament] round it, and put it together in a manner agreeable to the earth, and fitted it for giving moisture and rain, and for affording the advantage of dews. – Flauvius Josephus

Chapter 5 – Specific Occurrences of Each of the First Four Days of the Creation Week

As we go through each one of the first four days of creation, I will emphasize certain passages from some of the various accounts listed in the citation in the previous chapter, so as to better emphasize certain aspects of how the creation is said to have unfolded in the process. As we review these specifics passages, I believe it will become abundantly clear that God reconstructed the earth to be foundational support for the firmament which then was spread above its circular plane. And that according to scripture this firmament is a solid, fixed boundary which dividing the waters above from the waters below, was hammered in placement as heavenly 'curtain' as affirmed by Flavius Josephus.

> After this, on the second day, he placed the heaven over the whole world, and separated it from the other parts, and he determined it should stand by itself. **He also placed a crystalline [firmament] round it, and put it together in a manner agreeable to the earth, and fitted it for giving moisture and rain, and for affording the advantage of dews.** – Flauvius Josephus

In discussing how this crystalline canopy first came into being, I postulate it set into place as a provision to prohibit the escape of the rebel angels (the 1/3rd of the angels of the Most High which joined Lucifer in defying the authority of the Father and the Son). Being banished from the celestial hierarchy on the same day as the establishment of the firmament.

My proposal is that the vaulted dome was put into place as an impenetrable barrier because the war in heaven had ruined the ancient earth, necessitating The Most High establish firmament as a measure to keep the rebel angels contained here within the lower heavens until Yahushua returned for judgment in second coming.

It is my firm belief that when one studies, in depth the order of creation and how it was brought into being, that it seems hard pressed to deny that we live within an enclosed world system euphemistically alluded to as a snow globe by my fellow flat earth researcher, Rob Skiba. Before the acceptance of the Copernican heliocentric worldview, not only did the ancient Hebrews but most of the ancient peoples of the world from distant generations knew that the earth was stationary, unmoving and that as humanity, we lived in an enclosed self-contained system. And that the earth is a flat circular plane covered by the firm canopy, arched covering, vaulted roof, and dome-like ceiling.

Its walls I believe have origin somewhere above and near the Antarctic ice wall, and join in union with what scripture alludes to as the boundaries of the sea cited as being the ‘ends of the earth.’ These walls from there, rise in arched apex towards the center of the vaulted dome located high above what is the Northern Pole where the North Star Polaris is fixed as an immobile pivot for all of the heavenly luminaries which revolve in a circuit around its central location.

Proof of this is affirmed by the time lapse photographs which sequenced together, form the videos that depict the movement of the stars around Polaris during night. These videos are absolute proof that Polaris is like the earth still, unmoving, and motionless as well that it is the exact center of the vaulted sky which all of the other celestial luminaries move around in a precision circle. This central pivot also represents the exact point where the walls of the dome meet in a central union, forming the ceiling of the firmament which also doubles as the floor for the heavenly temple and throne-room of God situated directly above its paramount location.



And as we go through the many source references that I have outlined for highlight, my hope is to lead the reader to understand that the vision of the world as conveyed by God and scripture, stands in contrast and at odds with the heliocentric worldview as affirmed by science. And as we build more and more upon the

Genesis account of the order and process of creation, my hope is to assist readers in grasping the deeper aspects of the many other passages found in Scripture which hinge upon understanding the creation account in the manner that I will present it here. And so let us begin with the first day of creation and the reestablishment of the earth as the foundation for the enclosed world system.

Day 1 – The Reformation of the Earth

I believe as related in chapter one that one of the most important aspects of the beginning of the creation account has to do with how the earth was or became "without form and void." These terms were selected carefully by God so as to depict precisely the events which transpired. And that consequentially something led to the earth having become a deserted wasteland and an indistinguishable ruin. Whatever those events were, it necessitated the earth be created with an impervious canopy above it. And that perhaps the earth being enclosed and encompassed by this firm crystalline structure was a necessary action to prevent the recurrence of such destruction and as I postulate to imprison those responsible for such damage in the first place, banishing them to the same location dismally affected by their oblivious disregard.

> 1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. 2 **And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep.** And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. 3 And God said, Let there be

light: and there was light. [4] And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. [5] And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day. – Genesis 1:1-5, KJV

In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. **And the earth was without form, and void; And the earth was vacancy and desolation, solitary of the sons of men, and void of every animal;** and darkness was upon the face of the abyss, and the Spirit of mercies from before the Lord breathed upon the face of the waters. [JERUSALEM. In wisdom (be-hukema) the Lord created. And the earth was vacancy and desolation, and solitary of the sons of men, and void of every animal; and the Spirit of mercies from before the Lord breathed upon the face of the waters.]

And the Lord said, Let there be light and to enlighten above; and at once there was light. And the Lord beheld the light that it was good; and the Lord divided between the light and the darkness. And the Lord call the light Day; and He made it that the inhabiters of the world might labour by it: and the darkness called He night; and He made it that in it the creatures might have rest. And it was evening, and it was morning, the First Day. [JERUSALEM. And it was evening, and it was morning, in the order of the work of the creation, (or of the beginning,) the First Day.] – Genesis 1, Targum

…and of all the spirits of His creatures which are in the heavens and on the earth, The number of each class of angels is equal to the number of all mankind from Adam to the Resurrection. **The heaven in which the angels live is above the waters, which are above the firmament, and they minister to their God there, being invisible to bodily eyes**. – The Cave of Treasures

I alone used to go about in the invisible things, like the sun from **east to west, and from west to east. And I placed for myself a throne, and took my seat on it, and said to the light: 'Go thou up higher and fix thyself high above the throne, and be a foundation to the highest things.**' 6 And above the light there is nothing else, and then I bent up and looked up from my throne.

AND I summoned the very lowest a second time, and said**: 'Let Archas come forth hard,' and he came forth hard from the invisible.** 2 And Archas came forth, hard, heavy, and very red. 3 And I said: 'Be opened, Archas, and let there be born from thee,' and he came undone, an age came forth, very great and very dark, bearing the creation of all lower things, and I saw that it was good and said to him: 4 **'Go thou down below, and make thyself firm, and be for a foundation for the lower things,'** and it happened and he went down and fixed himself, and became the foundation for the lower things, and below the darkness there is nothing else. – The Book of the Secrets of Enoch 23:4, 25:5-6, 26:1-4

It was the context of the sun's revolution from east to west and then west to east which when understood, is a similar description of its circular motion above the face of the earth as also described by him in the book on the courses of the heavenly luminaries.

> I alone used to go about in the invisible things, like the sun from **east to west, and from west to east.**
> - The Book of the Secrets of Enoch 23:4

> The sun sets in heaven, and, returning by the north, to proceed towards the east, is conducted so as to enter by that gate, and illuminate the face of heaven. – The Book of Enoch 71:8

What Enoch is truly referencing in these two passages, is a description of the sun's motion from sunrise toward sunset (east to the west) and then back from sunrise to sunset (west to east or north to east). This proposal can only be made sense of when applied to the earth in orientation as depicted on an azimuthal equidistant projection map as portrayed by the emblem of the United Nations.



It was understanding that the motions of the heavenly luminaries as depicted in the entire book on the courses of the heavenly luminaries, should be applied to a vision of the earth in this orientation that gave me the key to unlocking the riddle of that portion of the text. This knowledge became the founding premise for publication of that book "The Flat Earth As Key To Decrypt The Book Of Enoch."

There are many such passages describing the movement of the sun in a similar revolution which I have since that release discovered that can only be made sense of when envisioned as circular motion above the face of the earth situated in this manner. I will elaborate upon this principle in great detail in the 21st chapter of this book, The Tabernacle Of The Sun.

> Before the world was created God and His name alone existed. When it entered His mind to create the world, He drew the plan of a world, but it would not stand. This may be compared to the action of a man who wishes to build a palace: unless he plans out its foundations, its exits and its entrances, he cannot commence to build.
>
> **Seven things were created prior to the creation of the world, viz.: the Law, repentance, the throne of glory, the Garden of Eden, Gehinnom, the site of the temple, and the name of the Messiah, and for all these things proof is to be found in the Scriptures.** - Chronicles of Jerahmeel

These passages speak about the pre-earthly creation of paradise and the upper heavens, events which I believe preceded the Genesis 1 reconstruction of the earth and lower heavens. The concept that the visible world came into being from the invisible, imperishable realms above is theme articulated worldwide by the formative thought of many religions and peoples. Even science affirms our physical third-dimensional reality as being nothing more than a lower vibratory manifestation of the higher wavelengths and realms of light. That the bridge uniting light and dark, the gulf dividing heaven and hell, paradise and Gehenna are nothing more than a manifestation of the dimensions which lie betwixt the scope of duality that is good and evil. The heavens above and hell beneath the earth, mark in designation the opposing ends of the spectrum of life, paradise being the place of the righteous and sheol the place of the wicked.

And while some Christian sects like the Calvinists' negate free will as a factor in determining whether one is deserving of retribution and return to paradise or condemnation and fall to Gehinnom; I believe two factors to be the basis for such determination. 1) Whether one came to know the truth of Christ as Savior Messiah in rectifying the fall, and 2) the total of one's thought, actions, and deeds as expressed over the course of one's life while bound in flesh upon the battleground of this earthly realm. How one utilizes opportunity in being here, carries very significant weight in determining our eternal inheritance and whether we are numbered among the elect of God.

Located at the third heaven, Paradise though sometimes referenced as the garden of Eden or Garden of God as reflected in the previous quote, is the former estate from which Adam and Eve fell after having lost their bright immortal natures. It is only after they are cast out of the upper realms that Adam and Eve are transmuted into flesh form. The garden of Eden is the place they are banished to when exiled from heaven. This judgment is what commences the age of carnality, death, and duplicity, forcing pre-existent angelic beings incarnation into human form within the struggle of this licentious world.

Notice also that Yahushua Christ the Messiah and His Name, as Word and only begotten Son of the highest God is said to have been with the Father before the commencement of earth's reconstitution into life-sustaining form. He is asserted as having pre-existed creation and as the spiritual embodiment of YHWH Elohim to sung the creation into being as postulated by the Sepher Yetzirah - The Book of Creation and as alluded to by the Apostle John.

> 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. – John 1:1-3

> (5) **Wherefrom were the heavens created? From the brilliancy of God's covering which He took up and spread as a garment, and the heavens went on extending until He said unto them, 'Be**

> **stayed,' and they stopped.** (6) Whence was the earth created? **From the snow beneath the throne of glory.** God took it up and scattered it upon the waters, then the waters were congealed and became the dust of the earth, as it is said, 'For He says unto the snow, Become earth.' - Chronicles of Jerahmeel

Day 2 – The Establishment of the Firmament

The firmament placed atop the circle of the earth once inscribed upon and separated from the waters of the deep, is a solid dome structure, which as heavenly canopy limits the reach of sky. A boundary dividing the waters above from the waters below, the firmament also serves as containment for the sun, moon, and other heavenly luminaries created on the fourth day, whose circuits were interred within the enclosed area of its vaulted sky dome.

This one aspect of the creation account alone, as concept brings into question the scientific assertions of a broad reaching continually expansive never-ending universe. Another theory called into question is the heliocentric framework for the process of ‘planetary accretion’ which asserts that the planets of the solar system were locked into their axial spin and orbital motion over an extended period of time being settled in the revolution by the sun’s gravitational attraction.

The problem with this model according to the order of creation as cited in Genesis, is that the heavenly luminaries specifically the sun as the hinge for this supposed solar and the planetary system was not even

created until the fourth day. The biblical narrative tells us that the earth pre-existed all of the other heavenly luminaries including that of the sun. And so how was its rotundity, axial and orbit motion determined by the sun which was not yet existent to influence it in such manner? The supposition that the earth came about as a result of planetary accretion, being only one of many 'planets' which were established in orbit around the sun as part of a 'solar system' is negated by Genesis' order of creation. As is the supposition that the sun holds greater mass and is much larger proportion than the earth since it was placed in a revolution within the firmament fitted to its foundation. How could the sun be in any way bigger than the earth, when it moves in the wide circuit within the enclosed area of the dome fitted to it? It couldn't.

> Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. 7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so. 8 And God called the firmament Heaven. – Genesis 1:6-8, KJV

> 6 God said, "**Let there be a dome in the middle of the water; let it divide the water from the water." 7 God made the dome and divided the water under the dome from the water above the dome; that is how it was, 8 and God called the dome Sky.** So there was evening, and there was morning, a second day. – Genesis 1:6-8, Complete Jewish Bible

Let there be an expanse in the midst of the waters, and let it separate between the waters above and the waters beneath. And the Lord made the expanse, upbearing it with three fingers, between the confines of the heavens and the waters of the ocean, and separated between the waters which were below the expanse, and the waters which were above, in the collection **(or covering) of the expanse**; and it was so. And the Lord called the expanse the Heavens. – Genesis 1, Targum

He created the firmament in the midst of the waters, and the waters were divided on that day--half of them went up above and half of them went down below the firmament (that was) in the midst over the face of the whole earth. - The Book of Jubilees 2

And on the Second Day God made the Lower Heaven, and called it REKÎ`A [that is to say, **"what is solid and fixed," or "firmament"].** This He did that He might make known that the Lower Heaven doth not possess the nature of the heaven which is above it, and that it is different in appearance from that heaven which is above it, for the heaven above it is of fire.

According to the "Book of the Bee," **the creation of the firmament enabled God to allot a dwelling place to the angels, where also the souls of the righteous could be received after the General Resurrection**. – The Cave of Treasures

> AND then I made **firm the heavenly circle**, **and made that the lower water which is under heaven collect itself together, into one whole, and that the chaos become dry, and it became so.** 2 Out of the waves I created rock hard and big, and from the rock I piled up the dry, and the dry I called earth, and **the midst of the earth I called abyss, that is to say the bottomless**, I collected the sea in one place and bound it together with a yoke. 3 And I said to the sea: **'Behold I give thee thy eternal limits, and thou shalt not break loose from thy component parts.'** 4 **Thus I made fast the firmament**. – The Book of the Secrets of Enoch 28:1-4

This passage on the establishment of the firmament as a heavenly circle is one of the most intriguing passages that I have found in connection to it. Since I believe it makes mention of how the lower walls of the firmament join in conjunction with the Antarctic ice wall as the exterior limit to the circle of the earth. After establishing the boundaries of the sea and gathering it together as a yoke, The Highest makes fast the firmament. This declaration I believe to be the moment of creation when the outer walls of the firmament are brought together with the outer boundaries of the sea forming a unified structure as enclosed space. And that His setting eternal limits for the borders of the sea is alluding to the outer extent of the circle of the firmament which is, in essence, the place where it meets the earth in a firm boundary, somewhere near the all-encompassing Antarctic ice wall.

> The boundaries of the heavens touch the waters of the ocean, for the waters of the ocean (Oceanos) flow round the extremities of the heavens and the earth, **and the extremities of the heavens are spread upon the waters of the ocean, as it is said, 'Who layeth the foundation of His upper chambers in the waters.'** The heavens rise to an immense height in the form of a tent that is spread out, and mortals stand beneath it; its extremity is below, and its centre is above. This is the form of the heavens, their extremity is below and their centre above, so that all (God's) creatures, as it were, sit beneath it as in a tent, as it is said, 'He spread them out as a tent for dwelling therein.' – The Chronicles of Jerahmeel

I believe the above to be one of the most significantly descriptive passages on the shape of our enclosed world system anywhere cited. The concept of the firmament rising in immense height, to form a tabernacle or a tent where the circle of the earth is its floor, and the vaulted dome its walls and ceiling is the exact vision of the world as related by Isaiah 40:22. The allusion to the boundaries of heaven being spread upon and touching the waters of the ocean is description of where the firmament joins in union with the extremities of the earth, which is why the passage quotes correctly 'Who layeth the foundation of His upper chambers in the waters.'

The search for the walls of the outer boundary of the earth's firmament I believe to be one of the objectives laid out for Admiral Byrd's massive multinational armada to the Antarctic regions following World War II.

And while I do realize that he was commissioned to investigate the possible establishment of Nazi bases in the Antarctic region before, during, and immediately after the second world war, the mission's designation as Operation High-jump, had something to do with I believe their attempts to search for the place where the firmament merges in union with the walls of the earth's circular plane. And even though this is never spoken of as being one of their stated objectives, I believe evidence exists that they were successful in such endeavor. And that they located the outer boundaries of our enclosed world, somewhere near what scripture references as the 'ends of the earth' cited as limiting decree for the jurisdiction of the Antarctic sea.

> [**29**] When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth: - Proverbs 8:29

> [**8**] Or who shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, as if it had issued out of the womb? [**9**] When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddlingband for it, [**10**] **And brake up for it my decreed place, and set bars and doors, [11] And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?** – Job 38:8-11

> [**5**] Who laid the foundations of the earth, that it should not be removed for ever. [**6**] Thou coveredst it with the deep as with a garment: the waters stood above the mountains. [**7**] At thy

> rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away. [**8**] They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them. [**9**] **Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over; that they turn not again to cover the earth**. – Psalms 104:5-9

Admiral Byrd's discovery of the outer firmament was verified by Vladimir Tarzisky, a Russian UFO researcher whom in his research of Operation High-jump, discusses in very rare, timeworn videotaped interview, uncovering an undisclosed U.S. Navy documentary detailing the covert aspects of this mission. In it he said that Admiral Byrd not only discovered vast swaths of completely ice-free snow pack and massive "never having been frozen lakes." But of particular intrigue and especially relevant to our discussion of the outer boundaries of the firmament, is the disclosure that many of Navy convoys' seaplanes were "disappearing very quickly as a lot of them were crashing into invisible barriers and disintegrating in mid-flight."

And while Tarzisky attributes such occurrence as an indication that the Nazi elite must have managed to establish at least one secret base (New Schwabenland) in Antarctica, perfecting technique, ability to create and extend an invisible force field, shield, or ray which they employed effectively as a formidable barrier for protecting their base. Whatever the case it was shortly after encountering such barrier that Admiral Byrd discontinued his mission and returned home.

And while I will acknowledge that NAZI scientists may have been able to generate a force field as a deterrent for preventing any unwanted investigation of their Antarctic base(s) and activities. I believe it more plausible that what Admiral Byrd's planes encountered when disintegrated in an abrupt end, were the invisible walls of the vaulted dome where it joins in a merger with the outer limits of the Antarctic ice wall. Soon after these missions, the secret society elites created the National Aeronautic Space Administration as a cover agency to conduct, examine, and experiment with ways to breach the firmament. They then implement the Antarctic Treaty, as well as renegotiate with Russia, the resumed use of nuclear weapons in Projects Dominique and Operations Fishbowl.

All of these measures I believe were put into place as a protocol to test and cover up the structure of our enclosed world system, while also preventing unwarranted intrusion which could lead to an announcement of the discovery of the edge of the earth's vaulted dome. Enforcement of the treaty would also grant them time to test in a nuclear bombardment the strength and nature of the firmament as a whole. As to why they would risk cataclysmic destruction in doing so, it is my belief that they were and are being instructed to proceed in such manner according to the dictates of Satan himself. They have always received their marching orders from him as the eye at the head and atop the Illuminati pyramid, since he is the Masonic sun-god whom all the secret societies worship as Lucifer the light-bearer.

> ON the evening of the second day of the week, God willed to divide the heavens from the earth, that there might **be luminaries and stars beneath the heavens** to give light to this world, **and that the heavens might be a dwelling-place for the righteous and the angels after the resurrection**. God said, 'Let there be a firmament which shall divide the waters from the waters'; and straightway the waters were divided into three parts. One part remained upon the earth for the use of men, cattle, winged fowl--the rivers and the seas; **of another part God made the firmament;** and the third part He took up above the firmament. But on the day of resurrection the waters will return to their former nature. – The Book of the Bee
>
> **That firmament which is above the heads of the four holy creatures, as it is said, 'In the likeness of a firmament above the holy creatures.' It appears like unto hoar-frost, consisting of precious stones and pearls; it lights up the whole heavens as the light which lights up the house,** and as the sun which lights up the world at noon… – The Chronicles of Jerahmeel

I find this passage interesting in that it describes the constitution of the firmament as consisting of some precious stone. A concept insinuated by other passages in describing the firmament as “a sea of glass like unto crystal.” When one refers to the Strong’s concordance for further insight into the word used as an original reference for crystal, the Greek word there is krystallos meaning similarly a kind of precious stone.

> And if the firmament had not been created on the second day, **the whole world would have been drowned by the waters from above,** but the firmament now separates the upper from the lower waters… **The Divine presence of God sits in the centre on a high and exalted throne, which is exceedingly majestic, and is suspended above in the air,** and the appearance of its glory is like unto a carbuncle, one half is as fire, and the other half is as snow; a resplendent crown of glory rests upon His head, and upon His forehead is written the ineffable name of 'God.' **His eyes overlook the whole earth;** on His right is life, on His left death; a sceptre of fire is in His hand; **a curtain is spread out before Him,** (10) and the seven angels which were created first minister before Him within the curtain. His footstool is like fire and hail, **and beneath the throne of glory, it has the appearance of sapphires;** fire plays round about it; righteousness and justice are the supports of His throne; clouds of glory surround it, and the wheel, the ophan, the cherub, and the holy creatures sing praises unto Him**. The throne is like sapphire**; it stands upon four legs, and four holy creatures are attached to it; on each side are four faces and four wings, as it is said: 'There were four faces, which were four angels.' – The Chronicles of Jerahmeel

In a later chapter, I will share in further disclosure the many passages which detail as a revelation the vision that the highest God has located His temple and situated His sapphire throne atop the central height of the vaulted dome of the earth. And that from this vantage point He

oversees in careful introspection all of the proceedings taking place as an occurrence, anywhere upon the span of the entire earth spread as broad circle beneath His and His angels ever watchful eye. This disclosure is in and of itself a very deeply profound revelation, one that has power in understanding to restore the perception of just how very close and intimate our relationship with our Father who art in heaven really is.

Day 3 – The Division of the Earth and Sea

On the third day the earth being lifted up in separation from the waters of the deep, appears in vast continental swaths. Being raised above 'sea level' these portions of the earth construct mountains, hills, and lowland valleys as waters run-off in a torrential spout, flowing down the side of newly formed peaks in a race toward ocean level. The outpouring of these raging waters is what initially coursing downstream creates the channels which form rivers, creeks, and streams. It is the nature of water and confirmation that we live on a flattish plane, for it to channel itself in descending flow towards larger pools where it then collects with other bodies in forming lakes, seas, and oceans. Water no matter how small or large in a pool, will never gather in a way that it would create a gigantic arc or converge together mount up to a high curve as insinuated by the heliocentric model for defining the earth in the shape of a ball. The notion which asserts that the equatorial oceans rise in miles high configuration as a mountain of water in forming the broad bulk of ocean blue depicted in conforming the earth into the shape of a ball.

Water will never magically stick to any surface unless contained and yet science has most of the world believing that all of the water of the world is magically bound to the surface of a globular earth because of the supernatural prowess of gravity. Any visual experiment on the nature of water and its motion will quickly verify that unless enclosed, water will spill off of any surface, and leak out of containment. It will follow a puncture or breach of even the smallest size, and will then without exception always gather, settle, and come together in horizontal pool as visually demonstrated and confirmed by every pond, lake, sea, and ocean.

> 9 And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so. 10 **And God called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas:** and God saw that it was good. 11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed is in itself, upon the earth: and it was so. 12 And the earth brought forth grass, and herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed was in itself, after his kind: and God saw that it was good. 13 And the evening and the morning were the third day. – Genesis 1:9-13, KJV

> And the Lord said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so. 10 And God called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: **Let the lower waters which**

remain under the heavens be gathered together into one place, and the earth be dried, that the land may be visible. And it was so. **And the Lord called the dry (land) the earth, and the place of the assemblage of waters called He the Seas; -** Genesis 1, Targum

He commanded the waters to pass from off the face of the whole earth into one place, and the dry land to appear. 6. And the waters did so as He commanded them, and **they retired from off the face of the earth into one place outside of this firmament,** and the dry land appeared. (Oceanus) 7. And on that day He created for them all the seas according to their separate gathering-places, and all the rivers, and the gatherings of the waters in the mountains and on all the earth, and all the lakes, and all the dew of the earth, and the seed which is sown, and all sprouting things, and fruit-bearing trees, and trees of the wood, and the garden of Eden, in Eden, and all (plants after their kind). These four great works God created on the third day. – The Book of Jubilees, 2:5-7

And on the Third Day God commanded the waters that were below the firmament (Rekî`a) to be gathered together in one place, and the dry land to appear. And when the covering of water had been rolled up from the face of the earth, **the earth showed itself to be in an unsettled and unstable state, that is to say, it was of a damp (or moist) and yielding nature.** And the waters were gathered together into seas that were under

> the earth and within it and upon it. **And God made in the earth from below, corridors, and shafts, and channels for the passage of the waters;** and the winds which come from within the earth ascend by means of these corridors and channels, and also the heat and the cold for the service of the earth. **Now, as for the earth, the lower part of it is like unto a thick sponge, for it resteth on the waters.** On this day the waters gathered together in the depths of the earth, sand was set as a limit for the waters of the seas, and the mountains and hills appeared. **The sages say that Paradise was created on this day, but the Rabbis held the view that it existed before the world.** – The Cave of Treasures
>
> **I planted Paradise, and enclosed it, and placed as armed guardians flaming angels**, and thus I created renewal. - Book of the Secrets of Enoch 30:1

I will discuss in a later chapter but especially in what will be my next book, elaborate upon the differentiation between paradise and garden of Eden, as well as how each connects with the timeline of creation. The distinction of one from the other is important to comprehend; otherwise, one may be confused as to how the fall of humanity occurred. And from whence we were exiled in being cast down from one to the other; which is why Yahushua said in Revelation 2, "Remember from whence thou art fallen" as this piece of information is crucial for comprehending the totality of the story that is the fall of humanity as collective.

The reason why God created the trees and plants before the creation of the luminaries was that the philosophers, who discourse on natural phenomena, might not imagine that the earth brought forth herbs and trees through the power of the heat of the sun**. -** Book of the Bee

On the third day the earth was like a plain, and the waters covered the face of the whole earth. When the word of God went forth, saying, 'Let the waters be gathered together,' **the mountains were lifted up and scattered over the earth, and deep valleys were dug down in the bowels of the earth, into which the waters rolled and were gathered,** as it is said, 'The gathering of waters He called seas.' **The waters then immediately rose tumultuously to a great height and covered the face of the earth as at first,** until God rebuked them and subdued them, and placed them under the hollow of His feet, and measured them in His palm, so that they could neither diminish nor increase.

He surrounded the sea with sand as a fence, just as a man makes a fence for his vineyard. So that when the waters approach and see the fence before them they recede, as it is said, 'Will they not fear My signs, says the Lord.' (2) **Before the waters were finally gathered together, the rivers and the fountains of the deep were created, for the earth was stretched over the waters just as a ship floating in the midst of the sea, as it is said, 'To spread out the earth over the waters.'**

R. Joshua said that the depth of the earth would take sixty years to walk through. There is one fountain close to Gehinnom which receives and gives out hot waters that delight man.

The thick clouds pass on the sound of the water-courses to the seas, and the seas to the depths, and the depths to each other, and finally rise and give moisture to the clouds, as it is said, 'Who causes the vapours to ascend at the end of the earth.' (6) The rains descend upon every place bidden them by the King, so that the earth immediately flourishes and becomes fertile. - Chronicles of Jerahmeel

Day 4 – The Creation of the Heavenly Luminaries

The celestial luminaries are created as a heavenly timepiece and placed into the firmament to serve as a particular indicator (sign) for the maintenance and monitor of passing the time. Specific units corresponding to the particular observance of the motions of the sun, moon, and even houses of the zodiac were delineated in association to the day, week, month, lunar, solar, and the great year as determined by these motions. They were then incorporated together into calendar system for marking the passing of time. One revolution of the sun around the northern pole as the center of the flat earth plane takes exactly 24 hours corresponding to the designation of the passing of a single day. The passing of a ¼ phase of the moon which takes a little over seven days corresponds to the appointment of a week. A full cycle of four phases averaging 29.531 days to the

delineation of a month, and the motions of both the moon and the sun over the course of the year equals to 354 days for a lunar year over 12 months, and a 364 day equivalent for an Enochian solar year. Even the sun's cyclical movement through the 12 houses of the zodiac forming the constellations dividing up the celestial heavens, correspond to a 25,579-year timestamp called the great year.

If one were able to see the stars as a backdrop through the brilliance of the sun's daily rising, one would see behind it, indicated a particular house of the zodiac. The sun will with each day over the course of the solar year, incrementally shift by 1° as it proceeds through all 12 houses of the zodiac. And even though most people believe this movement to be caused by the earth's orbit around the sun, it is the movement of the houses of the zodiac around the fixed star Polaris and the flow of the sun back and forth between the Tropic of Cancer and Tropic of Capricorn, which creates the specific association of a particular house to a particular time of year. This connection is also why a certain birth date and a definite sign is associated to that specified date.

The zodiac divides the 360° of the celestial heavens into twelve distinct portions of 30° each. These pieces called houses designated in pictorial representation by one of the twelve signs historically linked with each designation of the Zodiac as a whole. These designations formulate the backdrop for the sun's annual coursing, each sign about roughly the passing of a lunar month over the course of a solar calendar year.

And just as the sun's annual progression through the six gates of heaven as it moves back and forth between the Tropic of Cancer and Tropic of Capricorn linked to the passing of a given moment of the year, so in similarity is the sun's revolution through the constellations which make up the 12 houses of the zodiac also linked to a particular 30 day month and time of the year. (Should you want more clarity to what I'm here referencing, please refer to my previous book, The Flat Earth As Key To Decrypt The Book Of Enoch.)

While the sun moves through these gates, the stars spinning once daily around the fixed star Polaris shift incrementally 1° in rotation causing the sun to appear as if it were regressing through a precession of the 12 Zodiacal houses. However its annual cycle varies almost imperceptibly from year to year so that the sun does not in the following year, return to the exact place where it had begun its movement through the zodiac in the year prior, but being offset deviates slightly in alignment from the place where it had commenced its motion in preceding year.

> Besides these monthly differences (between the motion of the Sun and that of the Stars), there is also an annual difference; for at the end of twelve months, the Sun does not come back to exactly the same point in the Sign which commenced the year, but is a little behind it. But this difference, though it occurs every year, is so small that it will take 25,579 years for the Sun to complete this vast cycle, which is called The Precession of the Equinoxes; i.e., about one degree in every seventy,

> one years. If the Sun came back to the precise point at which it began the year, each sign would correspond always and regularly, exactly with a particular month, but owing to the constant regression, the Sun (while it goes through the whole twelve signs every year) commences the year in one sign for only 2,131 years. In point of fact since the Creation the commencement of the year has changed to the extent of nearly three of the signs. – E.W. Bullinger, The Witness of the Stars

Thus, the sun's movement through the zodiac as a whole demarcates another larger cycle for the measurement and calculation of passing the time. The modern era or past 6,000 years corresponds to the sun's movement through the signs Taurus, Aries, and Pisces. And while there is no absolute agreement as to when the Piscean age ended or when it will end, and the Aquarian age commences, many speculate that such occurrence will happen very soon if not already. The start of the Aquarian age like the end of the Mayan calendar is predicted to mark the beginning of a 'New Age of Enlightenment' for humanity. It is believed that every transition of one sign of the zodiac into another accompanied by radical shifts in the posture, consciousness, and capabilities of mankind as a collective whole. Which is why we see the commencement of the church age with the life, death, resurrection of Yahushua as Christ, and the reach, influence of Christianity as a worldwide faith, associated in connection with the fish as a symbolic representation of the passing of precisely the Piscean age and this 2,131 year period.

Together the units segmenting time are utilized in varying calendar systems as a way to determine just how much time has passed since the beginning of the modern era going back 6000 years or so. This period is further subdivided by Biblical scholars as 1) the creation of Adam to the time of Abraham being the first 2000 years. 2) The birth of Abraham to the birth of Christ marking the next 2000 year era. 3) And the last 2000 year period as the Virgin incarnation of Yahushua as Savior Messiah, to be concluded by His second coming which will set up the thousand year's millennial reign.

Now regarding God's calendar, most do not know that the Creator Himself gave to Adam, Enoch, Noah, and Moses during the Exodus, a calendar system by which to monitor and measure the passing of time as designated by the movements and circuits of the celestial luminaries. And that this calendar explicitly allowed for the determination of when Shabat (Sabbath) occurs according to the lunar Chodesh which then allowed for the maintenance of His feasts and festivals as related in Leviticus chapter 23. These holy days can only be maintained in the way that He ascribed them to us when following the ancient Hebrew Enochian lunar calendar system which I go to great lengths explaining in my previous book. Because so many of you are interested and wanting to honor Sabbath, the feasts, and festivals of the Most High God as He appointed us in memorial celebration to do so; and because so many of you do not understand the ancient Hebrew Enochian lunisolar calendar system and how it ties together with the Gregorian solar calendar system; I decided to create an actual physical calendar which converges the two.

“This calendar unifies into one cohesive form the ancient Hebrew Enochian Lunar calendar together with the Gregorian Solar Calendar. It provides data which enables users, ability to determine when new moon Chodesh occurs, which according to the Book of Enoch and Philo is defined as a waxing crescent moon at least 7% full. Contrary to mainstream belief, Sabbath does not occur once in every seven days but is aligned to and dependent upon Chodesh, which is counted as the first Sabbath and day of the lunar month on God’s calendar.

Always excluded from the seven-day count of the following four sabbatical weeks, this separation causes real Sabbath to occur on any day of the week according to the Gregorian solar based system. Only by using a calendar which adjusts for and includes such exclusion, can one remain compliant to the real Sabbath and celebrate on the correct dates the unfolding of the actual Leviticus 23 feast days and festivals. This calendar will help those of you wanting to follow God’s calendar stay compliant in doing so. Those interested can find an image of this calendar’s layout on page 444 of this book. - www.lulu.com/shop/zen-garcia/the-restored-enochian-ancient-hebrew-lunar-calendar/calendar/product-22610816.html

> 14 And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them **be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years:** 15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. 16 And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light

to rule the night: he made the stars also. [17] **And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,** [18] And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good. [19] And the evening and the morning were the fourth day. – Genesis 1:14-19, KJV

And the Lord said, Let there be lights in the expanse of the heavens, to distinguish between the day and the night; and let them be for signs and for festival times, and for the numbering by them the account of days, and for the sanctifying of the beginning of months, and the beginning of years, the passing away of months, and the passing away of years, the revolutions of the sun, the birth of the moon, and the revolvings (of seasons). And let them be for luminaries in the expanse of the heavens to give light upon the earth. – Genesis 1, Targum

And as soon as the heat of the sun was diffused over the surface of the earth, the earth became hard and rigid, and lost its flaccidity, because the humidity and the dampness [caused by] the waters were taken away from it. The Creator made the sphere of the sun of fire and filled it with light. **And God gave unto the sphere of the moon and the stars bodies of water and air, and filled them with light.**

The path of the luminaries is beneath the firmament; they are not fixed, as the ignorant think, but are guided in their courses by the angels. - The Cave of Treasures

> 4 On the first uppermost circle I placed the stars, Kruno, and on the second Aphrodit, on the third Aris, on the fifth Zeus, on the sixth Ermis, on the seventh lesser the moon, and adorned it with the lesser stars. 5 And on the lower I placed the sun for the illumination of day, and the moon and stars for the illumination of night. - Book of the Secrets of Enoch 30:4-5

This passage from 2 Enoch, is one of the more cryptic passages from that text which as passage describes the planets as stars, grouping them together with the sun, moon, stars, and did you notice "lesser the moon." What in the world could Enoch be citing by this reference? Did he perhaps actually mean 'the lesser moon' and if so, is this the object which Samuel Birley Rowbotham wrote about in Chapter XI of his masterful work, Zetetic Astronomy, Earth Not a Globe when discussing the causes of solar and lunar eclipses? In it, he speculates upon the existence of some unnoticed unknown dark companion to the moon which as a body, he postulates could be the object responsible for casting a shadow upon and across its luminescent face during lunar eclipses? In that chapter he also shares eyewitness record of the unfolding of certain lunar eclipses where both moon and the sun remain positioned above the earth's horizon, negating possibility that it was the shadow of the earth which obstructed sight of the moon during such viewing; also negating it as the cause of such happening.

> "A SOLAR eclipse is the result simply of the moon passing between the sun and the observer on earth. But that an eclipse of the moon arises from a shadow of the earth, is a statement in every respect,

because unproved, unsatisfactory. The earth has been proved to be without orbital or axial motion; and, therefore, it could never come between the sun and the moon. The earth is also proved to be a plane, always underneath the sun and moon; and, therefore, to speak of it's intercepting the light of the sun, and thus casting its own shadow on the moon, is to say that which is physically impossible. Besides the above difficulties or incompatibilities, many cases are on record of the sun and moon being eclipsed when both were above the horizon. The sun, the earth, and the moon, not in a straight line, but the earth below the sun and moon--out of the reach or direction of both--and yet a lunar eclipse has occurred! Is it possible that a "shadow" of the earth could be thrown upon the moon, when sun, earth, and moon, were not in the same line? **From the facts and phenomena already advanced, we cannot draw any other conclusion than that the moon is obscured by some kind of semi-transparent body passing before it;** and through which the luminous surface is visible: the luminosity changed in colour by the density of the intervening object. **This conclusion is forced upon, us by the evidence; but it involves the admission that the moon shines with light of its own--that it is not a reflector of the sun's light, but absolutely self-luminous. Although this admission is logically compulsory, it will be useful and strictly Zetetic to collect all the evidence possible which bears upon it."** - 'Parallax' (pseud. Samuel Birley Rowbotham, Zetetic Astronomy, Earth Not a Globe, XI

Rowbotham also asserts that it is the semi-transparency of the dark body of this object, which causes some lunar eclipses to appear as copper or blood red in color. His postulations make me wonder whether this object or body has any association with one of the two clouds cited elsewhere as being in some way responsible for the cyclical phases that the moon monthly transitions through. The possible attribution of these two 'clouds' with the shifting phase of the moon is twice mentioned but not discussed in the biblical commentary.

Whether or not actual remains yet unsettled, but for those of us accepting the premise that the earth is indeed a flat circular plane covered in a solid heavenly canopy, so much is yet mystery which we are being forced to reconsider about all that we thought we once knew. Another one of those enigmas has to do with Planet X, and whether it has any influence upon our world in ways that we do not yet understand. Whatever this object is, I do not think its earth like or inhabitable in the manner reflected in by our daily lives here on the earth but who knows for certain anymore. Is there any self-contained earth like ecosystems in existence which supports the diversity of life as seen in this realm? I don't believe so and doubt it on the basis that scripture alludes to 'planets' as stars, celestial luminaries 'filled with light' said formed of nothing but '**bodies of water and air**.'

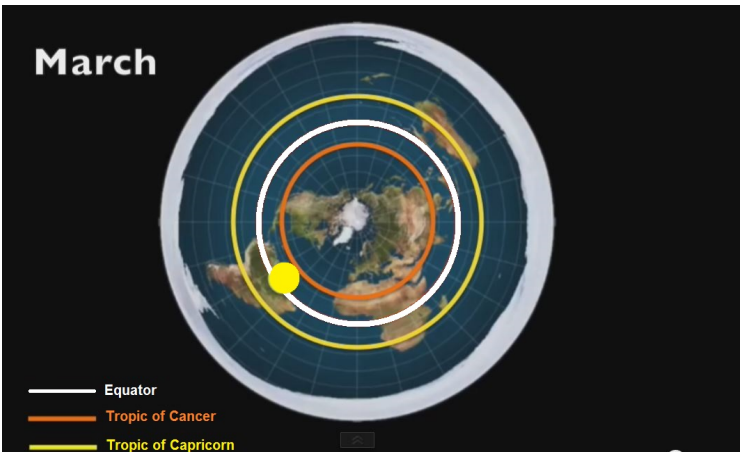
> ON the fourth day God made the luminaries--sun, moon, and stars--of three substances, **air, light, and fire. He took aerial material and prepared vessels like lamps, and mixed fire with light, and filled them.**

Planets are affirmed as being stars, self-contained in a circuit on one of the seven levels rising in scale to the very throne of the Most High God. None of them are said to revolve around one another as taught in the heliocentric model for understanding the world. Neither are any of these other 'planets' described as holding orbital revolution around the sun. Because I know that we live in a Geocentric universe where the earth rather than the sun is the center of our universal system, I also know that rather than the earth spinning in orbit around the sun, the sun and all of the other celestial luminaries move in circular revolution above the face of the earth. I now really doubt the assertion that all of the planets move in orbit around the sun as science affirms. A visual witness tells us that the sun, moon, lesser moon, lesser and greater stars, and the five planets are altogether bound in heavenly rotation below the solid bowl-shaped canopy of heaven. All of them move in a circuit around Polaris as the fixed unmoving star of the celestial night. They are all contained within and bound by the limited space dividing atmosphere and what science calls outer space. The highest of these seven heavens is cited in association to Kruno, an ancient term associated with the god of time Chronos also known as Saturn; the second highest of these heavens it is associated to Aphrodit or Venus, the goddess of love; the third highest to Aris (Ares) also known as Mars, the god of war; the fourth to Zeus meaning Jupiter, the father of the gods; and the sixth to Ermis, Ἑρμῆς, hɜːrmiːz, (Hermes), the winged sandal god of travel, thieves, commerce, and athletes also known as Mercury. The seventh and lowest of the heavens serves as a tabernacle for the sun, moon, lesser companion, and stars. The division of the 1st and 2nd

heaven into seven different portions is affirmed by and reflected within the testimonies of the Hebrew prophets Enoch, Isaiah, Peter, and Paul, all of which I will detail in fullness in a later chapter. For more information on the creation of the seven layers of the heavenly circle, refer to the Book of the Secrets of Enoch, 26:4-28:3.

> Many of the ancients supposed that there were concentric spheres, which were transparent but solid, and that these spheres revolved around the earth carrying the heavenly bodies with them. In one of these spheres, they supposed, was the sun; in another the moon; in another the fixed stars; in another the planets; and it was the harmonious movement of these concentric and transparent orbs which it was supposed produced the "music of the spheres." – Sepher Yetzirah

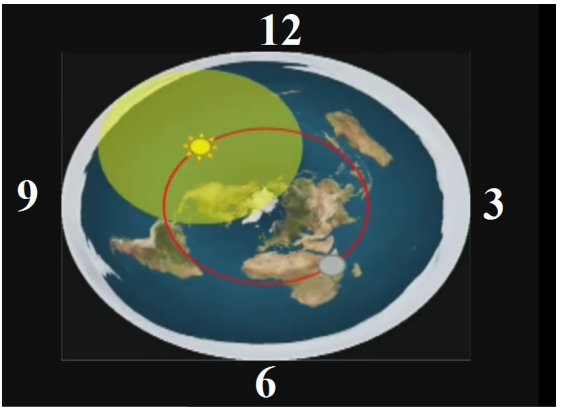
> ON the fourth day God made the luminaries--sun, moon, and stars--of three substances, air, light, and fire. He took aerial material and prepared vessels like lamps, and mixed fire with light, and filled them. And because in the nature of fire there was no light, nor heat in that of light, the fire imparted heat to the light, and the light gave luminosity to the fire; and from these two were the luminaries--sun, moon, and stars-- fabricated. The path of the luminaries is beneath the firmament, and they are not fixed as men have foolishly stated, but the angels guide them. Mâr Isaac says, **'The sun performs his course from the east to the west, and goes behind the lofty northern mountains the whole night until he rises in the east.' -** Book of the Bee



I will in a chapter entitled The Tabernacle of the Sun located near the end of this book, list several references which describe in detail the clockwise revolutions of the sun and moon above the earth and in the face of the sky as described by Enoch in the book on the courses of the heavenly luminaries. And as I related in great detail in my last book, The Flat Earth as Key to Decrypt the Book of Enoch, it was the context of those two descriptions which led me to revelation on how to decrypt the motions of the sun, moon, and other heavenly luminaries; as described within that portion of the text.

As proven in that book it is only by applying the description of those motions as a circular pattern when looking down upon the earth as a clock's face, that they can then be understood. Both the sun and the moon are described as moving in semicircle arc first beginning in the east towards the south and then northwest, before turning in another semicircle arc towards the north and then southeast. Together these two halves describe its

motion as it comes together in a giant circle when seen from above as if one were looking down at the backdrop of the earth as clocks face.



One of the main reasons why books which include a description of the sun and moon's motion in this manner have been misunderstood is because modern helio-centrism teaches that it is the earth which moves in orbit around the sun. And not the other way around as the Biblical narrative suggests; that rather it is the celestial luminaries which move in revolution above the earth. Humanity's embrace of the Darwinian heliocentric worldview which removes the sun from being above the earth and within its firmament, to placement at the center of its system, has led many to accept misconception which is not only unbiblical but also unfounded in truth.

On the first night of the new month one part is visible, on the second night a second portion, and so on until the middle of the month, when it is full moon. **From the middle of the month onwards**

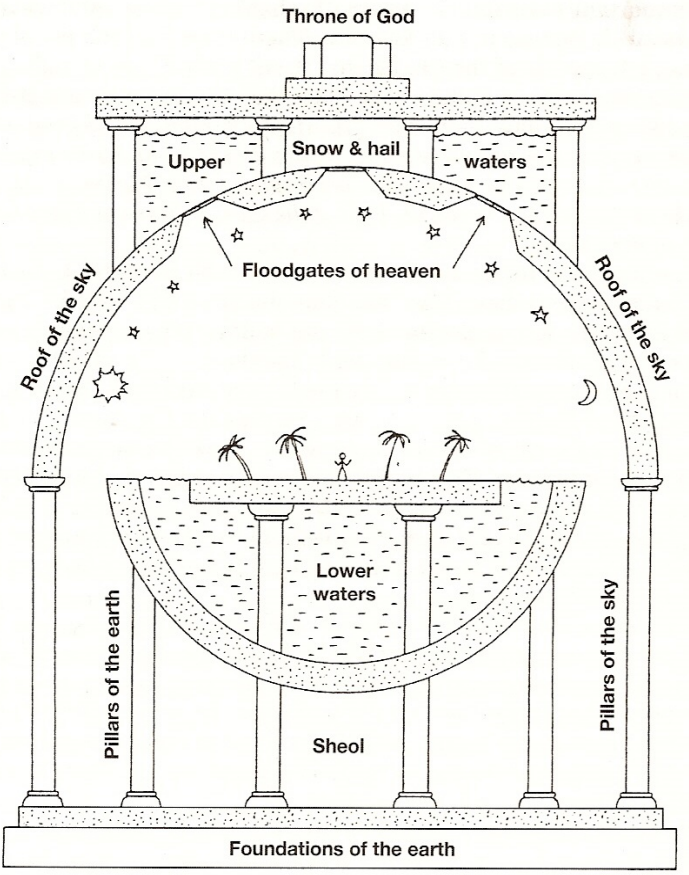
> **these two clouds turn themselves eastwards, and that part of the moon which appeared first is the first to be covered by the two clouds—on the first night one part, on the second night a second part, until the end of the month, when it is entirely covered.** Whence do we know that the moon is between two clouds, Because it is said, **'The cloud is its clothing, and clouds of darkness its covering.' -** Chronicles of Jerahmeel

This verse is the passage that I mentioned earlier which describes the role of two clouds in cycling the moon through its monthly phase, aiding its shift from empty to full and then in reverse from full to empty. And while I do not in any way understand how a couple of clouds could influence the moon in its gradual shifting, I know with certainty that it is not the earth's shadow that contributes to what we are a monthly witness. If there were only one mention of this phenomena, I would not have chosen to highlight it. However, because there is another interesting passage from a book called the Ladder of Jacob which also makes allusion to it, I thought I would highlight it for deliberation as to how these two clouds could influence the moon and its phases. Perhaps the assertions of these passages will in some way assist others to an explanation which could help us all make sense of what we all see unfolding in the nightly drama of moon cycling through its phases. Thus why I chose to pay them emphasis here.

You who sit firmly on the cherubim
and the fiery throne of glory
...and the many-eyed (ones) just as I saw in my dream, holding the four-faced cherubim,
bearing also the many-eyed seraphim,
carrying the whole world under your arm,
yet not being borne by anyone;
you who have made the skies firm
for the glory of your name,
stretching out on two heavenly clouds
the heaven which gleams under you,
that beneath it you may cause the sun to course and conceal it during the night
so that it might not seem a god;
(you) who made on them a way
for the moon and the stars;
and you make the moon wax and wane, and destine the stars to pass on so that they too might not seen gods. - Ladder of Jacob



-David Dees



- Alan P. Dickin

On A Faraway Day:
A New View of Genesis in Ancient Mesopotamia

Chapter 6 – Other Source References Detailing the Creative Process

Day 1

He set the earth on its foundations; it can never be moved. – Psalms 104:5

And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils. - 2 Samuel 22:16

18 This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created shall praise the Lord. **19 For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from heaven did the Lord behold the earth;** 20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner; to loose those that are appointed to death; 21 To declare the name of the Lord in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem; 22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve the Lord. 23 He weakened my strength in the way; he shortened my days. 24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years are throughout all generations. 25 **Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.** - Psalms 102:18-25

And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands: - Hebrews 1:10

When the Holy One--blessed be He!--created the world, it was a level expanse free from mountains; - Midrash Vayosha

[4] Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding. [5] **Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it? [6] Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof;** [7] When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy? [8] **Or who shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, as if it had issued out of the womb?** [9] When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddlingband for it, [10] **And brake up for it my decreed place, and set bars and doors, [11] And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?** [12] Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days; and caused the dayspring to know his place; [13] That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it? [14] It is turned as clay to the seal; and they stand as a garment. [15] And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken. [16] **Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth? [17] Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death? [18] Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth?** Declare if thou knowest it all. [19] Where is the way where light dwelleth? and as for darkness, where is the place thereof, [20] That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths to the house thereof?

[21] Knowest thou it, because thou wast then born? or because the number of thy days is great? [22] Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail, [23] Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war? [24] By what way is the light parted, which scattereth the east wind upon the earth? **[25] Who hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing of waters,** or a way for the lightning of thunder; [26] To cause it to rain on the earth, where no man is; on the wilderness, wherein there is no man; [27] To satisfy the desolate and waste ground; and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth? [28] Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew? [29] Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it? [30] The waters are hid as with a stone, and the face of the deep is frozen.

[31] Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion? [32] Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons? [33] Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth? [34] Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee? [35] Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, Here we are? [36] Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart? [37] Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or who can stay the bottles of heaven, [38] When the dust groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together? - Job 38:1-38

[22] The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old. [23] **I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was. [24] When there were no depths, I was brought forth; when there were no fountains abounding with water. [25] Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth: [26] While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the highest part of the dust of the world. [27] When he prepared the heavens, I was there: when he set a compass upon the face of the depth: [28] When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep: [29] When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:** [30] Then I was by him, as one brought up with him: and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him; [31] Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and my delights were with the sons of men. – Proverbs 8:22-31

[1] And he said unto me, In the beginning, when the earth was made, **before the borders of the world stood,** or ever the winds blew, [2] Before it thundered and lightened, or ever the foundations of paradise were laid, [3] **Before the fair flowers were seen, or ever the moveable powers were established, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together, [4] Or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the measures of the firmament were named,** or ever the chimneys in Sion were hot, [5] And ere the present years were sought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now sin were turned, before they were sealed that have gathered faith for a treasure: [6]

Then did I consider these things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me also they shall be ended, and by none other. – 4 Ezra 6:1-6

Day 2

But God made the earth by his power; he founded the world by his wisdom and stretched out the heavens by his understanding. – Jeremiah 10:12

The LORD wraps himself in light as with a garment; he stretches out the heavens like a tent. - Psalms 104:2

He sits enthroned above the circle of the earth, and its people are like grasshoppers. He stretches out the heavens like a canopy, and spreads them out like a tent to live in. – Isaiah 40:22

The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork. - Psalm 19:1

Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands. - Psalm 102:25

I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded. - Isaiah 45:12

Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens: when I call unto them, they stand up together. - Isaiah 48:13

The heavens praise your wonders, LORD, your faithfulness too, in the assembly of the holy ones. – Psalms 89:5

The heavens proclaim his righteousness, and all peoples see his glory. – Psalms 92:6

Who alone spreads out the heavens, and treads upon the waves of the sea. - Job 9:8

Day 3

…when he gave the sea its boundary so the waters would not overstep his command, and when he marked out the foundations of the earth. - Proverbs 8:29

Then the channels of waters were seen, and the fountains of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils. - Psalm 18:15

And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake. - Isaiah 24:18

The earth is the LORD's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein. For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods. -- Psalm 24:1-2

[10] Art thou not it which hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a

way for the ransomed to pass over? [13] And forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; - Isaiah 51:10-13

Day 4

And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the Lord thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven. - Deuteronomy 4:19

And the days, Uriel showed me; the angel whom the Lord of glory appointed over all the luminaries. Of heaven in heaven, and in the world; that they might rule in the face of the sky, and appearing over the earth, become Conductors of the days and nights: the sun, the moon, the stars, and all the ministers of heaven, which make their circuit with all the chariots of heaven.

Thus Uriel showed me twelve gates open for the circuit of the chariots of the sun in heaven, from which the rays of the sun shoot forth. From these proceed heat over the earth, when they are opened in their stated seasons. They are for the winds, and the spirit of the dew, when in their seasons they are opened; opened in heaven at its extremities.

Twelve gates I beheld in heaven, at the extremities of the earth, through which the sun, moon, and stars, and all the works of heaven, proceed at their rising and setting. Many windows also are open on the right and on the left.

One window at a certain season grows extremely hot. So also are there gates from which the stars go forth as they are commanded, and in which they set according to their number. I saw likewise the chariots of heaven, running in the world above to those gates in which the stars turn, which never set. One of these is greater than all, which goes round the whole world. – The Book of Enoch, 74:7-15

113. And when they were gone I ordered Ornias to be brought forward, and said to him: "Tell me how you know this;" and he answered: "**We demons ascend into the firmament of heaven, and fly about among the stars.** And we hear the sentences which go forth upon the souls of men, and forthwith we come, and whether by force of influence, or by fire, or by sword, or by some accident, we veil our act of destruction; and if a man does not die by some untimely disaster or by violence, then we demons transform ourselves in such a way as to appear to men and be worshipped in our human nature." 114. I therefore, having heard this, glorified the Lord God, and again I questioned the demon, saying: "Tell me how ye can ascend into heaven, being demons, and amidst the stars and holy angels intermingle." And he answered: "Just as things are fulfilled in heaven, so also on earth (are fulfilled) the types1 of all of them. For there are principalities, authorities, world-rulers2, and we demons fly about in the air; and we hear the voices of the heavenly beings, and survey all the powers. **And as having no ground (basis) on which to alight and rest, we lose strength and fall off like leaves from trees. And men seeing us imagine that the stars are falling from heaven.** But it is not really so, O king; but we fall because of our weakness, and because we have nowhere anything to lay hold of; and so we fall down like

lightnings3 in the depth of night and suddenly. And we set cities in flames and fire the fields. For the stars have firm foundations in the heavens like the sun and the moon." – Testament of Solomon

16 **The sun looks down on everything with its light, and the work of the Lord is full of his glory.** 17 The Lord has not empowered even his holy ones to recount all his marvelous works, which the Lord the Almighty has established so that the universe may stand firm in his glory. 18 He searches out the abyss and the human heart; he understands their innermost secrets. **For the Most High knows all that may be known; he sees from of old the things that are to come. 19 He discloses what has been and what is to be, and he reveals the traces of hidden things.** 20 No thought escapes him, and nothing is hidden from him. 21 He has set in order the splendors of his wisdom; he is from all eternity one and the same.

The Splendor of the Sun

43 **The pride of the higher realms is the clear vault of the sky, as glorious to behold as the sight of the heavens.** 2 The sun, when it appears, proclaims as it rises what a marvelous instrument it is, the work of the Most High. 3 At noon it parches the land, and who can withstand its burning heat? 4 A man tending a furnace works in burning heat, but three times as hot is the sun scorching the mountains; it breathes out fiery vapors, and its bright rays blind the eyes. 5 Great is the Lord who made it; **at his orders it hurries on its course.**

The Splendor of the Moon

6 It is the moon that marks the changing seasons, governing the times, their everlasting sign. 7 From the moon comes the sign for festal days, a light that wanes when it completes its course. 8 The new moon, as its name suggests, renews itself; how marvelous it is in this change, a beacon to the hosts on high, shining in the vault of the heavens!

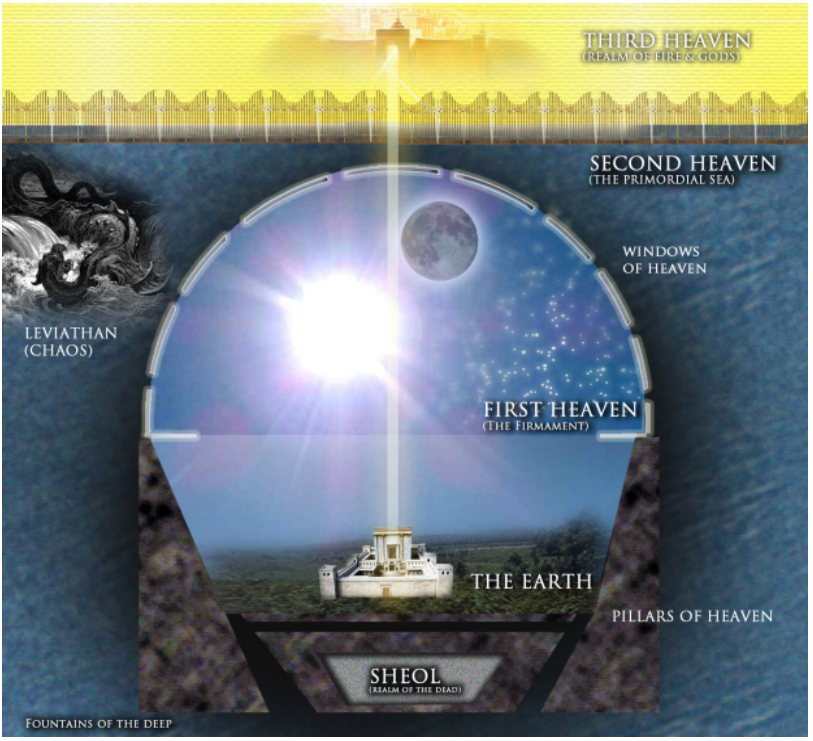
The Glory of the Stars and the Rainbow

9 The glory of the stars is the beauty of heaven, a glittering array in the heights of the Lord. 10 On the orders of the Holy One they stand in their appointed places; they never relax in their watches. 11 Look at the rainbow, and praise him who made it; it is exceedingly beautiful in its brightness. 12 It encircles the sky with its glorious arc; the hands of the Most High have stretched it out. – Wisdom of Jesus Son of Sirach 42:16-21, 43:1-12

IV. (1) The following seven planets God created and placed in order in the firmament for the benefit of the world; for by means of them people calculate the signs, seasons, and astronomical computations; the time of summer, the number of the hours, days and months, periods and festivals (appointed times), as it is said, 'They shall be for signs, for seasons, for days and for years.' **(2) The seven days of the week are called after the seven planets, the Sun, Venus, Mercury, the Moon, Saturn, Jupiter, and Mars.** (3) In what order are they placed in heaven? They are distributed there as sun and moon and the five planets. **The firmament is divided into seven degrees, one above the other.**

There are seven distinct places for these seven planets; and this is their order: (4) The first degree is near the earth, and this lowest degree is the habitation of the moon, in which the moon makes a circuit round the firmament. The second degree is the habitation of Mercury, in which it describes its circuit in the firmament. The third degree is the habitation of Venus, in which it also describes its circuit in the firmament. The fourth degree is the middle of them, viz., the habitation of the sun, which completes its circuit of the heaven in twelve months. The fifth degree is the habitation of Mars, which makes its circuit in the firmament. 1 The seventh degree is the highest of all, viz., the habitation of Saturn, which completes its circuit in three years.

(10) Hence the Rabbis have said that **the orbit of the sun and the circuit of the moon,** the order of the stars, the arrangement of the planets, the calculation of the circuits, the lengths of the days and the division of the hours, which are at first long and then become gradually shorter, are all the work of God. - Chronicles of Jerahmeel IV



55 He said, "Let the earth be made," and it was made, and "Let the
heaven be made," and it was made. 56 At his word the stars were fixed
in their places, and he knows the number of the stars. 57 He searches
the abyss and its treasures; he has measured the sea and its contents;
58 he has confined the sea in the midst of the waters;[j] **and by his word
he has suspended the earth over the water. 59 He has spread out the
heaven like a dome and made it secure upon the waters;** 60 he has put
springs of water in the desert, and pools on the tops of the mountains,
so as to send rivers from the heights to water the earth. 61 He formed
human beings and put a heart in the midst of each body, and gave each
person breath and life and understanding 62 and the spirit[k] of
Almighty God,[l] who surely made all things and searches out hidden
things in hidden places. – 2 Esdras 16:55-62

Chapter 7 – The Firmament Of Heaven

Twice in Revelation 4:6 and 15:2, John references 'God sitting on a throne in heaven, and before the throne, there was a sea of glass like unto crystal.' And while much discourse has been written about what this sea of glass might be, very few associate it's description too literally being the top of the vaulted dome of the earth which covers in the wide canopy the fullness of the earth's circular expanse. But because most people accept heliocentricism as factual truth, few know about the firmament as being a vaulted dome. Even Christians who believe Genesis the inerrant word of God know little about the dome as a Biblical concept. Sure they've read the passages, "6 And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. 7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so. 8 And God called the firmament Heaven." But most have never looked deeper into those passages or investigated what the Hebrew word raqiya' from which we derive firmament in English means. Nor have they examined what the ancient Hebrews considered to be the structure of the world. Should they have done so they would have discovered that the ancients believed the firmament to be a solid structure like an upside down bowl and that the heavenly temple and very throne of the Most High God had been established at the center top of its vaulted dome.

We are given a hint of this in Isaiah 14 when Lucifer makes mention of the throne of God in connection with

the cryptic ‘sides of the north’ and mount of the congregation. Yet, few understand that when actually comprehended, this is a hint to help one understand the construct of a world as it is. In the following chapters, I will present evidence which unifies in explanation how the mention of these three locations, the sides of the north, the mount of the congregation, and the throne of the Most High God relate to the North Pole as the center of the earthen plane and Polaris as center of the firmament. Once one has the eyes to see and a mind to understand this particular teaching, all of the riddles and revelations connected to it will become self-evident. Until then I will walk you as a reader through a progression of how these underlying truths relate to the assertions that I am making here about the construct of the world as I have been recently led by God to understand them.

As John points out, God has established His throne and seat of power directly above the highest point of what is the exact center of the vaulted dome of the earth. The top of the firmament is the sea of glass referenced in those passages. And though this knowledge had once been commonplace, it’s deeply profound revelation has been stolen from and lost to us. I will in chapter 12 on the Throne of God restore this knowledge to you in fullness and elaborate in detail upon all aspects of this as a concept.

But before we can discuss the throne of God we must establish what the firmament is but until then keep in mind that just as the celestial luminaries revolve in circumspect around Polaris, the fixed star, so do the

cherubim, seraphim, and Ophanim angels in similar manner surround in worship the feet of the Most High God as He sits upon His throne of glory.

This should tell you something as to where His throne is located and that God does very much indeed sit atop the circle of the earth upon the vaulted sky dome. As referenced in the varying Biblical Translations of Isaiah 40:22 and that from there He looks down in observance upon the full extent of the earth as vast circular plane spread beneath and before Him.

When one looks up the original Hebrew term translated as the English word firmament in Genesis 1:6, one will find the word raqiya' which in definition refers to a (solid) extended surface and broad reaching expanse. Also incorporated implicitly into the meaning of its definition is the idea that as structure, the firmament was formed in permanence which is why it is described as being characteristically rigid, stable, hard, stiff, and unyielding in nature. One can picture it as a heavenly canopy, vaulted arch, and dome-like curtain. It encompasses and encloses within its expanse the sky and what science calls outer space, where the heavenly luminaries are located.

I propose that the firmament is composed of some transparent or at least semi-transparent crystalline stone or glass which allows observers from the earth looking upward into and through the sky, ability to perceive the waters still in place above the firmament. This perceptibility is why I believe we see the sky as blue. Some portions of God's throne may also be composed of

this same crystalline material which may be why we see various mentions of the color sapphire and rainbows in association with it.

The firmament's transparency may also allow God, angels, and heavenly visitors such as the prophets ability to peer down upon the earth in observance of all of its proceedings; not that God would need such capacity to know all of what is occurring here upon the earth.

Another word which one should examine closely when trying to understand the nature of the word firmament is the word raqa' which is the verb from which the noun raqiya' is derived.

	Pronunciation
Spread out - raqa`	
	rä·kah' (Key)
Part of Speech	Root Word (Etymology)
Verb	A primitive root

KJV Translation Count — Total: 11x

The KJV translates Strongs H7554 in the following manner: spread (6x), stamp (2x), stretch (1x), beat (1x), made broad (1x).
Outline of Biblical Usage

1. to beat, stamp, beat out, spread out, stretch
    1. (Qal)
        1. to stamp, beat out
        2. one who beats out (participle)
    2. (Piel) to overlay, beat out (for plating)

3. (Pual) beaten out (participle)
4. (Hiphil) to make a spreading (of clouds)

Strong's Definitions
רָקַעrâqa', raw-kah'; a primitive root; to pound the earth (as a sign of passion); by analogy to expand (by hammering); by implication, to overlay (with thin sheets of metal):— beat, make broad, spread abroad (forth, over, out, into plates), stamp, stretch.

When deliberating over the various obvious and implied meanings of raqa' and raqiya', I believe it amply clear that these words have incorporated within them the idea that the firmament when created by the Most High God, whether hammered, pounded, or beaten out into shape, was forged as a Metalsmith would construct a brass or bronze bowl. And though we have numerous hints as to how the firmament was constructed, the implications that it was overlain across the extended plane of the earth once completed seems to many, too bizarre for consideration and yet this is what the scriptures imply.

Before going forward in a discourse on the shape, structure, and form of the firmament, I would like to share a few commentaries on what others thought historically about the meaning of the Hebrew word raqiya'. Keep in mind that most of these commentaries are written by individuals indoctrinated into the heliocentric model for the understanding world, and that like us, they traditionally accepted the authority of such model without introspection, question, or second guessing. It is rare that one will find any contemporary work untainted by such bias.

Commentaries on Genesis 1:6:

Ellicott's Commentary for English Readers

(6) A firmament.—This is the Latin translation of the Greek word used by the translators of the Septuagint Version. **Undoubtedly it means something solid; and such was the idea of the Greeks, and probably also of the Hebrews.** As such it appears in the poetry of the Bible, where it is described as a mighty vault of molten glass (Job 37:18), upheld by the mountains as pillars (Job 26:11; 2Samuel 22:8), and having doors and lattices through which the Deity pours forth abundance (Genesis 7:11; Psalm 78:23).

Gill's Exposition of the Entire Bible

And God said, let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters,.... On which the Spirit of God was sitting and moving, Genesis 1:2 part of which were formed into clouds, and drawn up into heaven by the force of the body of fire and light already produced; **and the other part left on the earth, not yet gathered into one place, as afterwards: between these God ordered a "firmament to be", or an "expanse" (v); something stretched out and spread like a curtain, tent, or canopy: and to this all those passages of Scripture refer, which speak of the stretching out of the heavens, as this firmament or expanse is afterwards called;** see Psa 104:2 and by it is meant the air, as it is rendered by the Targum on Psalm 19:1 we call

it the "firmament" from the (w) word which the Greek interpreter uses, **because it is firm, lasting, and durable: and it has the name of an expanse from its wide extent, it reaching from the earth to the third heaven**; the lower and thicker parts of it form the atmosphere in which we breathe; the higher and thinner parts of it, the air in which fowls fly, and the ether or sky in which the sun, moon, and stars are placed; for all these are said to be in the firmament or expanse, Genesis 1:17. **These are the stories in the heavens the Scriptures speak of, Amos 9:6 and the air is divided by philosophers into higher, middle, and lower regions: and so the Targum of Jonathan places this firmament or expanse between the extremities of the heaven, and the waters of the ocean.** The word in the Syriac language has the sense of binding and compressing (x); and so it is used in the Syriac version of Luke 6:38 and may denote the power of the air when formed in compressing the chaos, and dividing and separating the parts of it; and which it now has in compressing the earth, and the several parts that are in it, and by its compression preserves them and retains them in their proper places (y): and let it divide the waters from the waters; the waters under it from those above it, as it is explained in the next verse; of which more there.

Cambridge Bible for Schools and Colleges

6. Let there be … waters] The work of the "second day" is the creation of the so-called "firmament" of

heaven. **The Hebrews had no conception of an infinite ethereal space. The vault of heaven was to them a solid arched, or vaulted, structure, resting upon the pillars of the earth** (Job 26:11). On the top of this dome were the reservoirs of "the waters above the heaven," which supplied the rain and the dew. Beneath the earth were other reservoirs of waters, which were the sources of the seas, lakes, rivers and springs. After the creation of light the next creative act was, according to the Hebrew cosmogony, the division of the primaeval watery abyss, by means of a solid partition which is here denoted by the word rendered "firmament." The waters are above it and below it.

From Dr Hastings' Dictionary of the Bible

For the solidity of the heaven according to this conception, cf. Amos 9:6, "it is he that buildeth his chambers in the heaven, and hath founded his vault upon the earth." The fall of rain was regarded as the act of God in opening the sluices of heaven, cf. Genesis 7:11, 2 Kings 7:2; 2 Kings 7:19, Psalm 78:23; Psalm 148:4, "ye waters that be above the heavens."

Keil and Delitzsch Biblical Commentary on the Old Testament

The Second Day. - When the light had been separated from the darkness, and day and night had been created, there followed upon a second fiat of the Creator, the division of the chaotic mass

> of waters **through the formation of the firmament, which was placed as a wall of separation (לידבמ) in the midst of the waters, and divided them into upper and lower waters.** עיקר.s, from רקע to stretch, spread out, then beat or tread out, means expansum, the spreading out of the air, which surrounds the earth as an atmosphere.

And so one can see from the original meaning of the word firmament that it has associated with it, the implied characteristic of being a solid, firm, and unyielding structure. The nature of such characteristic is also affirmed when one looks up the root of the word firmament, firmar or firm; it in definition has similar connotations to idea of being rigid, sturdy, and strong.

firmar

v. firm, secure, fortify, strengthen; hold; steady, stabilize; consolidate; corroborate, reinforce; confirm, support, uphold, prop; determine, fix; sign; ratify, approve, authorize, sanction; engrave, carve out letters or designs on hard surfaces

firm

1. not yielding easily under pressure; solid; hard
2. not moved or shaken easily; fixed; stable
3. continued steadily; remaining the same: a firm friendship

4. unchanging; resolute; constant: firm faith

5. showing determination, strength, etc.: a firm command

6. legally or formally concluded; definite; final: a firm contract, a firm order

7. Commerce not rising or falling very much; steady: said of prices, etc.

Origin of firm

Middle English ferm ; from Old French ; from Classical Latin firmus ; from Indo-European base an unverified form dher-, to hold, support from source Sanskrit dhárma, precept, law, Classical Greek thronos, armchair to make or become firm, or solid, steady, stable, definite, etc.: often with up

Firm Idioms

stand firm

1. to be or remain steadfast in conviction despite attack, efforts to persuade, etc.

2. a business company or partnership of two or more persons

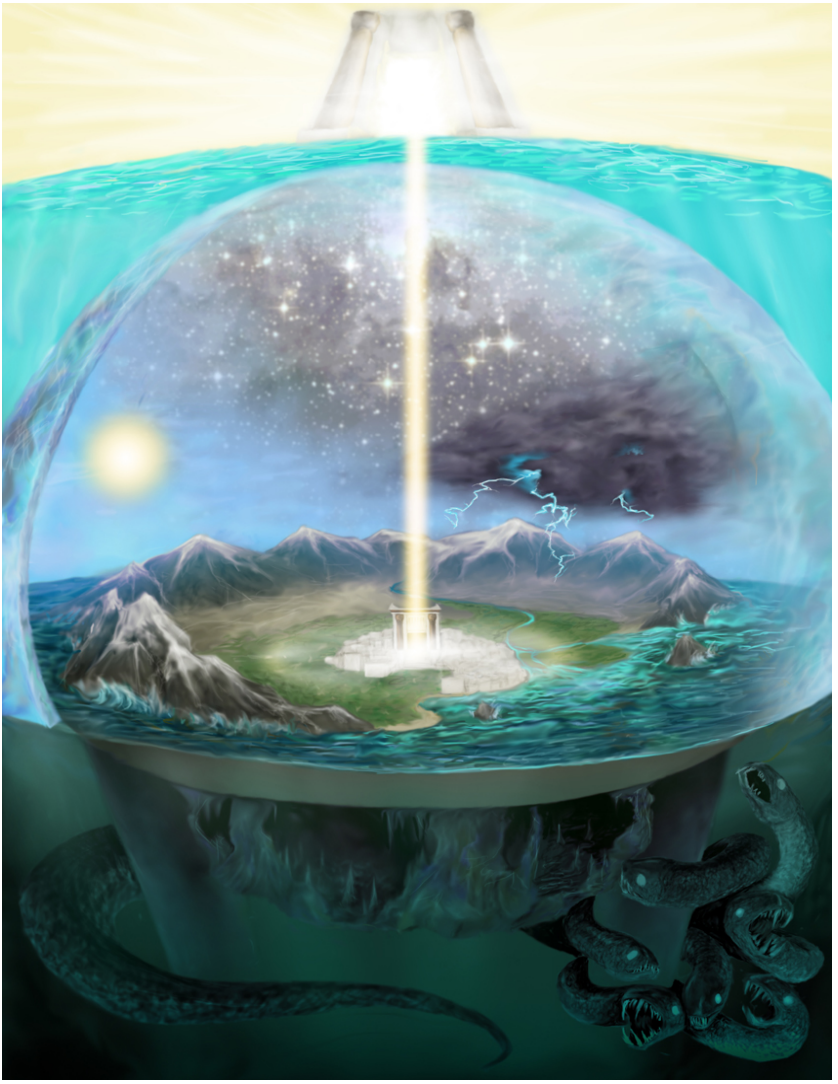
3. popularly any business company, whether or not unincorporated

Origin of firm

Italian firma, signature, hence title of a business ; from Classical Latin firmare, to strengthen; from firmus: see firm

Webster's New World College Dictionary Copyright © 2010 by Wiley Publishing, Inc., Cleveland, Ohio.

54 The Lord certainly knows everything that
people do; he knows their imaginations and their
thoughts and their hearts. 55 He said, "Let the
earth be made," and it was made, and "Let the
heaven be made," and it was made. 56 At his
word the stars were fixed in their places, and he
knows the number of the stars. 57 He searches
the abyss and its treasures; he has measured the
sea and its contents; 58 he has confined the sea
in the midst of the waters; and by his word he has
suspended the earth over the water.
59 He has spread out the heaven like a dome
and made it secure upon the waters;
~ 2 Esdras 16:54-59, NRSV



Hast thou with him spread out the sky, which is strong, and as a molten looking glass? – Job 37:18

Chapter 8 – The Molten Looking Glass

The root word raqa' the verb base for the noun raqiya' translated as the firmament, has embodied in its definition the concept of being spread out once formed. Whether the firmament as a vaulted dome and heavenly canopy, was constructed in place or put into place after its construction, we do not know. However the idea that the firmament was forged, pounded, hammered out, and then polished as insinuated by Job in his description of it as a molten looking glass, is something that should be further considered especially when one learns that in ancient times, the process of creating mirrors was once performed with very thin metal plates. That once these metal plates were shaped as needed, they were then highly polished in refinement to the structure of that mirror. Metal coated glass mirrors are believed to have come into existence around the first century AD before that mirrors were composed of metal rather than glass. Understanding this process can assist one to comprehend the context of the reference to the firmament as being a mirror found in Job 37:18.

	Pronunciation
Spread out -raqa`	
	rä·kah' (Key)
Part of Speech	Root Word (Etymology)
verb	A primitive root

KJV Translation Count — Total: 11x

The KJV translates Strongs H7554 in the following manner: spread… (6x), stamp (2x), stretch (1x), beat

(1x), made broad (1x).
Outline of Biblical Usage

1. to beat, stamp, beat out, spread out, stretch
    1. (Qal)
        1. to stamp, beat out
        2. one who beats out (participle)
    2. (Piel) to overlay, beat out (for plating)
    3. (Pual) beaten out (participle)
    4. (Hiphil) to make a spreading (of clouds)

Strong's Definitions
רָקַעrâqa', raw-kah'; a primitive root; to pound the earth (as a sign of passion); by analogy to expand (by hammering); by implication, to overlay (with thin sheets of metal):— beat, make broad, spread abroad (forth, over, out, into plates), stamp, stretch.

	Pronunciation
Sky - shachaq	shakh'·ak (Key)
Part of Speech	Root Word (Etymology)
masculine noun	From קָחַשׁ(H7833)

KJV Translation Count — Total: 21x

The KJV translates Strongs H7834 in the following manner: cloud (11x), sky (7x), heaven (2x), small dust (1x).
Outline of Biblical Usage

1. dust, cloud
    1. fine dust

2. (thin) cloud

Strong's Definitions
שַׁחַקshachaq, shakh'-ak; from H7833; a powder (as beaten small); by analogy, a thin vapor; by extension, the firmament:—cloud, small dust, heaven, sky.

	Pronunciation
Strong - chazaq	khä·zäk' (Key)
Part of Speech	Root Word (Etymology)
Adjective	From חָזָק(H2388)

KJV Translation Count — Total: 56x

The KJV translates Strongs H2389 in the following manner: strong (26x), mighty (20x), sore (3x), stronger (2x), harder (1x), hottest (1x), impudent (1x), loud (1x), stiffhearted (1x).
Outline of Biblical Usage

1. strong, stout, mighty
    1. strong
        1. severe, sharp, hot
        2. firm, hard
2. a strong one (subst)

Strong's Definitions
חָזָקchâzâq, khaw-zawk'; from H2388; strong (usu. in a bad sense, hard, bold, violent):—harder, hottest, impudent, loud, mighty, sore, stiff(-hearted), strong(-er).

Molten - yatsaq	Pronunciation yä·tsak' (Key)
Part of Speech	Root Word (Etymology)
verb	A primitive root

KJV Translation Count — Total: 53x

The KJV translates Strongs H3332 in the following manner: pour (21x), cast (11x), …out (7x), molten (6x), firm (2x), set down (1x), fast (1x), groweth (1x), hard (1x), overflown (1x), steadfast (1x).
Outline of Biblical Usage

1. to pour, flow, cast, pour out
    1. (Qal)
        1. to pour, pour out
        2. to cast
        3. to flow
    2. (Hiphil) to pour, pour out
    3. (Hophal)
        1. to be poured
        2. cast, molten (participle)
        3. being firmly established (participle)

Strong's Definitions
יָצַקyâtsaq, yaw-tsak'; a primitive root; properly, to pour out (transitive or intransitive); by implication, to melt or cast as metal; by extension, to place firmly, to stiffen or grow hard:—cast, cleave fast, be (as) firm, grow, be hard, lay out, molten, overflow, pour (out), run out, set down, stedfast.

	Pronunciation
Looking glass - rĕ'iy	
	reh·ē' (Key)
Part of Speech	Root Word (Etymology)
masculine noun	From רָאָה(H7200)

KJV Translation Count — Total: 1x

The KJV translates Strongs H7209 in the following manner: looking glass (1x).
Outline of Biblical Usage

1. mirror

Strong's Definitions
רִאְיrᵉ'îy, reh-ee'; from H7200; a mirror (as seen:)— looking glass.

Taken in context together this passage "Hast thou with him spread out the sky, which is strong, and as a molten looking glass?" in the original Hebrew according to the Strong's concordance means:

> Hast thou with him spread out, expanded (by hammering), overlain (with thin sheets of metal), beaten, made broad, stamped, stretched, or spread abroad (forth, over, out into plates), the sky, as thin vaporous cloud, dust, heaven, firmament, which is strong, hard, mighty, stiff, as a molten, poured out, melted, casted metal, firmly placed, stiffened, grown hard, cleaved fast, lain out, poured (out), ran out, or set down mirrored looking glass.

In understanding how the firmament was formed, there is no denying that the Scriptures assert it as a stable, rigid structure. My hope in bringing forth an in-depth study on what the firmament is so that readers can then conceptualize the earth in conjunction with a steadfast heavenly canopy or impregnable vaulted dome as formation. This conceptualization is essential for one to be able to grasp the other portions of the book that I will soon be going into which are reliant upon this as knowledge.

I know that for many because of our lifelong scientific indoctrination that it is and will be difficult to conceive the idea that the earth being as large as it is, that it could in any way be covered in the semi-transparent domed ceiling when looking up into the sky its structure does not seem visibly apparent. This uncertainty, in fact, is one of the reasons why so many even world renowned scholars reject the premise that we live in an enclosed world system. And yet when one studies in depth the terminology selected by the Most High God as a keyword to phrase description of the process which brought the firmament into being; this is the story being conveyed within the gospel account. And though it seems to so many a far stretch to accept the gospel as it is written concerning the firmament, this concept forces one to decide whether the Biblical narrative as it is, is the true, inerrant word of God. If so one must accept the Genesis account as a truthful accounting of how the creation was established by the Most High God. Disbelievers will declare if this concept is untrue what else of the biblical narrative can also be thrown out with it?

In studying the firmament in Genesis, I am led back to the verses, “And the earth was without form and void.” Which as stated in the first three chapters of this book, these two verses make me wonder if the earth becoming a desolate waste or indistinguishable ruin, was reason why the firmament, following the war in heaven and destruction of the previous earth and age; was established as impregnable boundary for imprisoning Lucifer and the rebel angels? Did those events result in the necessary manifestation of the firmament as a strong, durable, robust, strong, and indestructible barrier as the Hebrew implies as characteristic for its creation? Was its formation and placement, gesture by the Most High God to prevent the escape or departure of these rebel angels from this inter-dimensional time space reality?

Job 37:18

King James Version

Hast thou with him spread out the sky, which is strong, and as a molten looking glass?

English Standard Version

Can you, like him, spread out the skies, hard as a cast metal mirror?

New International Version

can you join him in spreading out the skies, hard as a mirror of cast bronze?

New Living Translation

he makes the skies reflect the heat like a bronze mirror. Can you do that?

English Standard Version

Can you, like him, spread out the skies, hard as a cast metal mirror?

New American Standard Bible

"Can you, with Him, spread out the skies, Strong as a molten mirror?
Holman Christian Standard Bible

can you help God spread out the skies as hard as a cast metal mirror?

International Standard Version

Can you spread out the skies like he does; can you cast them as one might a mirror?

NET Bible

will you, with him, spread out the clouds, solid as a mirror of molten metal?

GOD'S WORD® Translation

Can you stretch out the skies with him and make them as firm as a mirror made of metal?

JPS Tanakh 1917

Canst thou with Him spread out the sky, Which is strong as a molten mirror?

New American Standard 1977

“Can you, with Him, spread out the skies, Strong as a molten mirror?

Jubilee Bible 2000

Hast thou with him spread out the sky, which is strong and as a molten looking glass?

King James 2000 Bible

Have you with him spread out the sky, which is strong, and as a molten mirror?

American King James Version

Have you with him spread out the sky, which is strong, and as a molten looking glass?

American Standard Version

Canst thou with him spread out the sky, Which is strong as a molten mirror?

Douay-Rheims Bible

Thou perhaps hast made the heavens with him, which

are most strong, as if they were of molten brass.

Darby Bible Translation

Hast thou with him spread out the sky, firm, like a molten mirror?

English Revised Version

Canst thou with him spread out the sky, which is strong as a molten mirror?

Webster's Bible Translation

Hast thou with him spread out the sky which is strong, and as a molten looking-glass?

World English Bible

Can you, with him, spread out the sky, which is strong as a cast metal mirror?

Young's Literal Translation

Thou hast made an expanse with Him For the clouds -- strong as a hard mirror!

Targum

Can you, like him, stretch out the strong hazy clouds, so that their appearance will be like a clear window pane?

In all of these many Biblical translations of Job's reference to the firmament, terms such as stable, durable, hard, firm, and the concept of the firmament having been molded, cast as a metal, or molten looking glass are conveyed. Remember that in ancient times, mirrors were formed of highly polished thin metal plates and not of silver layered glass. As understanding this makes the reference of the firmament as cast metal mirror, a mirror of cast bronze, mirror of molten metal, or clear window pane; make sense about the overall theme of this chapter and passage as a whole.

All of the portions of this verse have reiterated within them, description of the firmament as a solid cast metal structure. Whether the firmament is indeed made of metal or some transparent, semi-transparent crystalline stone or glass, remains to be determined. However all of these different Biblical translations of this one passage, though differing slightly in presentation, altogether allude in connotation to the idea that the firmament is a rigid, stable structure put into place, across and above the circle of the earth. We will over the next few chapters commit to a deeper investigation of scriptures like Job 37:18, which as a reference to the vaulted dome of the earth will help us to establish what exactly it is, before continuing with how it fits into the construct of our enclosed world system.

A deeper examination of the passages which I will bring up in connection to this as a concept, I believe are critical for bringing you as a reader to greater understanding of nature, structure, shape, form, and characteristics of the firmament mentioned in Genesis 1:6 as a whole.

And because there are limited passages within the canon which can assist researchers in conducting a thorough investigation on the firmament as a domed canopy, I will conduct and include an exhaustive analysis of many of the extra-Biblical scriptures I have chosen for inclusion in such examination. I consider each to be very pertinent in some way to the discussion at hand.

I will also in doing this research share with the reader, the many Biblical translations and historical commentaries which I believe relevant to this analysis. Together they will establish a foundation the focus and direction that I would like to guide the reader to and through in further consideration when delving into the many other extra-Biblical, extra-canonical allusions to the firmament. Which many readers especially those that are KJV only scholars, are passages which most probably many are unaware of, unfamiliar with, having never heard of, or had a chance to read them.

Even for those of you that are like myself students of the extra-Biblical extra-canonical texts, I am sure that there will be many verses which I bring to light which many of you have not anywhere else seen mentioned, tied, or taught in association to the firmament as a construct for the world. It is the fullness of this material which we will probe into acutely over the course of this book. And so let us continue in a deeper inquiry on the molten looking glass as referenced in Job 37:18.

Commentaries on Job 37:18

Pulpit Commentary

Verse 18. - Hast thou with him spread out the sky? Didst thou assist in the spreading out of the sky, **that great and magnificent work of the Creator, transcending almost all others** (see the comment on Job 9:8)? Or did not God effect this work alone, without even a counsellor (Isaiah 40:13, 14), so that thou hadst no part in it? Which is strong, and as a molten looking-glass. The sky is "strong" or "firm;" i.e. enduring or permanent, though not really hard like a mirror.

Elihu, however, seems to have regarded it, like many of the ancients, as a solid mass, resembling a concave mirror of metal. The translation, "looking-glass," is wrong, both here and in Exodus 38:8, since glass was not used for mirrors until the period of the early Roman empire. The earlier mirrors were of polished metal (see Smith's 'Dict. of Antiquities,' vol. 3. pp. 1052, 1212).

Gill's Exposition of the Entire Bible

Hast thou with him spread out the sky?.... Wast thou concerned with him at the first spreading out of the sky? wast thou an assistant to him in it? **did he not spread it as a curtain or canopy about himself,** without the help of another? verily he did; see Job 9:8, Isaiah 44:24; **which is strong: for though it seems a fluid and thin, is very firm and strong, as appears by what it bears, and are contained in it; and therefore is called "the firmament of his power", Psalm 150:1; and as a molten looking glass; clear and transparent, like the looking glasses of the women, made of molten brass,** Exodus 38:8; and firm and permanent; and a glass this is in which the glory of God, and his divine perfections, is

to be seen; and is one of the wondrous works of God, made for the display of his own glory, and the benefit of men, Psalm 19:1. Or this may respect the spreading out a clear serene sky, and smoothing it after it has been covered and ruffled with storms and tempests; which is such a wonderful work of God, that man has no hand in.

Benson Commentary

Job 37:18-19. Hast thou, with him, spread out the sky — **Wast thou his assistant in spreading out the sky, like a canopy, over the earth? Which is strong — Which, though it be very thin and transparent, yet is also firm, and compact, and steadfast. As a molten looking-glass — Made of brass and steel, as the manner then was. Smooth and polished, without the least flaw.**

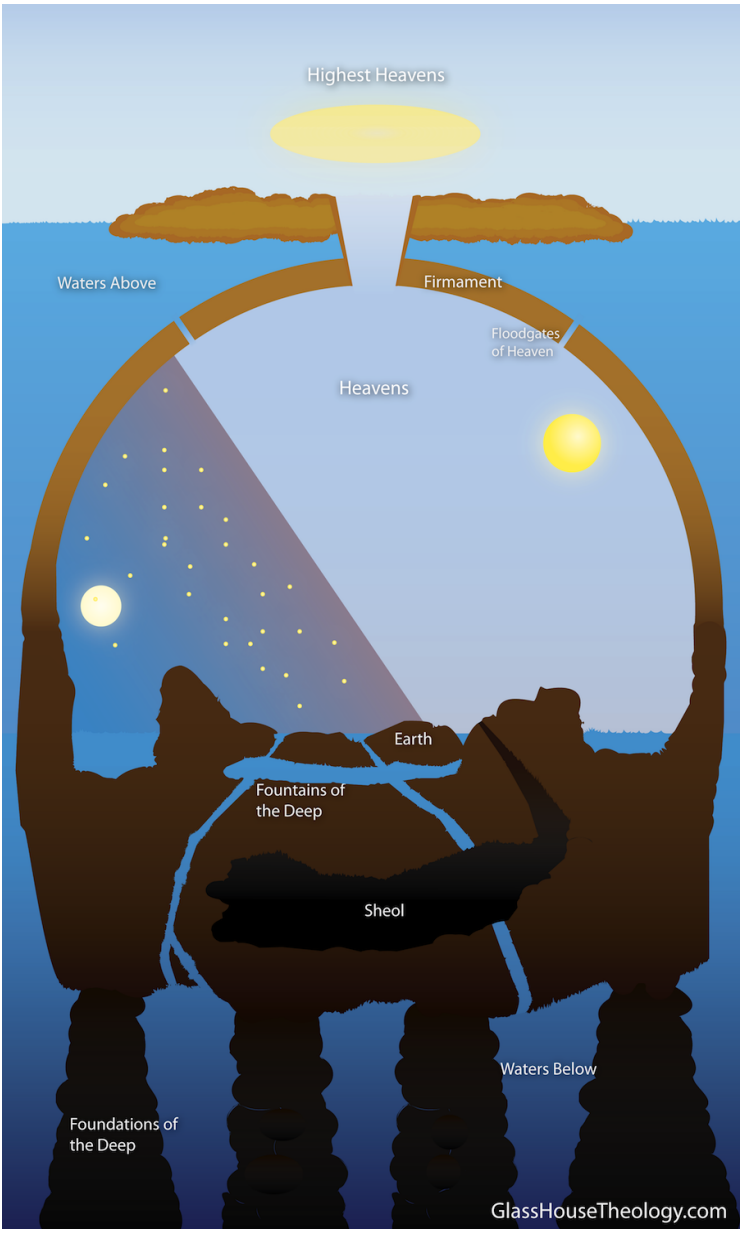
Barnes' Notes on the Bible

Hast thou with him spread out the sky? - That is, wert thou employed with God in performing that vast work, that thou canst explain how it was done? **Elihu here speaks of the sky as it appears, and as it is often spoken of, as an expanse or solid body spread out over our heads, and as sustained by some cause which is unknown. Sometimes in the Scriptures it is spoken of as a curtain (Notes, Isaiah 40:22); sometimes as a "firmament," or a solid body spread out (Septuagint, Genesis 1:6-7); sometimes as a fixture in which the stars are placed (Notes, Isaiah 34:4), and sometimes as a scroll that may be rolled up, or as a garment, Psalm 102:26.** There is no reason to suppose that the true cause

of the appearance of an expanse was understood at that time, **but probably the prevailing impression was that the sky was solid and was a fixture in which the stars were held.** Many of the ancients supposed that there were concentric spheres, which were transparent but solid, and that these spheres revolved around the earth carrying the heavenly bodies with them.

In one of these spheres, they supposed, was the sun; in another the moon; in another the fixed stars; in another the planets; and it was the harmonious movement of these concentric and transparent orbs which it was supposed produced the "music of the spheres."

Which is strong - Firm, compact. Elihu evidently supposed that it was solid. It was so firm that it was self-sustained. And as a molten looking-glass - As a mirror that is made by being fused or cast. The word "glass" is not in the original, the Hebrew denoting simply "seeing," or a "mirror" (יאר re'îy). Mirrors were commonly made of plates of metal highly polished; see the notes at Isaiah 3:23; compare Wilkinson's Manners and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians, vol. iii. p. 365. Ancient mirrors were so highly polished that in some which have been discovered at Thebes the luster has been partially restored, though they have been buried for many centuries**. There can be no doubt that the early apprehension in regard to the sky was, that it was a solid expanse, and that it is often so spoken of in the Bible.**



The One who builds His upper chambers in the heavens, And has founded His vaulted dome over the earth, - Amos 9:6, New American Standard 1977

Chapter 9 – The Vaulted Dome

Amos 9:6 is another most interesting passage which we will delve into in similar aspect as the previous chapter. Curiously, however, what I will be discussing in this section only comes to light when cross-referencing and examining multiple non-KJV Biblical renderings and commentaries of this particular passage. This declaration may ruffle the feathers of some KJV purists especially those of you that consider any outside study of other Biblical translations tantamount to blasphemy. The many of you familiar with my work, know that I am often vehemently criticized for exploring and sharing from extra-Biblical or canonical materials such as the Targum. And yet the study of Amos 9:6 is a perfect example of why it is sometimes necessary as means to broaden one's scope of understanding, to step outside of such narrow focus.

Which the reason I have a preference for studying the Targum besides their predating the KJV by 900 to 1500 years depending on who you ask, is because they are one of the purest forms of the Scriptures which we in our modern era can gain access. They also provide greater detail on almost every chapter of the original Torah which in the KJV remain ambiguous. The Targum came about as direct Aramaic translations of the original Hebrew Torah, once the Hebrew peoples returned to Israel after 70 years of Babylonian exile and having lost the ability to read, speak, and understand Hebrew, assimilated Aramaic as their colloquial language. Meaning translation, the Aramaic Targum's were once

read side by side with the original Hebrew Torah in Temple when knowledge of Hebrew was lost.

Sometimes as in the case of Amos 9:6 it takes examining additional Biblical renderings and commentaries, to understand fully what is being described in a certain scriptural passage. If one were only to study the KJV, Amos 9:6 would not even stand out in connection to the firmament as a vaulted dome for our enclosed world system. And because I am often judged by KJV purists in the work that I do, before moving on, I'd like to share with readers a comment which a listener recently posted to one of the over 750 videos I have made freely available to public on my EndeavorFreedom and Zen Garcia Youtube channels.

First know those of you that leave a comment or try to contact me there, that there is no way that I can manage answering in a message the multiple comments which are daily placed on the wide-body of that work. And whereas I used to at one time make it a point to try and reply to every listener in a detailed and personal way, I no longer do so as it has become an impossible task to maintain. Know however that I at least try to read through much of that commentary when I have time and that I greatly appreciate those of you that support the work I've released there.

I have learned over the years in the scope of the work that I do, that it takes studying all things to unveil truth in its many disguises and that often one will discover something of great importance where least expected. That sometimes the most insignificant detail of what

seemed rubbish previously, can be the key to solving the riddle. Anyways to make my point, the commentator said this, “I read a few lines of the Apocalypse of Adam but stopped as soon as I realized it sounded like a gnostic book. Thanks for sharing, though.” To which I replied, “If you keep yourself in a box, how are you ever going to learn anything new?”

Amos 9:6

New International Version

he builds his lofty palace in the heavens and sets its foundation on the earth; he calls for the waters of the sea and pours them out over the face of the land-- the LORD is his name.

New Living Translation

The LORD's home reaches up to the heavens, while its foundation is on the earth. He draws up water from the oceans and pours it down as rain on the land. The LORD is his name!

English Standard Version

who builds his upper chambers in the heavens and founds his vault upon the earth; who calls for the waters of the sea and pours them out upon the surface of the earth— the LORD is his name.

New American Standard Bible

The One who builds His upper chambers in the heavens And has founded His vaulted dome over the earth, He who calls for the waters of the sea And pours them out on the face of the earth, The LORD is His name.
King James Bible

It is he that buildeth his stories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his name.

Holman Christian Standard Bible

He builds His upper chambers in the heavens and lays the foundation of His vault on the earth. He summons the waters of the sea and pours them out on the face of the earth. Yahweh is His name.

International Standard Version

who is building his stairway to heaven and setting its foundation on earth; who is calling for the waters of the sea and pouring them out over the surface of the land—the LORD is his name!

NET Bible

He builds the upper rooms of his palace in heaven and sets its foundation supports on the earth. He summons the water of the sea and pours it out on the earth's surface. The LORD is his name.

GOD'S WORD® Translation

The one who builds stairs up to heaven and sets their foundation on the earth, the one who calls for the water in the sea and pours it over the face of the earth- His name is the LORD.

JPS Tanakh 1917

It is He that buildeth His upper chambers in the heaven, And hath founded His vault upon the earth; He that calleth for the waters of the sea, And poureth them out upon the face of the earth; The LORD is His name.

New American Standard 1977

The One who builds His upper chambers in the heavens, And has founded His vaulted dome over the earth, He who calls for the waters of the sea. And pours them out on the face of the earth, The LORD is His name.

Jubilee Bible 2000

He that built his degrees in the heaven and has founded his gathering upon the earth; he that calls the waters of the sea and pours them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his name.

King James 2000 Bible

It is he that builds his chambers in the heavens, and has founded his vault upon the earth; he that calls for the waters of the sea, and pours them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his name.

American King James Version

It is he that builds his stories in the heaven, and has founded his troop in the earth; he that calls for the waters of the sea, and pours them out on the face of the earth: The LORD is his name.

American Standard Version

it is he that buildeth his chambers in the heavens, and hath founded his vault upon the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth; Jehovah is his name.

Douay-Rheims Bible

He that buildeth his ascension in heaven, and hath founded his bundle upon the earth: who calleth the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth, the Lord is his name.

Darby Bible Translation

It is he that buildeth his upper chambers in the heavens, and hath founded his vault upon the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: Jehovah is his name.

English Revised Version

it is he that buildeth his chambers in the heaven, and hath founded his vault upon the earth; he that calleth for the

waters of the sea and poureth them out upon the face of the earth; the LORD is his name.

Webster's Bible Translation

It is he that buildeth his stories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD is his name.

World English Bible

It is he who builds his rooms in the heavens, and has founded his vault on the earth; he who calls for the waters of the sea, and pours them out on the surface of the earth; Yahweh is his name.

Young's Literal Translation

Who is building in the heavens His upper chambers; As to His troop, Upon earth He hath founded it, Who is calling for the waters of the sea, And poureth them out on the face of the land, Jehovah is His name.

In looking at and studying all of the Biblical renderings of Amos 9:6, two lines of thought come forth in translating what the KJV renders “and hath founded his troop in the earth;” and what the NASB translates as “And has founded His vaulted dome over the earth.” The decision of whether to consider translating the Hebrew word ‘aguddah which can mean band, bind, and bundle rendered as the English word troop in the KJV which contextually links in definition to a grouping of men as in

a company of soldiers. Or as the term vault or vaulted dome as rendered in the NASB which contextually is implying in a definition that the earth is bound to the heavens. To clarify this discrepancy I believe it necessary to examine the context of the passages which precede and follow the verse in question, and that after doing so it will become clear as to how the translator should have rendered this verse in translation. But first, let us delve into the Hebrew terms associated with the previous verses.

> The One who builds His **upper chambers** in the heavens And has founded His **vaulted dome** over the earth, He who calls for the waters of the sea And pours them out on the face of the earth, The LORD is His name. – Amos 9:6, NASB

> It is he that buildeth his **stories** in the heaven, and hath founded his **troop** in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his name. – Amos 9:6, KJV

ma`alah

Pronunciation
mah·al·ä' (Key)

Part of Speech
feminine noun

Root Word (Etymology)
From הָלָעַמ (H4608)

KJV Translation Count — Total: 47x
The KJV translates Strongs H4609 in the following manner: degree (25x), steps (11x), stairs (5x), dial (2x), by (1x), come (1x), stories (1x), go up (1x).

Outline of Biblical Usage

1. what comes up, thoughts
2. step, stair
    1. step, stair
    2. steps (of sundial)
    3. stories (of heaven)
    4. ascent
    5. song of ascent
        1. to the three great pilgrim feasts (Psalm titles)

Strong's Definitions
מַעֲלָה ma'ălâh, mah-al-aw'; feminine of H4608; elevation, i.e. the act (literally, a journey to a higher place, figuratively, a thought arising), or (concretely) the condition (literally, a step or grade-mark, figuratively, a superiority of station); specifically a climactic progression (in certain Psalms):—things that come up, (high) degree, deal, go up, stair, step, story.

The Hebrew word ma`alah translated as stories in the KJV phrase "It is he that buildeth his stories in the heaven" is the same word which other translations cite as a lofty palace, the Lord's home, upper chambers, stairway, upper rooms, degrees, and ascension. As passage, this verse seems to be associated with God's home in the heavens. The questionable verse is the one that follows, the contention being which definition to render it by troop or vaulted dome.

Troop - 'aguddah	Pronunciation ag·üd·dä' (Key)
Part of Speech feminine noun	Root Word (Etymology) F passive participle of an unused root (meaning to bind)

KJV Translation Count — Total: 4x
The KJV translates Strongs H92 in the following manner: troop (2x), bunch (1x), burdens (1x).
Outline of Biblical Usage

1. band, binding
    1. cords, bands, thongs (metaphorical of slavery)
    2. bunch of hyssop
    3. band of men, troops
    4. vault (of the heavens), firmament (binding earth to the heavens)

Strong's Definitions
אֲגֻדָּה'ăguddâh, ag-ood-daw'; feminine passive participle of an unused root (meaning to bind); a band, bundle, knot, or arch:—bunch, burden, troop.

The uncertainty of whether the Hebrew word אֲגֻדָּה'ăguddâh, should be rendered as troops meaning a band of men as in a contingent of soldiers as found in the KJV. Or whether it should be translated as vault or vaulted dome as rendered in many other Biblical translations, I believe can be settled with consideration that the previous passage alludes to God's home in the heavens as well that the preceding phrase leading up to the word and verse in question makes reference to this questionable something having been founded.

Founded - yacad	Pronunciation yä·sad' (Key)
Part of Speech	Root Word (Etymology)
Verb	A primitive root

KJV Translation Count — Total: 42x

The KJV translates Strongs H3245 in the following manner: foundation (15x), lay (8x), founded (8x), ordain (2x), counsel (2x), established (2x), foundation (with H3117) (1x), appointed (1x), instructed (1x), set (1x), sure (1x).

Outline of Biblical Usage [?]

1. to found, fix, establish, lay foundation
    1. (Qal) to found, establish, begin
    2. (Niphal)
        1. to fix or seat themselves close together, sit in conclave
        2. to be founded
    3. (Piel)
        1. to found
        2. to establish, appoint, ordain
    4. (Pual) to be founded, be laid
    5. (Hophal) to be founded

Strong's Definitions
יָסַד yâçad, yaw-sad'; a primitive root; to set (literally or figuratively); intensively, to found; reflexively, to sit down together, i.e. settle, consult:—appoint, take counsel, establish, (lay the, lay for a) found(-ation), instruct, lay, ordain, set, × sure.

> The One who builds His upper chambers in the heavens And has **founded His vaulted dome over the earth**, He who calls for the waters of the sea And pours them out on the face of the earth, The LORD is His name. - NASB

> It is he that buildeth his stories in the heaven, and hath **founded his troop in the earth**; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his name. - KJV

And so whatever it is that is being founded, it has an association with God's home in the heavens and was also established, settled, fixed, or laid upon the earth. In my mind, this structure is clearly associated with the firmament, as God has indeed set His throne upon the very top of it and according to Genesis it was the firmament which was established upon the earth in the manner described in the verse in question. And so I think it evident that the Hebrew word 'aguddah should be rendered vault or vaulted dome since it the firmament as a structure which binds the earth to the heavens, rather than as troop as a band, group, or a gathering of men. Especially since the definition of the word used in this passage is thought of as having a connection to the foundation of the earth.

Transcribing this verse as, "And has founded His vaulted dome over the earth," in my mind also makes a lot more sense when considering the preceding description of "The One who builds His upper chambers in the heavens." A concept which in degree relates directly to steps or stairway leading up to the chamber, room, or lofty palace that is the Lord God's home. This correlation exemplifies the bond of heaven and earth especially regarding the many things that we have been studying throughout this book.

Amos 9:6 Commentaries

Pulpit Commentary

Verse 6. - Stories; ἀνάβασιν (Septuagint); ascensionem (Vulgate); upper chambers, or the stages by which is the ascent to the highest heavens (comp. Deuteronomy 10:14; 1 Kings 8:27; Psalm 104:3). His troop (aguddah); vault. The word is used for "the bonds" of the yoke in Isaiah 58:6; for "the bunch" of hyssop in Exodus 12:22. So the Vulgate here renders fasciculum suum, with the notion that the stories or chambers just mentioned are **bound together to connect heaven and earth. But the clause means, God hath founded the vault or firmament of heaven upon (not in) the earth, where his throne is placed, and whence he sends the rain.**

Gill's Exposition of the Entire Bible

It is he that buildeth his stories in the heaven,.. The three elements, according to Aben Ezra, fire, air, and water; the orbs, as Kimchi, one above another; a word near akin to this is rendered "his chambers", which are the clouds, Psalm 104:3; perhaps the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, which are three stories high, may be meant; we read of the third heaven, 2 Corinthians 12:2; **and particularly the throne of God is in the highest heaven;** and the "ascents" (y) to it, as it may be rendered. The Targum is, "who causeth to dwell in a high fortress the Shechinah of his glory:" and hath founded his troop in the earth; this Kimchi interprets of the three above elements.

Barnes' Notes on the Bible

He that buildeth His stories - The word commonly means "steps," nor is there any reason to alter it. We read of "the third heavens 2 Corinthians 12:2, the heavens of heavens Deuteronomy 10:14; 1 Kings 8:27; Psalm 148:4; that is, heavens to which this heaven is as earth. **They are different ways of expressing the vast unseen space which God has created, divided, as we know, through the distance of the fixed stars, into countless portions, of which the lower, or further removed, are but as "steps" to the presence of the Great King, where, "above all heavens"** Ephesians 4:10, **Christ sitteth at the Right Hand of God.** It comes to the same, if we suppose the word to mean "upper chambers." The metaphor would still signify heavens above our heavens.

And hath founded His troop - (literally, band in the earth **Probably, "founded His arch upon the earth," that is, His visible heaven, which seems, like an arch, to span the earth.**

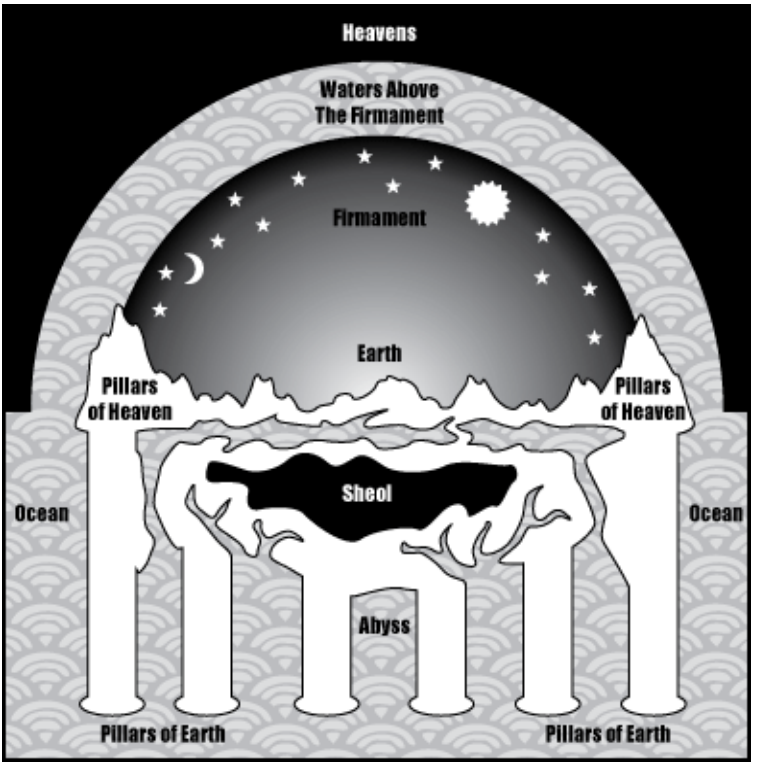
Cambridge Bible for Schools and Colleges

6. That buildeth his upper chambers in the heaven, and hath founded his vault upon the earth] **The Hebrews pictured the sky as a solid vault (firmamentum), resting at its extremities upon the earth (Job 26:11):** in this vault the heavenly bodies were imagined to revolve: “in front of it” (i.e. in the open air below its lower surface) the birds flew (Genesis 1:20): above it were reservoirs in which rain was stored (as also snow and hail); and above these “waters above the firmament”

Jehovah sat enthroned. The words are thus intended to illustrate Jehovah's power **by pointing to the palace which He has constructed for Himself on high, and firmly secured, by resting its foundations upon the solid earth.** The word rendered upper chambers elsewhere means ascent, steps (hence A.V. stories, i.e. successive heights), which has been adopted by some commentators here (as though the reference were to the ascent or steps by which Jehovah's heavenly palace was to be reached). But most authorities treat ma'ălâh here as a synonym of 'ăliyyâh in Psalm 104:3, "Who layeth the beams of his upper chambers in the waters," cf. Amos 9:14 "Who watereth the mountains from his upper chambers."

vault] lit. band,—properly, it is probable, like the Arab.'ijâd, an arch, as something firmly held together.

The word (which is a rare one) is used elsewhere of a bunch of hyssop (Exodus 12:22), of the bands of a yoke (Isaiah 58:6), and of a band of men (2 Samuel 2:25). **Here it denotes what is usually called the râḳîa'(lit. something beaten or spread out)[199], the (στερέωμα, or "firmament," the vast hemi-spherical vault which, to the eye innocent of the truths of astronomy, seems to rest as a huge cupola upon the earth.**



"It's almost like theses electrons are running into a glass wall in space."

The invisible shield, dubbed the "plasmaspheric hiss," is made up of very low-frequency electromagnetic waves in the Earth's upper atmosphere.

Chapter 10 – The Invisible Plasma Shield

Before leaving discussion and study of the firmament to commence investigation on the divisions of heaven and how they relate to the heavenly temple and throne room of the Most High God, I wanted to share an interesting article which my friend, often co-host, and chat room liaison Cathy Dunson, brought to my attention during a Secrets Revealed, radio broadcast, aired every Saturday on www.truthfrequencyradio.com 7 to 9 PM Eastern. In that show we were speaking about the firmament and sharing discussion on its natural characteristics, per usual, I was quoting scripture when she followed up with the article cited below. Strangely it seems that the scientific community has affirmed the existence of the firmament as invisible shield guarding earth against harmful radiation. And though this protective barrier is little regarded as a component of the world by scientists, MIT researchers have undeniably detected its presence high above the atmosphere of the earth. And because the article is reasonably short in length, I will share it in entirety before moving on from the discussion of the firmament as structure to its connections with the heavenly Temple and throne room of the Most High God.

Invisible Plasma Shield Which Protects Earth From Radiation, Discovered 7,200 Miles Above Planet

The Earth is protected from fast-moving "killer electrons" by an invisible plasma shield, which is located thousands of miles above the planet's surface, according to researchers at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and the University of Colorado Boulder.

High above the Earth's atmosphere, harmful electrons that make up the outer band of the Van Allen radiation belt travel at nearly the speed of light, pelting everything in their path. Exposure to such high-energy radiation can harm satellite electronics and pose serious health risks to astronauts. However, despite their intense energy, these electrons -- circling around the planet's equator -- **cannot come below 7,200 miles from the Earth's surface due to the shield, scientists said in a study, published in the journal Nature on Thursday.**

"It's almost like theses electrons are running into a glass wall in space," Daniel Baker of the University of Colorado Boulder and the study's lead author said, in a statement**. "Somewhat like the shields created by force fields on Star Trek that were used to repel alien weapons, we are seeing an invisible shield blocking these electrons. It's an extremely puzzling phenomenon."**

The invisible shield, dubbed the "plasmaspheric hiss," is made up of very low-frequency electromagnetic waves in the Earth's upper atmosphere. Scientific data and calculations have helped researchers deduce that the hiss deflects incoming electrons, causing them to smash into neutral gas atoms in the Earth's upper atmosphere, and ultimately disappear.

"It's a very unusual, extraordinary, and pronounced phenomenon," John Foster, associate director of MIT's Haystack Observatory, said in a statement, "What this tells us is if you parked a satellite or an orbiting space station with humans just inside this impenetrable barrier,

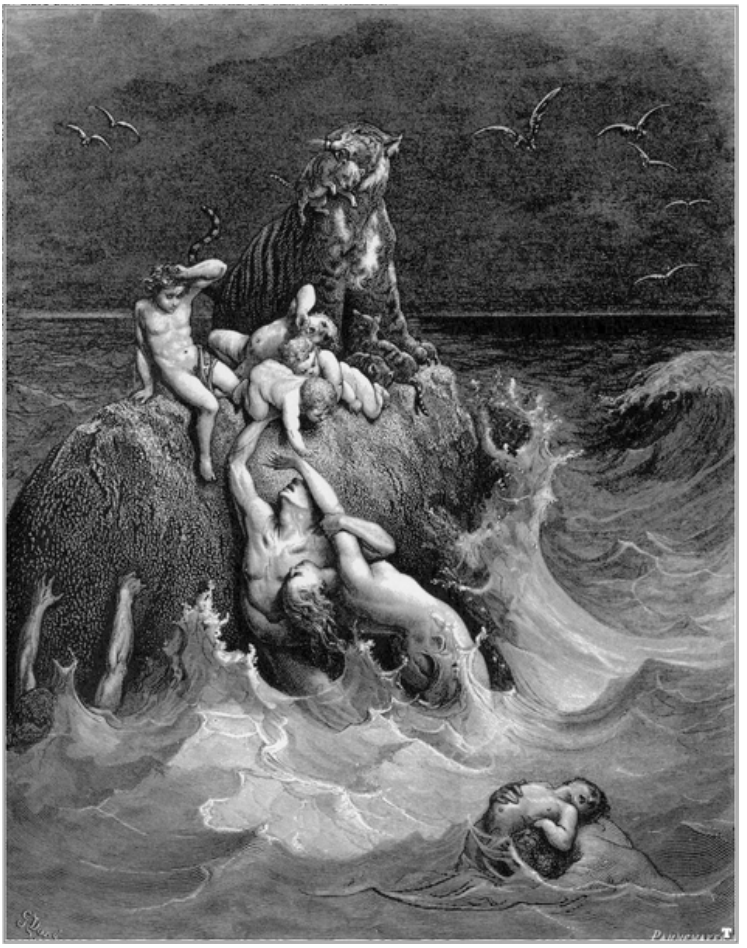
you would expect them to have much longer lifetimes. That's a good thing to know."

The latest study is based on data collected by NASA's Van Allen Probes that are orbiting within the harsh environments of the Van Allen radiation belt. During the study, the researchers observed an **"exceedingly sharp" barrier against harmful electrons, which was steady enough to withstand a solar wind shock** in October 2013.

To determine what could create and maintain such a barrier, the researchers considered a few possibilities, including effects from the Earth's magnetic field and radio signals from human transmitters on Earth.

"It's like looking at the phenomenon with new eyes, with a new set of instrumentation, which give us the detail to say, 'Yes, there is this hard, fast boundary,'" Foster said.





- Gustav Dore

And he said unto me, If I should ask thee how great dwellings are in the midst of the sea, or how many springs are in the beginning of the deep, or how many springs are above the firmament, or which are the outgoings of paradise: Peradventure thou wouldest say unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climb up into heaven.

– 2 Esdras 4:7-8

Chapter 11 – The Windows of Heaven

One of the interesting aspects of studying the account of Noah's flood is its intriguing reference to the windows of heaven which according to extra-Biblical texts number as seven. According to Genesis, it was these cataracts which were opened by the Most High to allow a torrent of floodwaters from above the firmament to gush into its protective enclosure flooding world below. The other aspect of this event is that the fountains of the deep which also number seven were closed up so that the run-off of these waters could accumulate and not just disappear into the bowels of the earth. And while some claim that this event depleted the waters located above the firmament, Psalms 148 asserts that there is yet an abundance of them still residing in placement above its protective encasing.

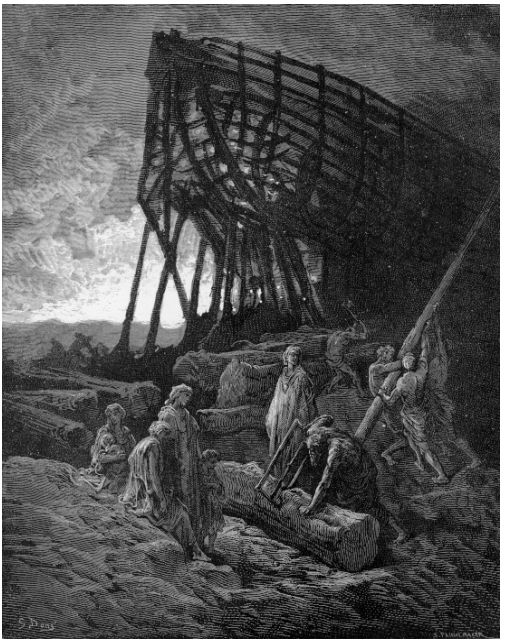
I speculate that the reason the windows of heaven and fountains of the deep number as seven is because they correspond to the different levels of heaven as mentioned by some of the patriarchs when taken up through them to meet with God. And as also attested to by some of the extra-Biblical texts, the rabbinical commentaries, the Sepher Yetzirah, and even the Koran. All of these sources equate the number of the openings within the firmament and the fountains of the earth as being seven. This is also detailed in the Book of Jubilees story of Noah's flood, seven flood-gates were opened in the vault of heaven and seven great fountains of the deep closed within the interior of the earth. So that the waters of the deluge could collect until every high mountain being engulfed, disappeared from the face of the earth.

Enoch's Dream-Vision of Noah's Flood:

Again I lifted up my eyes towards heaven, **and saw a lofty roof. Above it were seven cataracts,** which poured fourth on a certain village much water. Again I looked, and behold there were **fountains open on the** earth in that large village. The water began to boil up, and rose over the earth; so that the village was not seen, while its whole soil was covered with water. Much water was over it, darkness, and clouds. Then I surveyed the height of this water; and it was elevated above the village. It flowed over the village, and stood higher than the earth.

Then all the cows which were collected there, while I looked on them, were drowned, swallowed up, and destroyed in the water. But the ship floated above it. All the cows, the elephants, the camels, and the asses, were drowned on the earth, and all cattle. Nor could I perceive them. Neither were they able to get out, but perished, and sunk into the deep. Again I looked in the vision until **those cataracts from that lofty roof were removed, and the fountains of the earth became equalized, while other depths were opened;** Into which the water began to descend, until the dry ground appeared. The ship remained on the earth; the darkness receded; and it became light. – The Book of Enoch 88:2-11

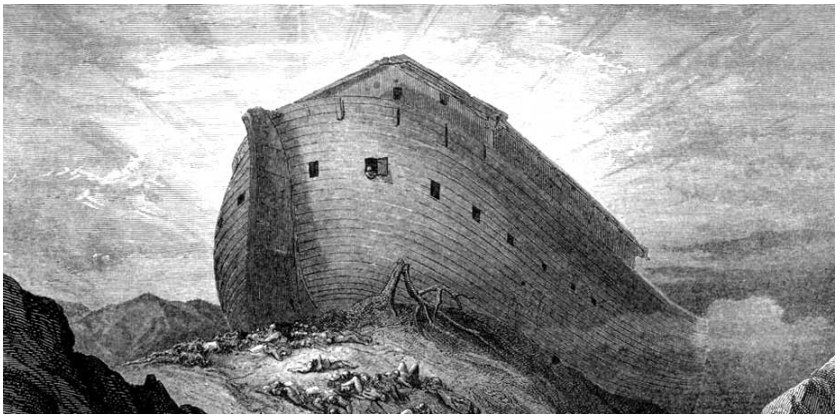
Noah's Flood from the Book of Jubilees



-Gustav Dore

And He commanded Noah to make him an ark, that he might save himself from the waters of the flood. And Noah made the ark in all respects as He commanded him, in the twenty-seventh jubilee of years, in the fifth week in the fifth year (on the new moon of the first month). [1307 A.M.] And he entered in the sixth (year) thereof, [1308 A.M.] in the second month, on the new moon of the second month, till the sixteenth; and he entered, and all that we brought to him, into the ark, and the Lord closed it from without on the seventeenth evening. **And the Lord opened seven flood-gates of heaven, And the mouths of the fountains of the great deep, seven mouths in number.**

And the flood-gates began to pour down water from the heaven forty days and forty nights, And the fountains of the deep also sent up waters, until the whole world was full of water. And the waters increased upon the earth: Fifteen cubits did the waters rise above all the high mountains, And the ark was lift up above the earth, And it moved upon the face of the waters. And the water prevailed on the face of the earth five months - one hundred and fifty days. And the ark went and rested on the top of Lubar, one of the mountains of Ararat.



-Gustav Dore

And (on the new moon) in the fourth month **the fountains of the great deep were closed and the flood-gates of heaven were restrained;** and on the new moon of the seventh **month all the mouths of the abysses of the earth were opened, and the water began to descend into the deep below.** And on the new moon of the tenth month the tops of the mountains were seen, and on the new moon of the first month the earth became visible. And the waters

> disappeared from above the earth in the fifth week in the seventh year [1309 A.M.] thereof, and on the seventeenth day in the second month the earth was dry. And on the twenty-seventh thereof he opened the ark, and sent forth from it beasts, and cattle, and birds, and every moving thing. – The Book of Jubilees 5:21-32

In the second Book of Enoch, the Book of the Secrets of Enoch, he references in association with each of the seven levels comprising the upper heavens spanning from the underside of the firmament to the earth itself, a different celestial luminary. It seems that each of these seven heavens is occupied by either sun, moon, or one of 5 wandering stars which modern astronomy regards as being Earth-like 'planet.' These seven objects are said by the Sepher Yetzirah to be similarly assigned circuit on one of seven different levels comprising the circle of heaven as cited by 2 Enoch 23:4-28:3. And while science affirms that the wandering stars as planets all move in orbit around the sun, I do not any longer believe that to be true. In fact, I no longer think that any of the celestial luminaries move in revolution around the sun at all. But that they are all contained within one of these seven different levels of heaven so as to not be able to intrude upon one another; and that rather than orbiting around the sun, all of them revolve around Polaris as the center of the Sky Dome. Whether or not this is true according to the celestial mechanics for how these planets move over the course of the year, I cannot say as I do not possess the skill-set to review the empirical evidence defining the motions of these so called planets.

However should any of you be adept in astronomy with the capacity to objectively look again in review at such information, I would be very much interested in hearing from you as to whether my hunch is true or not. Questionable this yet is another one of those quandaries which come to mind in reassessing the nature of the world in assimilating the flat earth as revelatory truth.

> 4 On the first uppermost circle I placed the stars, Kruno, and on the second Aphrodit, on the third Aris, on the fifth Zeus, on the sixth Ermis, on the seventh lesser the moon, and adorned it with the lesser stars. 5 And on the lower I placed the sun for the illumination of day, and the moon and stars for the illumination of night. – The Book of the Secrets of Enoch 30:4-5

Rabbinical Commentaries:

> Firmament from Latin firmāmentum (**considered as fixed above the earth**), from Latin: prop, support, from firmāre **to make FIRM** the motion (momentum) of the energy]. Rabbi הדוהי Yehudah (better said הדיחי Yehidah-Unity) said: "**Seven firmaments (Kosmoses) are there on the outer space founded on and governed by the great law of universal harmony,** of which the Tetragrammaton or sacred name is a symbol (of unity). – Sepher Ha Zohar

> Firmament - Hebrew "Rakia." God places a firmament between the waters of earth and the waters of heaven to separate them. Some say there

are two firmaments, based on a Biblical verse (Deut. 10:14), **but most teach there are seven.** Later traditions identify the word rakia as referring to just one of the seven heavens, the level that holds the heavenly bodies. – Rabbi Geoffrey W. Dennis, Encyclopedia Mythica

3. These seven double letters He formed, designed, created, and combined into the Stars of the Universe, the days of the week, the orifices of perception in man; and from them he made seven heavens, and seven planets, all from nothingness, and, moreover, he has preferred and blessed the sacred Heptad.

4. **These seven are Planets of the Universe, the Sun, Venus, Mercury, Moon, Saturn, Jupiter, and Mars;** the seven days are the days of creation; and these are the seven gateways of a man, two eyes, two ears, two nostrils and a mouth, through which he perceives by his senses.

By these seven letters were also made seven worlds, seven heavens, seven lands, seven seas, seven rivers, seven deserts, seven days (as before), seven weeks from Passover to Pentecost, and every seventh year a jubilee. – Sepher Yetzirah 4:3-4

It is interesting to me that the Sepher Yetzirah like 2 Enoch associates the sun, the moon, and five wandering stars in a description as ‘the seven planets of the universe’, while the earth is disregarded in such context. This statement to me verifies the distinction between the

earth and the planets. I believe it notable that like the above-cited passages and rabbinical commentaries, that the Koran also delineates formation of heaven and earth as being in seven levels. And though I am sharing these Koranic passages here, know that I am in no way affirming the Koran as inspired text but that I do find it interesting that it describes in similarity the same number of divisions to both the earth and upper heavens as cited by these other sources.

> What! Are ye the more difficult to create or the heaven (above)? (Allah) hath constructed it**: On high hath He raised its canopy, and He hath given it order and perfection. -** An-Nazi'at: 27-28
>
> See ye not how Allah has created the seven heavens one above another, **-** Nuh: 15
>
> And (have We not) built over you the seven Firmaments, **-** An-Naba': 12

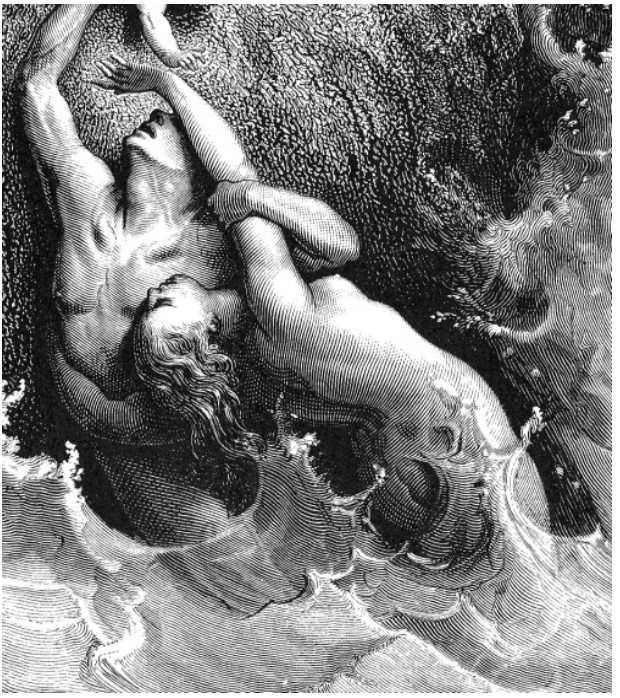
And though there are only a few extra canonical passages which specify the windows of heaven and fountains of the deep as being seven in number, there are numerous scriptures which generalize in description the existence of these opening as fixtures of both heaven and earth.

> In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were **all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.** - Genesis 7:11, KJV

In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on that day **all the sources of the watery depths burst open, the floodgates of the sky were opened,** - Genesis 7:11, Holman Christian Standard Bible

The **fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped**, and the rain from heaven was restrained; - Genesis 8:2, KJV

2 Also the fountains of the deep and the floodgates of the sky were closed, and the rain from the sky was restrained; - Genesis 8:2, Holman Christian Standard Bible



- Gustav Dore

When one becomes familiar with the windows of heaven and fountains of the earth as a concept, one will recognize acknowledgment of them in a various passage from a wide range of biblical prophets and stories.

> Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you **the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing,** that there shall not be room enough to receive it. - Malachi 3:10

> Have you journeyed to **the springs of the sea** or walked in **the recesses of the deep?** - Job 38:16
> When he established the clouds above: when he **strengthened the fountains of the deep:** - Proverbs 8:28

> And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: **for the windows from on high are open**, and the **foundations of the earth** do shake. – Isaiah 24:18

> Yet he gave a command to the skies above and **opened the doors of the heavens;** - Psalms 78:23

Another fascinating concept also directly related to the windows and fountains of earth and sky, is the idea that all of the water in creation is altogether united in a body called Oceanus; the cosmological sea which as one grand watery mass extends itself into the totality of every level

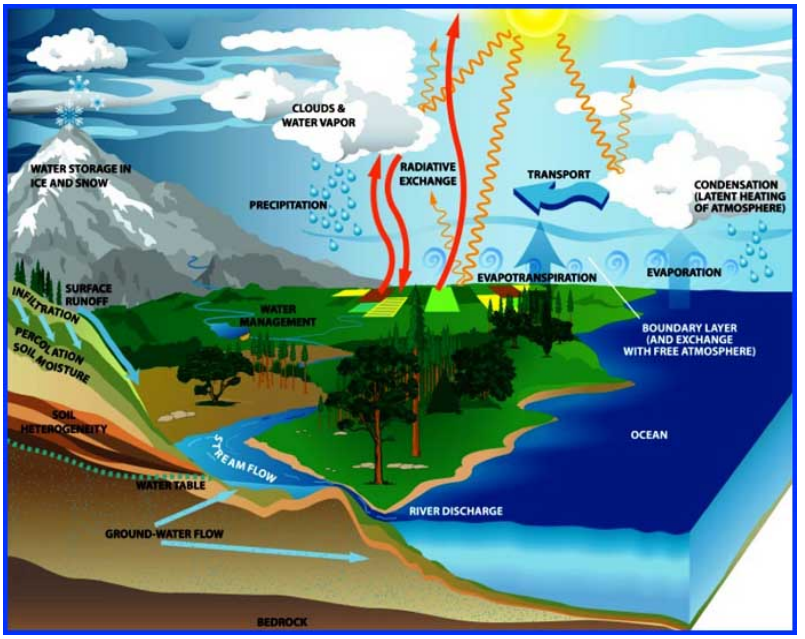
of heaven and earth together. Uniting the waters above with the waters below, Oceanus is said to originate in the third heaven at the base and within the roots of the tree of life. From here it is purified, cleansed, and restored in vitality by the tree of life as the source of all living water. It then diverges into four channels, the rivers of paradise before passing through the seven windows of heaven in the descent towards the earth. It then continues penetration onward into the deepest core of the earth before returning to loop to the very highest heavens.

> 3 And in the midst of the trees that of life, in that place whereon the Lord rests, when he goes up into paradise; and this tree is of ineffable goodness and fragrance, and adorned more than every existing thing; and on all sides it is in form gold-looking and vermilion and fire-like and covers all, and it has produce from all fruits. 4 Its root is in the garden at the earth's end. 5 And paradise is between corruptibility and incorruptibility. 6 And two springs come out which send forth honey and milk, and their springs send forth oil and wine, and they separate into four parts, **and go round with quiet course, and go down into the PARADISE OF EDEN, between corruptibility and incorruptibility. 7 And thence they go forth along the earth, and have a revolution to their circle even as other elements.** – The Book of the Secrets of Enoch 8:3-7

> And he took me down from the third heaven, and led me into the second heaven, and again he led me on to the firmament and from the firmament he led

me over the doors of heaven: **the beginning of its foundation was on the river which waters all the earth. And I asked the angel and said, Lord, what is this river of water? and he said to me, This is Oceanus!** – The Vision of Paul

Oceanus is also the mechanism which unites in process evaporation, condensation, and the aggregation of clouds into a storm and nourishing rain. These cyclical processes enable it as dynamic to reach, spread, and distribute its life-giving waters worldwide to all creatures, plants, and animals. Its system as a whole connects the waters of paradise above with the waters of the earth below, converging together as ocean where the vast Arctic sea comes together in massive whirlpool surrounding the black lodestone mountain called Rupes Nigra, found at the very center of the world.



From there it drains into the interior of the earth, emptying itself into a vast chasm which according to legend, forms the five rivers of the Underworld which wind in descent through the various realms of the dead. It is this topic the realms of the dead, and what divides the place of the righteous from that site of the wicked which I would like to lead the discussion now into, as this theme also has a connection to understanding the layout of our enclosed world system.

> In Greek mythology, Charon or Kharon (/ˈkɛərɒn/ or /ˈkɛərən/; Greek Χάρων) is the ferryman of Hades who carries souls of the newly deceased across the rivers Styx and Acheron that divided the world of the living from the world of the dead. – Wikipedia

To establish the foundation for the differentiation between the place of the righteous and the location of the wicked, we must first take into account the mythology connected to the realms of the dead. Notice in the prior passage that the ferryman Charon, is tasked with carrying the souls of the deceased through the winding passages of not just the River Styx but also that of the River Acheron.

> In ancient Greek mythology, Acheron was known as the "river of woe", and was one of the five rivers of the Greek underworld. In the Homeric poems the Acheron was described as a river of Hades, into which Cocytus and Phlegethon both flowed. The Roman poet Virgil called it the principal river of Tartarus, from which the Styx and Cocytus both sprang. The newly dead would be ferried across the Acheron by Charon in order to enter the

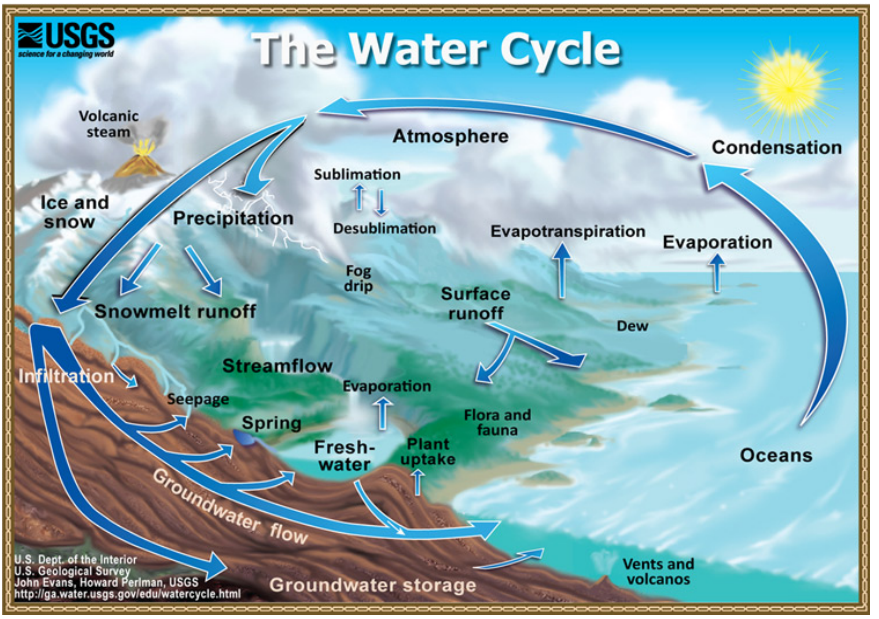
> Underworld. The Suda (a massive 10th century Byzantine Greek historical encyclopedia) describes the Acheron river as "a place of healing, not a place of punishment, cleansing and purging the sins of humans." – Wikipedia

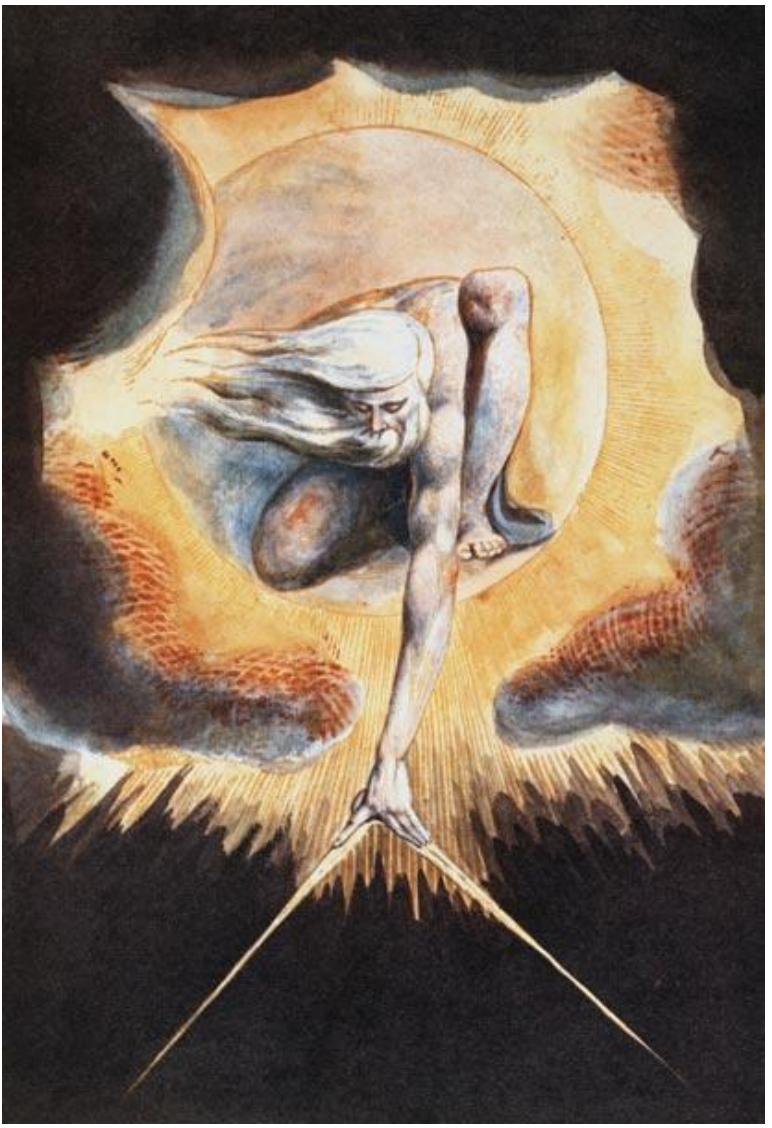
It is my belief that the Acheron River is connected with the Acherousian Lake mentioned by Paul as being the portion of Oceanus which divides the paradisiacal place of the righteous located in the third heaven from the hellish place of the wicked located within the interior of the earth. The waters of the Acherousian Lake are also said to be used by the Archangel Michael for the baptism of the righteous once they have passed on from body before they are allowed entrance into New Jerusalem, the city of God. And because its waters are cited as containing the ability to purge one's soul from all sin in making one born again anew, those numbered among the righteous elect are immersed in its holy waters. Emerging reborn as a child of God from the womb of its baptism, are symbolically cleansed in preparation for entrance into eternity.

> And then he took me up from that place where I saw these things and behold, a river, and its waters were greatly whiter than milk, and I said to the angel, What is this? And he said to me: This is the Acherousian Lake where is the City of Christ, but not every man is permitted to enter that city; for this is the journey which leads to God, and if anyone is a fornicator and impious, and is converted and shall repent and do fruits worthy of repentance, at first indeed when he shall have gone

out of the body, he is led and adores God, and thence by command of the Lord he is delivered to the angel Michael and he baptizes him in the Acherousian Lake-thus he leads them into the City of Christ alongside of those who have never sinned. But I wondered and blessed the Lord God for all the things which I saw. – The Vision of Paul

As a giant cosmic body of water, Oceanus has incorporated within its grand perimeter, the natural ebb and flow of the rivers of both the incorruptible and corruptible worlds. It extends the life giving waters of the tree of life from the upper heavens, to the lower earth, and into the nether regions within.





He who is enthroned above the vault of the earth, and its inhabitants resemble grasshoppers; who has spread out the heavens like gauze, and stretched them out like a tent-roof to dwell in: ~ Isaiah 40:22, Keil and Delitzch Translation

Chapter 12 – The Heavenly Temple And Throne Room Of The Most High God

Mention of the River Acheron with the realms of the dead I believe is symbolically significant as it closely resembles the word Acherousian. The association of the River Acheron as a place of healing, cleansing, and for purging the sins of humanity, if I am correct in postulation will also be very significant as it will tie together the Greek interpretation of the structure of Hades with the Hebrew conception of the structure of Sheol.

The vision of creation as enclosed world system which I have been trying to convey to you as a reader when understood will unlock in a deeply profound manner the personal testimonies of those prophets which were escorted by Angelic host through the upper heavens and brought before the very throne of the Most High God. Encoded within these theophanies is an interpretation of the mechanics of universe which since the embrace of helio-centrist beliefs, is a revelatory truth which has been lost to the world.

Those of us of that have been working diligently to bring forth new understanding of these age-old axioms, are trying to assist those of you opening self to the possibilities of such research, comprehend the deeply profound and intimately beautiful revelation that God, the Creator of the entire manifest universe, has established His home base, right there on the very vault of heaven just past the reach of stars. And that from this height, He watches guides and directs the peculiar

happenings of our world to His certain prophetic end. In elaborating upon the vaulted dome as canopy for our enclosed world, I will in the next few chapters discuss in great detail what is referenced by John in scripture as "a sea of glass like unto crystal." Which I liken to being the firmament, or what the ancient peoples believed was an actual transparent or in the least semi-transparent crystalline or metallic dome like structure.

Comprehending that this sea of glass was nothing more than allusion to the very top of the vaulted dome as floor for the construct of the heavenly temple, can assist one in gaining new insight into just how truly close the Most High God is to those things which are daily occurring here upon the plane of the earth. In sharing this revelation, I have discovered that for many, such understanding has profoundly renewed their sense of belonging, mattering, and connecting in a personal relationship with Creator and world.

It is this deeper insight and profound connection with our Maker which has been muddled in misconception for at least the last 500 years. Even now most of the world believes, in an infinite ever expanding never-ending universe; that the earth is nothing more than an insignificant tiny, minuscule speck of dust; and that rather than the earth being the center of the universal order, that the sun is the foremost entity of the new heliocentric paradigm.

Science has humanity convinced that God doesn't have time to concern Himself with the occurrences of this world because His focus is they claim pre-occupied by

the countless others scattered across the broad expanse of the universe. Science wants humanity to believe that God's focus is not all encompassing or even significant enough to accommodate the happenings occurring daily in connection to the occupants of all of these other supposed worlds. That because of the enormity of the universe His attention is in the least being diverted away from us, and because of that, we are all on our own.

The truth, however, is that God's throne and temple are just beyond the reach of sky, at the very apex of the vaulted dome of the earth. And though I do not in any way doubt His ability to oversee an infinite number and variety of worlds, I take comfort and feel secure in the knowledge that we are the focus of His scrutiny and narrow consideration, that His concern lies upon us alone as His beloved bride and prodigal child.

It is time to push aside all the lies and re-establish once more, our intensely individual connection to a personal God, our Father who art in heaven and His Memra, the Word. Too many of you are lost, lead astray, and no longer even confident in His existence. The Masonic neoteric priests of Lucifer-Baal that worship at the altar of science have successfully and purposefully separated you from His bosom. They have caused so many of you to dismiss and deny that there is even a super-natural reason for our existence and placement within this world, few now even disavow their assertions that we evolved from some apelike ancestor. Truth and purpose have been replaced by random and accidental evolution.

The people of the last half century being blindly indoctrinated into Satan's web of deceit are amiss to the fact that something sinister is and has been going on for very long time. This misconception will cause many to buy hook line and sinker the soon coming Darwinian heliocentric lie that the fallen angels parading as alien gods created humanity. And are the missing link. This assertion will be the primary doctrine of the new age religion of scientism, carefully orchestrated and narrowly devised to malign humanity's relationship with its Maker.

It is time again for you to be still and know that each of us has direct accessibility to Him as guardian, overseer, and redeemer of what seems to be an often cruel and stifling world; and that the Father through His Son has preserved for each of you, the chance for everlasting life. Know that everything is as it's supposed to be and that this world of duality is soon coming to an end. Know also that our prayers do reach Him that He hears our concerns, and witnesses our struggles. Pray to Him and He will seek you in reply. Speak to Him and He will come into your heart with an answer.

The Northern Pole

And while helio-centrists promote earth as a globe with two distinct poles for each hemispheric half, Scripture asserts the earth as a horizontal plane with one central pole, the Northern. This northern pole is a fascinating place according to the adventurous testimony of the journeymen that history attributes to having managed to get there and back. It is rumored that a massive black

lodestone mountain, is centered there and that it stands taller than any of the other mountains of the world. It is purported to be the home of the gods and said to reach very high into the heavens, so high that if the sun and moon had circuit over it, they would run into its upper portion. Mythology says that it reaches unto the very throne of the Most High God.



It is called the Rupes Nigra, which meaning ‘Black Rock’ is described as being a 33-mile long magnetite mountain which protruding from the sea, forms a phantom isle. This Isle is said to be encompassed by a massive whirlpool. The whirlpool itself is fed by four divergent rivers, each aligned to the four cardinal directions. This solitary lodestone mountain is

comprised solely of magnetite and identified by explorers as the reason why all compass needles have a northerly attraction. It's magnetized allure is said to be so strong that a wooden ship made of iron nails cannot escape its looming seduction and that many crews were lost as a result of their ships being sucked down to their demise.



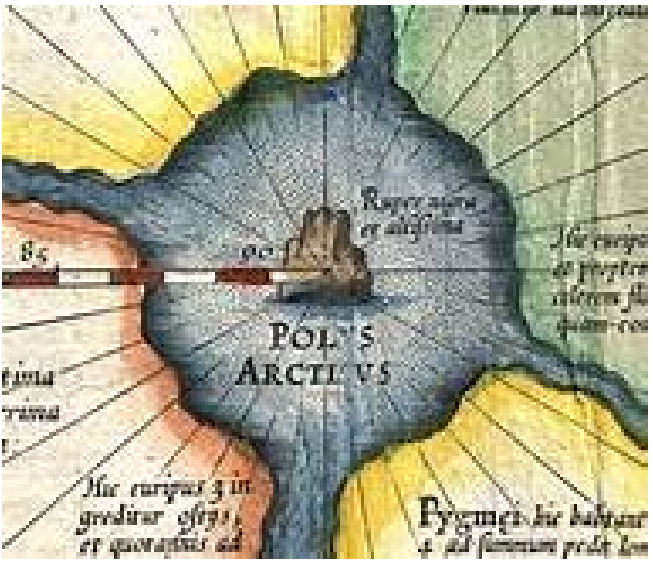
I would have covered all of this in great detail in a latter portion of this book, however because the content would’ve been in excess of 700 pages, I decided to separate eight chapters on paradise, the sides of the north, and mount of the congregation from this book and will publish that information as its own manuscript.

Be assured that I will move to quickly publish that book once completing this one, as so many of you are very interested in that material having already heard me speak about it on the various radio programs that I've done in sharing some of these revelations. I promise to be expedient so that you as a reader will have all of that material as it relates and expands upon the contents of this book.

I will in it share in fullness the details of what are believed to be eyewitness accounts of some of the explorers that ventured towards and into these northern realms. Successfully having survived return journey they were able to relate their stories with certain privileged audiences like that of the Kings of England and Norway. And though much of this testimony has been lost to contemporary study, there are remnants of their stories in the memoirs of others which have survived into the modern era. Examination of this material can lead one into some very intriguing speculation about what lies at the Northern Pole as well as how it connects to the belief that it as a region was once the cradle of humanity. And location for the mythological lands of paradise, Eden, Hyperborea, Atlantis, Thule, Asgard, Shambala, among others. With such postulation, I suggest readers review the following eyewitness extraction of what is to be found there with Genesis 2's description of the garden of Eden in mind.

> "In the midst of the four countries is a Whirl-pool, into which there empty these four indrawing Seas which divide the North. And the water rushes round and descends into the Earth just as if one

were pouring it through a filter funnel. It is four degrees wide on every side of the Pole, that is to say eight degrees altogether. Except that right under the Pole there lies a bare Rock in the midst of the Sea. Its circumference is almost 33 French miles, and it is all of magnetic Stone (...) This is word for word everything that I copied out of this author [Jacobus Cnoyen] years ago." - Gerardus Mercator, 1577 letter to John Dee



This black magnetic lodestone mountain I believe to be tantamount to the arcane mountain of the gods, cited in Greek mythology as Olympus, in Hindu mythology as Mount Su-Meru or Meru, and in the Hebrew Bible as the mystical location of the mount of the congregation. Referenced by Lucifer in Isaiah 14 as being connected to the esoteric 'sides of the north.' Rumored to be the tallest mountain in the world, it is my belief that this mystical mount of the congregation, is the place where

Satan took Yahushua when tempting Him upon an exceedingly high mountain. That it was from this mountain top that all of the nations of the world could be seen, and it was all of these nations that Satan offered to Christ should He just pay him a little homage. To me it makes perfect sense that this would be the location for the unfolding of that event as it is entirely centered upon the earthen plane, and extending evenly in distribution towards all directions would make it better possible than any other location such perusal. I also speculate that this is the place whereby the sons of God converge in gathering to consult with the highest God and that this area as the sides of the north is also the location of Jacob's ladder which I will also expound upon in great detail as well in my next book. Until then know that all of the angels of God must travel to the north when utilizing this ladder in going to and fro between heaven and earth, when gathering together as the Council of the mighty before the very throne of YHWH Elohim as related in Psalms 82 and Job 1.

> How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: **I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:** I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. – Isaiah 14:12-15, KJV

> Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them. And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. – Job 1:6-7, KJV
>
> God standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods. How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah. Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy. Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked. They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are out of course. I have said, Ye are gods; and all of you are children of the most High. But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes. Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations. – Psalms 82:1-8

The north as I would've shown in this book should it not have ended up being as massive a compilation as it is, is the location for Jacob's ladder as related by his dream vision, and that this ladder is the very windows of heaven symbolized as an inter-dimensional doorway and vortex. It is these portals which the angels utilize when traveling in ascending and descending movement between not only the earth and the upper heavens but also from the earth down into Sheol. As depicted in the Ascension of Isaiah, each one of the different levels of heaven is password protected by heavenly gatekeepers assigned to guard each

of these levels and only allowed to permit those with knowledge of these passcodes access into and passage through these upper realms. As safeguard these measures also limit the access of the rebel angels and fallen watchers from freely ascending into the higher heavens, preventing them from intrusion into areas which they have been exiled in exclusion from.

> 7. And I heard the voice of the Most High, the Father of my Lord, saying to my Lord Christ who will be called Jesus: 8. "Go forth and descent through all the heavens, and thou wilt descent to the firmament and that world: to the angel in Sheol thou wilt descend, but to Haguel thou wilt not go. **9. And thou wilt become like unto the likeness of all who are in the five heavens. 10. And thou wilt be careful to become like the form of the angels of the firmament [and the angels also who are in Sheol].**
>
> 11. And none of the angels of that world shall know that Thou art with Me of the seven heavens and of their angels. 12. And they shall not know that Thou art with Me, till with a loud voice I have called (to) the heavens, and their angels and their lights, (even) unto the sixth heaven, **in order that you mayest judge and destroy the princes and angels and gods of that world, and the world that is dominated by them:** 13. For they have denied Me and said: "We alone are and there is none beside us." 14. And afterwards from the angels of death Thou wilt ascend to Thy place. And Thou wilt not be transformed in each heaven,

but in glory wilt Thou ascend and sit on My right hand. 15. And thereupon the princes and powers of that world will worship Thee." 16. These commands I heard the Great Glory giving to my Lord.

17. And so I saw my Lord go forth from the seventh heaven into the sixth heaven. 18. And the angel who conducted me [from this world was with me and] said unto me: "Understand, Isaiah, and see the transformation and descent of the Lord will appear."

19. And I saw, and when the angels saw Him, thereupon those in the sixth heaven praised and lauded Him; for He had not been transformed after the shape of the angels there, and they praised Him and I also praised with them.

20. And I saw when He descended into the fifth heaven, that in the fifth heaven He made Himself like unto the form of the angels there, and they did not praise Him (nor worship Him); for His form was like unto theirs.

21. And then He descended into the forth heaven, and made Himself like unto the form of the angels there. 22. And when they saw Him, they did not praise or laud Him; for His form was like unto their form.

23. And again I saw when He descended into the third heaven, and He made Himself like unto the form of the angels in the third heaven. 24. And

those who kept the gate of the (third) heaven demanded the password, and the Lord gave (it) to them in order that He should not be recognized. And when they saw Him, they did not praise or laud Him; for His form was like unto their form.

25. And again I saw when He descended into the second heaven, and again He gave the password there; those who kept the gate proceeded to demand and the Lord to give. 26. And I saw when He made Himself like unto the form of the angels in the second heaven, and they saw Him and they did not praise Him; for His form was like unto their form.

27. And again I saw when He descended into the first heaven, and there also He gave the password to those who kept the gate, and He made Himself like unto the form of the angels who were on the left of that throne, and they neither praised nor lauded Him; for His form was like unto their form. 28. But as for me no one asked me on account of the angel who conducted me.

29. And again He descended into the firmament where dwelleth the ruler of this world, and He gave the password to those on the left, and His form was like theirs, and they did not praise Him there; but they were envying one another and fighting; for here there is a power of evil and envying about trifles. 30. And I saw when He descended and made Himself like unto the angels of the air, and He was like one of them. 31. And He gave no

password; for one was plundering and doing violence to another. – Ascension of Isaiah, 10:7-31

As I will show later the sides of the north as well as the north as direction, is reference to where the Kingdom of God is actually situated upon the vaulted dome of the earth and that the heavenly temple actually sits atop the firmament directly above Polaris, which as fixed star is indicative of the very center of the vault of sky for which all the rest of the celestial luminaries revolve around in circumspect. The cherubim, seraphim, ophanim angels, and spiritual saints like the stars which encompass Polaris, surround the throne and feet of the Most High God which reside at the very apex of this celestial canopy.

God's heavenly temple is the crowning feature of our enclosed world system. The seven windows or cataracts of heaven are the portals, gateways used by angels when ascending or descending through the upper realms. They are the same doorways which the various patriarchs were taken through when brought before the Father and Son. Both the angels when descending to and demons when ascending to this plane of existence must utilize the vortex of the north, like an elevator for entering or leaving the human realm. It was these same portals which were opened as the floodgates of heaven, when the Most High God permitted the waters residing above the firmament entrance into the protected enclosure of our world, resulting in the inundation of the of the earth during the Deluge of Noah's day.

The World Tabernacle

If one considers the shape of the earth as a circle with dome encapsulated above it, it would most certainly make sense that the Creator as Grand Architect of this world, would anchor the throne which He sits upon when supervising kingdom, directly upon the central heights of the vaulted dome of the earth. For what another place would grant Him better vantage point for observing in oversight the fullness of His creation?

As the place where the vaulted arch rises in full extension, being the exact point where the firmament comes together, this zenith represents the highest point of elevation in all the world. As such would not the North, represent the absolute perfect place for the Most High God to have designated such locale, His own in establishing the heavenly kingdom? Why wouldn't the Most High select the central heights of the firmament as the spot for building the holy temple as His place of residence? From a tactical point of reference, there is no better focal point, than 'the sides of the north' for placement of such a strategic overlook.

And because the North is the place where God has established His throne as the seat of power, why wouldn't it also be the place where he would set the cradle of humanity? Why would He locate the birthplace of humankind in some other corner of the world, when he could simply look down upon it from his central height? Thus why I also believe that the North Pole at some long ago time had been placed where the pre-Adamite fallen angelic cultures had once been located.

This understanding is also why I believe that the mountain cited as Rupes Nigra, is Mount Olympus, Mount Su-Meru, and the mount of the congregation, since it is there that the angels must come when utilizing it as the ladder of heaven. It is there that the 'gods' must migrate together to convene council with the Most High God in bearing witness to the activities of mankind.

The Tide Cycle

Before I leave discussion of this topic, I want to reflect on one other thing about the northern Polar Regions. And this has to do with the Whirlpool which is said to surround the magnetic mountain Rupes Nigra. While I will cover this topic in much greater detail in my next book, I want to touch on the subject of the tides quickly. Science tells us that the tide cycles are influenced and controlled by the movements of the moon as it orbits around the earth.

> Tides are the rise and fall of sea levels caused by the combined effects of the gravitational forces exerted by the Moon and the Sun and the rotation of the Earth. The times and amplitude of tides at a locale are influenced by the alignment of the Sun and Moon, by the pattern of tides in the deep ocean, by the amphidromic systems of the oceans, and the shape of the coastline and near-shore bathymetry (see Timing). Some shorelines experience a semi-diurnal tide - two nearly equal high and low tides each day. Other locations experience a diurnal tide - only one high and low tide each day. A "mixed tide"; two uneven tides a day, or one high and one low, is also possible. – Wikipedia

In studying about the northern Polar Regions, I have been lead to an alternative answer for the occurrence of these particular events. This issue has remained a riddle even for those that are now long studied in research on the flat earth. The answer I am going to share has to do with the Whirlpool located in the center of the earth plane. And because this book is already so lengthy I am only going to quickly touch upon it by sharing my response to a comment which somebody posted on a video interview that I did with Rob Skiba on the release of this book August 10, 2016. Like this book, the video is entitled The Firmament: Vaulted Dome Of The Earth and can be found on both of my Youtube channels, Zen Garcia and EndeavorFreedom. Before I share the comment, I would like first to mention a couple of side notes which can be found on Gerard Mercator's projection map of 1569. At the following coordinates, he lists these statements.

> 80°N, 220°E
>
> The ocean breaking through by 19 passages between these isles forms four arms of the sea by which, without cease, it is carried northward there being absorbed into the bowels of the Earth. The rock which is at the pole has a circumference of about 33 leagues.
>
> 72°N, 170°E
>
> From sure calculations it is here that lies the magnetic pole and the very perfect magnet which draws to itself all others, it being assumed that the prime meridian be where I have placed it.

> "A monstrous gulf in the sea towards which from all sides the billows of the sea coming from remote parts converge and run together as though brought there by a conduit, pouring into these mysterious abysses of nature, they are as though devoured thereby and, should it happen that a vessel pass there, it is seized and drawn away with such powerful violence of the waves that this hungry force immediately swallows it up never to appear again." –Gerardus Mercator

Youtube Question, Comment, and Response

If you can confirm the exact reason, the Earth has two high tides per day you will go a long way towards solving this puzzle.

I know this is going to sound crazy, however, in my opinion, it is true. I mention this topic in a show that I did on Paradise, the Throne of God, and the North Pole a few months back. Anyways the Inventio Fortunata, a 14th-century book on the journeys of various explorers which were able to successfully travel to the North Pole and back, mentions somewhere in that text that the Whirlpool which surrounds the magnetic lodestone mountain called Rupes Nigra changes directions of flow every 6 hours. For one 6 hour period, it will suck in all of the waters of all of the oceans of the world and then 6 hours later expel them in flood back onto the earthen plane. This reversal, in my opinion, creates the tides. This six-hour cycle is representative of the inward inhalation and outward exhalation, the breath of the earth. Which is an indicator that Gaia is a living, breathing

conscious organic being. I believe this understanding to be reflected in the Book of Enoch. Where it cites the earth laying accusations against the fallen angels and their giant progeny, for the slaughter and madness that they were instigating and perpetuating here upon the earth.

> When they turned themselves against men, in order to devour them; 14. And began to injure birds, beasts, reptiles, and fishes, to eat their flesh one after another, and to drink their blood. 15. Then the earth reproved the unrighteous. Book of Enoch 7:13-15

Yes, I know it sounds crazy however if you consider that God is the source of all things and at the atomic level all things are composed of light perhaps light being a manifestation of the source has inherent within it consciousness in connecting link to Creator. Just a thought.

> The 14th century writings Inventio Fortunata by Nicholas de Linna and The Itinerium of Jacobus Cnoyen mention the magnetic mountain being so powerful that it pulled the nails right out of explorer's boats! The encircling whirlpool and four directional rivers surrounding the mountain were said to change every 6 hours causing the tides, comparing them to the "breath of God" at the "naval of the Earth," inhaling and exhaling the great seas. The cartographer Gerardus Mercator's 16th century map below informs us that the waters of the oceans are carried northward to the Pole

through these rivers with great force, such that no wind could make a ship sail against the current. The waters then disappear into an enormous whirlpool beneath the mountain at the Pole, and are absorbed into the bowels of the earth.

Fridtjof Nansen has found mentions of a great northern whirlpool in Norse legends of the world's well, "Hvergelmer," which causes the tides by pushing and pulling water through its subterranean channels, Isidore of Seville (c.560-636), the Gesta hammaburgensis ecclesiae pontificum of Adam Bremensis (11th century), the Topographia hibernica of Giraldus Cambrensis (1146-1220; his description of the northern whirlpool is cited by Mercator), the Historia norvegiae (c.1180), the Speculum regale (c. 1250) of Einer Gunnarson, and a particularly interesting quote from the Langobard author Paulus Warnefridi (c.720-790), also called Diaconus: "And not far from the shore which we before spoke of, on the west, where the ocean extends without bounds, is that very deep abyss of waters which we commonly call the ocean's navel. It is said twice a day to suck the waves into itself, and to spew them out again; as is proved to happen along all these coasts, where the waves rush in and go back again with fearful rapidity…. By the whirlpool of which we have spoken it is asserted that ships are often drawn in with such rapidity that they seem to resemble the flight of arrows through the air; and sometimes they are lost in the gulf with a very frightful destruction.

> Often just as they are about to go under, they are brought back again by a sudden shock of the waves, and they are sent out again thence with the same rapidity with which they were drawn in."
>
> In "Gesta Hammaburgensis Ecclesiae Pontificum" states that Archbishop Adalbert told of a team of noble men of Frisia around 1035-1043 set sail to explore the north polar region. As they headed north beyond Greenland, "of a sudden they fell into that numbing ocean's dark mist which could hardly be penetrated with the eyes. And behold, the current of the fluctuating ocean whirled back to its mysterious fountainhead and with most furious impetuosity drew the unhappy sailors, who in their despair now thought only of death, on to chaos; this they say is the 'abysmal chasm' – that deep in which report has it that all the back flow of the sea, which appears to decrease, is absorbed and in turn revisited, as the mounting fluctuation is usually described. As the partners were imploring the mercy of God to receive their souls, the backward thrust of the sea carried away some of their ships, but its forward ejection threw the rest far behind the others. Freed thus by the timely help of God from the instant peril they had had before their eyes, they seconded the flood by rowing with all their might. - What Causes Ocean Tides?

When you as a reader can grasp in totality the concept I am trying to convey as a premise for the structure of our enclosed world system. I believe that one will then be able to understand and appreciate the visions of the

firmament in connection with the throne-room of God entirely. As conveyed by Exodus 24:10, Ezekiel 1:26, Isaiah 40:22, Revelation chapters 4 and 15, Enoch chapter 14, Isaiah 6 as well as so many other places within Scripture where different prophets and patriarchs are given a glimpse of Him seated on His heavenly throne. All of these passages, when comprehended in unity and deciphered in profundity, will present a picture of creation that has been lost to the world for over half a millennium.

It is the scope of this revelation that I am showing within the chapters of this and my next book. My hopes are that the discernment I have been led by the highest God to understand over the last two years becomes undeniable evidentiary truth for you as well. That you like myself will know with certainty that it is from the 'sides of the north' as the top of the vaulted dome that from this strategic vantage point, God looks down upon the full extent of the earth spread wide before Him.

> All the rivers and springs of water continually flow into the water of the ocean **which surrounds the world like a ring** but the ocean is not filled and to the place is where the rivers continually flow, **they return there in order to flow from the spouts of the deep.** –Ecclesiastes 1:7, Targum



[38] And I said, O Lord, thou spakest from the beginning of the creation, even the first day, and saidst thus; Let heaven and earth be made; and thy word was a perfect work. [39] And then was the spirit, and darkness and silence were on every side; the sound of man's voice was not yet formed. [40] Then commandedst thou a fair light to come forth of thy treasures, that thy work might appear. [41] Upon the second day thou madest the spirit of the firmament, and commandedst it to part asunder, and to make a division betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up, and the other remain beneath. [42] Upon the third day thou didst command that the waters should be gathered in the seventh part of the earth: six pats hast thou dried up, and kept them, to the intent that of these some being planted of God and tilled might serve thee. [43] For as soon as thy word went forth the work was made. [44] For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleasures for the taste, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderful smell: and this was done the third day. [45] Upon the fourth day thou commandedst that the sun should shine, and the moon give her light, and the stars should be in order: [46] And gavest them a charge to do service unto man, that was to be made. – 2 Esdras 38-46



It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

~ Isaiah 40:22, KJV

Chapter 13 – The Proper Context Of Isaiah 40:22

Believing in a geocentric earth, the ancient peoples taught as does the Bible, that the earth is an unmoving stationary plane, settled upon pillars, and inscribed as circle upon the waters of the deep. The broad circumference of its inscribed plane is the foundation for a domed firmament which was on the second day spread out above and fitted to it. That in Isaiah's vision of the earth and its heavens as the tabernacle or a tent that the circle of the earth represented the floor and the heavenly curtain its walls and roof.

> To him that **stretched out the earth above the waters:** for his mercy endureth for ever. - Psalms 136:6, KJV

> He has **inscribed a circle on the surface of the waters** At the boundary of light and darkness. – Job 26:10 NASB

> He seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image, **that shall not be moved.** Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth? It is he that sitteth upon **the circle of the earth,** and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; **that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent** to dwell in: - Isaiah 40:19-22, KJV

> ...who made the earth and fashioned it, and himself fixed it fast... - Isaiah 45:18, KJV
>
> For the pillars of the earth are the LORD'S, and he hath set the world upon them. - 1 Samuel 2:8, KJV
>
> When he prepared the heavens, I [was] there: **when he set a compass upon the face of the depth:** when he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep. - Proverbs 8:27-28, KJV
>
> When He established the heavens, I was there, **When He inscribed a circle on the face of the deep,** 28 When He made firm the skies above, When the springs of the deep became fixed. - Proverbs 8:27-28, NASB
>
> He has fixed the earth firm, immovable. – 1 Chronicles 16:30, KJV
>
> Thou hast fixed the earth immovable and firm... - Psalm 93:1, KJV
>
> He has fixed the earth firm, immovable... - Psalm 96:10, KJV
>
> Thou didst fix the earth on its foundation so that it never can be shaken. - Psalm 104:5, KJV

Since Isaiah 40:22 is the one specific passage which so many of my listeners allude to challenge in contradiction the premise of the work that I've done on the flat earth as

a Geocentric model for the world. As well as being the go to verse which Biblical helio-centrists rely upon as scriptural support for the assertion that the earth is spherical in shape; I thought I would dedicate this chapter to explaining the real meaning of Isaiah chapter 40 as a whole. I want to ensure beyond a shadow of a doubt that this verse and chapter when understood in context, can in no way be applied to a description of the earth as a planet, sphere, or globe. I want to make certain that my disclosure here clarifies in certainty this misconception, so that those who misappropriate this passage as confirmation for the earth's spherical embodiment, can comprehend why they are wrong in such utilization.

And so to establish and delve further into the framework of this discussion, let us revisit the Strong's Concordance as a tool for examining the definitive as well as implied meanings of the terms and phrases in question from Isaiah 40;22 as well as those other passages preceding and after it.

The English words sitteth, inhabitants, and dwell are all translations derived from the same Hebrew word yashab. However, when one inserts the other keywords from the concordance into each of the parts of Isaiah 40:22 the meaning of this scripture is revealed as:

> It is He (The Most High) that dwells, remains, abides, sits down, sets, remains, stays, has as abode the firmament which encloses as circle, circuit, compass, the land, country, field, territory, district, ground, and wilderness which as place of residence for the inhabitants which were placed, made to

> dwell, abide, inhabit, settle, sit, remain, continue, endure, and tarry upon the earth like grasshoppers, locusts; He that stretched, spread, extended, wrested, caused to yield the abode of stars, lofty sky, heavens, visible universe, abode of God as veil, curtain stretched, spread out as home, tabernacle, tent, residence for all the inhabitants which were placed, made to dwell, abide, inhabit, settle, sit, remain, continue, endure, and tarry upon it. – Isaiah 40:22 KJV Full Translation

In coming to term with the context of this passage, I believe that it is of particular importance that the reader notice that Isaiah's vision of a unified earth together with its heavens. That this world system is cited in this passage as taking on the form, shape, and profile of a tabernacle or tent. When seen from the side which as stated previously, fits perfectly with the understanding that I have throughout this book been attempting to convey the concept of the world especially when one considers the circle of the earth as floor and the heavens spread above it as walls and curtained roof.

During their 40 years of wandering in the desert during the Exodus once freed from the bondage of Egyptian slavery, the Israelites became expert at constructing quickly a type of temporary dwelling called sukkot for sheltering in place. This same kind of structure is used during the seven-day memorial festival, known as the Feast of Tabernacles which as celebration honors their ancestors' flight to freedom.

Participants of this feast construct and stay over the course of the week within such structure as a way to commemorate in remembrance and reflection what their ancestors went through during their escape into the full moon night of the 15th of Nisan. It was these kinds of homes which safeguarded their families from the harshness of the desert region before being brought to the inheritance of the Promised Land.



Does not this example fit exactly the Genesis account of the earth being established as fixed, stable, and immovable foundation for the firmament which was spread later as the heavenly canopy above it? For me, this is exactly the picture that comes to mind when contemplating Isaiah's description of the earth and heaven as tabernacle or tent. And so let us begin an investigation of Isaiah 40:22, by looking up the keyword circle in the Strong's Concordance.

When one looks up the Hebrew term for circle, it comes up as the word גּוּח chûwg, khoog translated three times in scripture, once as a circle as in this case, once as a circuit, and once as a compass. When visualizing these three definitions as an image, I envision them all together as one would a two-dimensional circle like that which would be drawn on a piece of paper rather than a three-dimensional globe. It is interesting to note that when one does attempt to find a Hebrew word which could apply to the description of the earth as a globe, planet, or sphere, that the closest one can come to such term for such shape is the key word ball.

> There are no other terms which can convey the idea of the earth as a planetoid, globe, or sphere in the Hebrew lexicon, other than the Hebrew word דּוּר dûwr, dure which means ball. No other terms are existing in the Hebrew which can promote the concept that the earth is spherical. As a plural, the word 'planets' can be found only once in Scripture, and its use there is a reference to the signs of the zodiac.And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven. – 2 Kings 23:5

	Pronunciation
Planets - mazzalah	maz·zä·lä' (Key)
Part of Speech	Root Word (Etymology)

feminine noun	Apparently from לָזָן (H5140) in the sense of raining

Variant Spellings

Variant spellings for this word: מזלות (Gesenius) מזלה (Strongs)

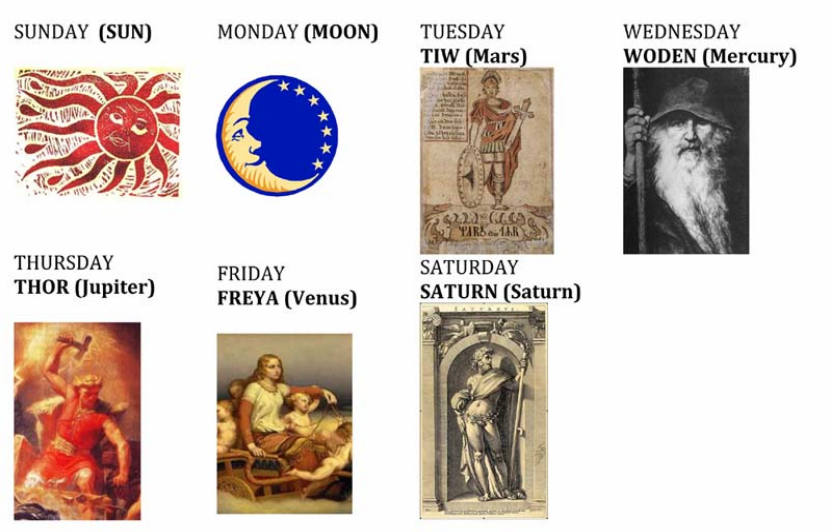
KJV Translation Count — Total: 1x
The KJV translates Strongs H4208 in the following manner: planet (1x).
Outline of Biblical Usage

1. constellations
    1. signs of zodiac (maybe)

מַזָּלָה mazzâlâh, maz-zaw-law'; apparently from H5140 in the sense of raining; a constellation, i.e. Zodiacal sign (perhaps as affecting the weather):—planet. Compare H4216.



Within Scripture, the Hebrew word מַזָּלוֹת mazzâlâh translated ‘planets’ in the KJV text, is a term that refers to the constellations as houses of the zodiac. Never is the earth ever alluded to as a ‘planet’ in scripture nor is it in ancient beliefs ever included as part of the heavenly luminaries. The earth is rather considered instead as the foundation for the firmament spread above it, in which all the constellations, planets, and other heavenly stars are contained within. And as I detailed in a chapter on the naming of the days of the week in The Flat Earth As Key To Decrypt The Book Of Enoch, this is also why the earth was not included in the pagan naming of the seven days of the week which all received their designations from the celestial hosts.



“The names of the seven days of the week are termed after the sun, moon, and the then five known planets. People living in the United States are most familiar with

these designations as Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, and Saturday. These terms find their origin in the Germanic peoples' names for the Norse gods and goddesses. Broken down as (Sun)-day, (Moon)-day, (Twia or Tiu)-sday, (Woden)-sday, (Thor)-sday, (Fria or Freya)-sday, and (Saturn)-sday. The seven-day Greek equivalent referred to as 'Theon hemerai, days of the Gods' is Helios, Selene, Ares, Hermes, Zeus, Aphrodite, and Cronus. The Roman equivalent is Sol, Luna, Mars, Mercury, Jove (Jupiter), Venus, and Saturn."

And so the closest that one can get to describe the earth as a planet, globe, or sphere is with the word ball. Which incidentally is used only once within Scripture by Isaiah 18 chapters before his description of the earth as a circle with the heavens spread out as curtain above as found in chapter 40 verse 22.

> He will surely violently turn and toss thee like a ball into a large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory shall be the shame of thy lord's house. – Isaiah 22:18

When one looks up the word ball in the Strong's Concordance it is listed as the Hebrew word דּוּר dûwr, dure; which though similarly referenced as a circle in definition is also construed as a ball, pile, turn, and round about. It is translated three times within Scripture - once as a ball, once as round about, and once as burn. As a definition, these terms are all dissimilar in meaning to the concept of a circle as exemplified by the Hebrew word גּוּח chûwg, khoog. Which also meaning circle, is

further listed as a circuit, or compass, conveying in thought a ring as a two-dimensional path which one would travel in going around or encompassing something in movement. The difference between a circle and ball was apparently known in distinction by Isaiah. And should he of wanted to convey the idea that the earth held a three-dimensional circular shape as that of a ball, he would have used the word דּוּר dûwr, dure as he did 18 chapters previous to his description of the earth as a circle, גּוּח chûwg, khoog. Ball - דּוּר dûwr, dure; from H1752; a circle, ball or pile:— ball, turn, round about.

The KJV translates Strongs H1754 3x in the following manner: ball (1x), round about (1x), burn (1x).
Outline of Biblical Usage

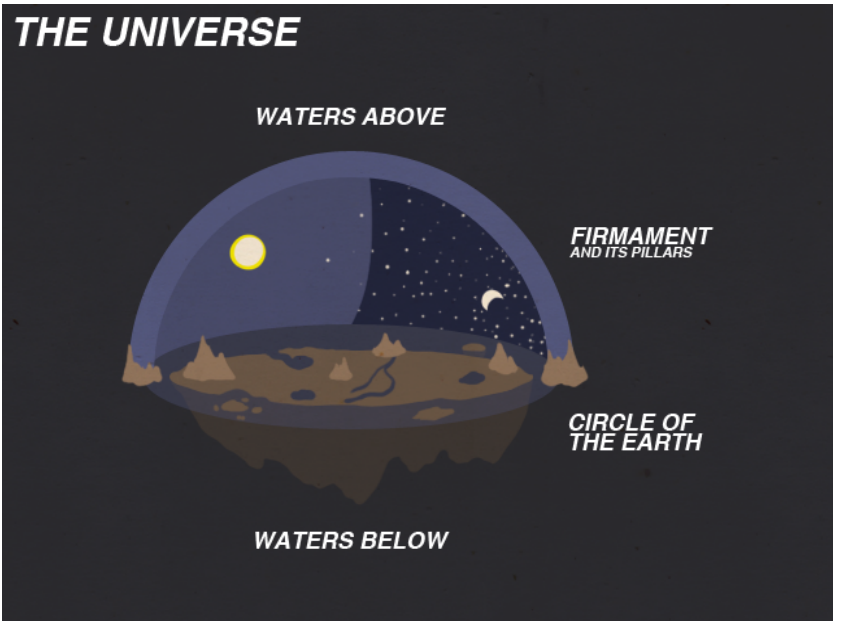
1. ball, circle
    1. circle
    2. ball

Circle - גּוּח chûwg, khoog; from H2328; a circle:— circle, circuit, compass.
The KJV translates Strongs H2329 3x in the following manner: circle (1x), circuit (1x), compass (1x). Outline of Biblical Usage

1. circle, circuit, compass
2. (BDB) vault (of the heavens)

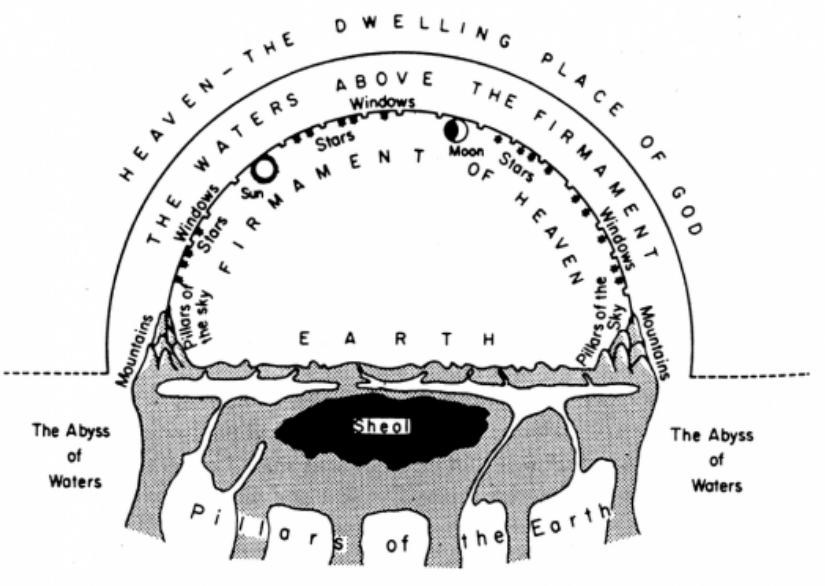
חוּג chûwg, khoog; from H2328; a circle:—circle, circuit, compass

And so if Isaiah had wanted to describe the earth as being spherical in shapes like a globe or planet, he could have done so with the word ball used in chapter 22, 18 chapters before his description of the earth as a flat, two-dimensional circular plane. The fact that he did not compound by the fact that there does not exist within the biblical narrative, a description of the earth as a ball, globe, or 'planet' is ample verification that what Isaiah was honestly implying by verse 40:22, is that the earth and the heavens together comprise the world in a tent or tabernacle-like form. Which as allusion fits precisely with the overall theme of this book as a whole.



In The Flat Earth As Key To Decrypt The Book Of Enoch, I devoted two entire chapters to doing an in-depth study of Isaiah 40 as a whole. Explaining how it as a section, relates to the formation of the earth and heavens

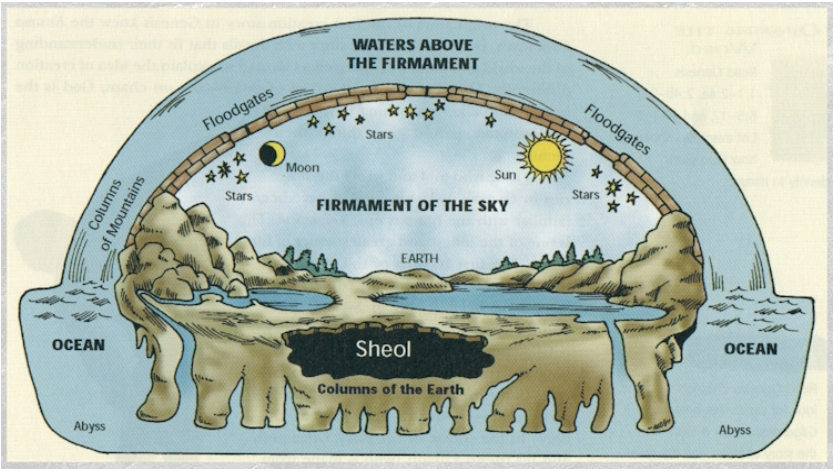
as they were manifest by the intent of the highest God as Creator of both as depicted in Genesis. I also elaborate upon how the phrases and keywords of the preceding passages found in the second part of Isaiah chapter 40 (verse 12-31), reminisce on how God manifest the earth and the heavens together. Isaiah twice in verse 40:21 and 28 references the Genesis account on the unfolding of creation as the beginning. He does so because he is wanting the reader to review the testament of the story detailed there, as a pretext for understanding better what he is summarizing in verse 22 as the shape of the earth and its heavens.

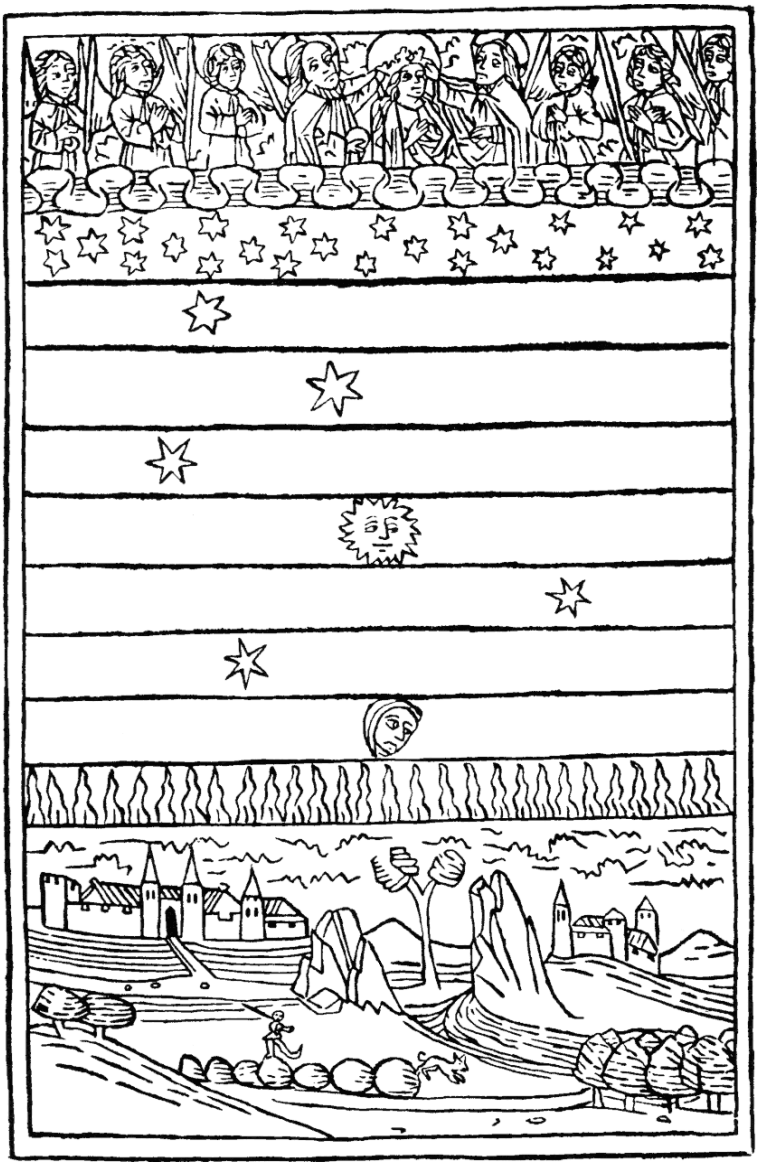


I think that it is necessary and important to study the entirety of the chapter as a whole, so as to gain full insight into the individual words which were selected by Isaiah to convey the descriptive account of that process. When one does this research, it is my belief that these

scriptures sync up to and illustrate Genesis' citation of God as artisan or sculptor shaping in a worldly image the earth as the foundation for the canopy of heaven which as the dome was then fitted to and stretched over it. When one looks at the entire chapter in conjunction with Isaiah 40:22 it becomes clear that the earth was created as a flat circular foundation for the heavens manifest above it.

In the Sepher Yetzirah, the Book of Creation, Yahushua as the Word of God is described as singing the creation into being, utilizing the 22 characters of the Hebrew Aleph-Bet to do so, as cited in John chapter one. It also conveys how the manifestation of creation was not at all a difficult task for the Father through the Son. Aligning with the Targum account of the heavens being spread out in seven levels by the three fingers of the highest God; which as a topic is something that we will look into in great detail in next chapter.





Thick clouds are a covering to him, so that he doesn't see. He walks on the vault of the sky.'

– Job 22:14, World English Bible

Chapter 14 - The Ten Heavens

To understand how the upper heavens breakdown concerning their various levels, it is my opinion that one should study all of the canonical and extra Biblical accounts which detail various patriarchs chaperoned through the vast extent of these heavens by Angelic guide. As with the Genesis account of the order of creation, I believe it most beneficial to study every parallel account one can find of such journey from either the canonical or extra-Biblical materials. To gain a better sense of what is discussed as a division for the upper realms as well as what exactly located at each of these different levels.

I affirm that it is only by examining fully the multiple accounts which currently exist and are available to Biblical scholars, that these upper zones can be understood for what they are. Especially since mention of these heavens are sometimes subdivided into three, seven, and even 10 portions, before the prophet is brought before the throne and glory of the Most High God. That underlying the various descriptions of all of these accounts is a unified vision for the structure of the heavens which can only come to light when one examines them all in their entirety.

Having considered every statement that I could find on the voyages of different prophets through these upper realms in comparative study, it's my opinion that even though these accounts seem dissimilar in citing the heavens in three, seven, or ten parts that they are all, in fact, relegating description of the fullness of heaven in

same structural design. The distinction between some of these eyewitness accounts has to do with the kind of detail being fostered by the various patriarchs or prophets in attempting to relay the story. For instance, Paul in Corinthians gives testimony of being carried up to the third heaven, where he witnessed the existence of paradise.

> 2 I know a man in Christ who fourteen years ago was caught up to the third heaven. Whether it was in the body or out of the body I do not know— God knows. 3 And I know that this man—whether in the body or apart from the body I do not know, but God knows— 4 was caught up to paradise and heard inexpressible things, things that no one is permitted to tell. – 2 Corinthians 12:2

Those that are most familiar with Paul's voyage through the heavens as referenced in this New Testament account. Assume the upper heavens divided into three parts, (1) the lower atmosphere, (2) the upper atmosphere or what most think of as outer space. And (3) the region above the firmament, known as the height of heights where the Throne Room of YHWH Elohim, the Father, and Most High God is said to reside. It is also true that should one read the extra-Biblical account, The Vision Of Paul or Apocalypse of Paul, he will in these reports speak of the same heavens with several more layers and much more detail. Certainly, some will assert that only the New Testament account cited in Corinthians is to be believed and yet the tale shared in these other accounts, in no way contradict the story as related in Corinthians. But only expound upon it providing a tremendous amount of detail

which when studied can help one to gain significantly more insight into the structure and nature of the upper realms. And while Paul shares a testimony of the heavens in three portions in his Corinthians testimony, Isaiah will describe the same upper heavens in the Ascension of Isaiah in seven parts, and Enoch in The Book of the Secrets of Enoch describes these regions in 10 parts. And yet no matter which accounts one studies, the heavenly indicators dividing the various levels of heaven are referenced as being the same and always without fail the throne of God is cited as being in the highest heaven, sitting atop the vaulted dome of the earth.

To prove this, I will list and share the many very detailed individual accounts of the various levels of heaven according to the eyewitness testimonies of Enoch, Isaiah, and Paul together. I believe that in examining all of these parallel accounts together in this manner that you as a reader will then be able to understand better how all of these multiple accounts come together in a singularity. And as in the study of the Genesis account of creation week, that grouping these stories together in presentation, should provide you as a reader with the most thorough description of what is located at each of the varying levels of heaven. This study will also detail how the heavens are separated in such way that only the angels of the Most High are allowed access to the upper heavens. While the fallen rebel angels, watchers, and demons that predominately rule in the lower heavens are limited in restraint from reach or access to unless the invitation is extended to them.

1st Heaven

1 It came to pass, when Enoch had told his sons, that the angels took him on to their wings and bore him up on to the **first heaven and placed him on the clouds. And there I looked, and again I looked higher, and saw the ether, and they placed me on the first heaven and showed me a very great Sea, greater than the earthly sea. 1 They brought before my face the elders and rulers of the stellar orders, and showed me two hundred angels, who rule the stars and their services to the heavens, and fly with their wings and come round all those who sail.** 1 And here I looked down and saw the treasure-houses of the snow, and the angels who keep their terrible store-houses, and the clouds whence they come out and into which they go. 1 They showed me the treasure-house of the dew, like oil of the olive, and the appearance of its form, as of all the flowers of the earth; further many angels guarding the treasure-houses of these things, **and how they are made to shut and open.** - The Book of the Secrets of Enoch, 3:1-6:1

And he said unto me: "Hast thou rejoiced because I have spoken courteously to thee?" And he said: "And thou wilt see how a greater also that I am will speak courteously and peaceably with thee." And His Father also who is greater thou wilt see; **for this purpose have I been sent from the seventh heaven in order to explain all these things unto thee.**" And we ascended to the

firmament, I and he, and there I saw Sammael and his hosts, and there was great fighting therein and the angels of Satan were envying one another. And as above so on the earth also; for the likeness of that which is in the firmament is here on the earth. And I said unto the angel (who was with me): "(What is this war and) what is this envying?" And he said unto me: "So has it been since this world was made until now, and this war (will continue) till He, whom thou shalt see will come and destroy him."

And afterwards he caused me to ascend (to that which is) above the firmament: which is the (first) heaven. And there I saw a throne in the midst, and on his right and on his left were angels. **And (the angels on the left were) not like unto the angels who stood on the right, but those who stood on the right had the greater glory,** and they all praised with one voice, and there was a throne in the midst, and those who were out he left gave praise after them; but their voice was not such as the voice of those on the right, nor their praise like the praise of those. And I asked the angel who conducted me, and I said unto him: "To whom is this praise sent?" And he said unto me: **"(it is sent) to the praise of (Him who sitteth in) the seventh heaven: to Him who rests in the holy world, and to His Beloved,** whence I have been sent to thee. [Thither is it sent.]" – The Ascension of Isaiah, 7:7-17

2nd Heaven

1 And those men took me and led me up on to the second heaven, and showed me darkness, greater than earthly darkness, and there I saw prisoners hanging, watched, awaiting the great and boundless judgment, and these angels were dark-looking, more than earthly darkness, and incessantly making weeping through all hours. 2 And I said to the men who were with me: Wherefore are these incessantly tortured? They answered me: **These are God's apostates, who obeyed not God's commands, but took counsel with their own will, and turned away with their prince, who also is fastened on the fifth heaven.** 3 And I felt great pity for them, and they saluted me, and said to me: Man of God, pray for us to the Lord; and I answered to them: Who am I, a mortal man, that I should pray for angels? Who knows whither I go, or what will befall me? Or who will pray for me? - The Book of the Secrets of Enoch, 7:1-3

18. And again, he made me to ascend to the second heaven. **Now the height of that heaven is the same as from the heaven to the earth [and to the firmament].** 19. And (I saw there, as) in the first heaven, angels on the right and on the left, and a throne in the midst, and the praise of the angels in the second heaven; and he who sat on the throne in the second heaven was more glorious than all (the rest). 20. And there was great glory in the second heaven, and the praise also was not like the praise of those who were in the first heaven. 21. And I fell on my face to worship him, but he

angel who conducted me did not permit me, but said unto me: "Worship neither throne nor angel which belongs to the six heavens - for this cause I was sent to conduct thee - until I tell thee in the seventh heaven. 22. For above all the heavens and their angels has thy throne been placed, and thy garments and thy crown which thou shalt see." 23. And I rejoiced with great joy, that those who love the Most High and His Beloved will afterwards ascend thither by the angel of the Holy Spirit. – The Ascension of Isaiah, 7:18-23

3rd Heaven

1 And those men took me thence, and led me up on to the third heaven, and placed me there; and I looked downwards, and saw the produce of these places, such as has never been known for goodness. 2 And I saw all the sweet-flowering trees and beheld their fruits, which were sweet-smelling, and all the foods borne by them bubbling with fragrant exhalation. 3 **And in the midst of the trees that of life, in that place whereon the Lord rests, when he goes up into paradise;** and this tree is of ineffable goodness and fragrance, and adorned more than every existing thing; and on all sides it is in form gold-looking and vermilion and fire-like and covers all, and it has produce from all fruits. 4 **Its root is in the garden at the earth's end. 5 And paradise is between corruptibility and incorruptibility.** 6 And two springs come out which send forth honey and milk, and their springs send forth oil and wine, **and they separate into**

four parts, and go round with quiet course, and go down into the PARADISE OF EDEN, between corruptibility and incorruptibility. 7 And thence they go forth along the earth, and have a revolution to their circle even as other elements. 8 And here there is no unfruitful tree, and every place is blessed. 9 And there are three hundred angels very bright, who keep the garden, and with incessant sweet singing and never-silent voices serve the Lord throughout all days and hours. 10 And I said: How very sweet is this place, and those men said to me: 1 This place, O Enoch, is prepared for the righteous, who endure all manner of offence from those that exasperate their souls, who avert their eyes from iniquity, and make righteous judgment, and give bread to the hungering, and cover the naked with clothing, and raise up the fallen, and help injured orphans**, and who walk without fault before the face of the Lord, and serve him alone, and for them is prepared this place for eternal inheritance.**

1 **And those two men led me up on to the Northern side,** and showed me there a very terrible place, and there were all manner of tortures in that place: cruel darkness and unillumined gloom, and there is no light there, but murky fire constantly flaming aloft, and there is a fiery river coming forth, and that whole place is everywhere fire, and everywhere there is frost and ice, thirst and shivering, while the bonds are very cruel, and the angels fearful and merciless, bearing angry weapons, merciless torture, and I said: 2 Woe,

woe, how very terrible is this place. 3 And those men said to me: This place, O Enoch, is prepared for those who dishonour God, who on earth practice sin against nature, which is child-corruption after the sodomitic fashion, magic-making, enchantments and devilish witchcrafts, and who boast of their wicked deeds, stealing, lies, calumnies, envy, rancour, fornication, murder, and who, accursed, steal the souls of men, who, seeing the poor take away their goods and themselves wax rich, injuring them for other men's goods; who being able to satisfy the empty, made the hungering to die; being able to clothe, stripped the naked; and who knew not their creator, and bowed to the soulless and lifeless gods, who cannot see nor hear, vain gods, who also built hewn images and bow down to unclean handiwork, for all these is prepared this place among these, for eternal inheritance. - The Book of the Secrets of Enoch, 8:1-10:3

24. And he raised me to the third heaven, and in like manner I saw those upon the right and upon the left, and there was a throne there in the midst; but the memorial of this world is there unheard of. 25. And I said to the angel who was with me; **for the glory of my appearance was undergoing transformation as I ascended to each heaven in turn:** "Nothing of the vanity of that world is here named." 26. And he answered me, and said unto me: "Nothing is named on account of its weakness, and nothing is hidden there of what is done." 27. And I wished to learn how it is known, and he

answered me saying: "When I have raised thee to the seventh heaven whence I was sent, to that which is above these, then thou shalt know that there is nothing hidden from the thrones and from those who dwell in the heavens and from the angels. And the praise wherewith they praised and glory of him who sat on the throne was great, and the glory of the angels on the right hand and on the left was beyond that of the heaven which was below them. – The Ascension of Isaiah, 7:24-27

Then the Holy Spirit who was speaking with him caught him up on high to the third heaven, and he passed beyond to the fourth heaven. The Holy Spirit spoke to him, saying, "Look and see your likeness upon the earth." And he looked down and saw those who were upon the earth. He stared and saw those who were upon the [...]. Then he gazed down and saw the twelve apostles at his right and at his left in the creation; and the Spirit was going before them. – The Apocalypse of Paul

4th Heaven

1 Those men took me, and led me up on to the **fourth heaven, and showed me all the successive goings, and all the rays of the light of sun and moon.** 2 And I measure their goings, and compared their light, and saw that the sun's light is greater than the moon's. 3 Its circle and the wheels on which it goes always, like the wind going past with very marvellous speed, and day and night it has no rest. 4 Its passage and return are

accompanied by four great stars, and each star has under it a thousand stars, to the right of the sun's wheel, and by four to the left, each having under it a thousand stars, altogether eight thousand, issuing with the sun continually. 5 And by day fifteen myriads of angels attend it, and by night a thousand. 6 And six-winged ones issue with the angels before the sun's wheel into the fiery flames, **and a hundred angels kindle the sun and set it alight.**

1 And I looked and saw other flying elements of the sun, whose names are Phoenixes and Chalkydri, marvellous and wonderful, with feet and tails in the form of a lion, and a crocodile's head, their appearance is empurpled, like the rainbow; their size is nine hundred measures, their wings are like those of angels, each has twelve, and they attend and accompany the sun, bearing heat and dew, as it is ordered them from God. 2 Thus the sun revolves and goes, and rises under the heaven, and its course goes under the earth with the light of its rays incessantly.

1 Those men bore me away to the east, and placed me **at the sun's gates, where the sun goes forth according to the regulation of the seasons and the circuit of the months of the whole year,** and the number of the hours day and night. 2 **And I saw six gates open,** each gate having sixty-one stadia and a quarter of one stadium, and I measured them truly, and understood their size to be so much, through which the sun goes forth, **and goes**

to the west, and is made even, and rises throughout all the months, and turns back again from the six gates according to the succession of the seasons; thus the period of the whole year is finished after the returns of the four seasons.

1 And again those men led me away to the western parts, and showed me six great gates open corresponding to the eastern gates, opposite to where the sun sets, according to the number of the days three hundred and sixty-five and a quarter. 2 Thus again it goes down to the western gates, and draws away its light, the greatness of its brightness, under the earth; for since the crown of its shining is in heaven with the Lord, and guarded by four hundred angels, while the sun goes round on wheel under the earth, and stands seven great hours in night, and spends half its course under the earth, **when it comes to the eastern approach in the eighth hour of the night, it brings its lights,** and the crown of shining, and the sun flames forth more than fire.

1 Then the elements of the sun, called Phoenixes and Chalkydri break into song, therefore every bird flutters with its wings, rejoicing at the giver of light, and they broke into song at the command of the Lord. 2 The giver of light comes to give brightness to the whole world, and the morning guard takes shape, which is the rays of the sun, and the sun of the earth goes out, **and receives its brightness to light up the whole face of the**

earth, and they showed me this calculation of the sun's going. 3 And the gates which it enters, these are the great gates of the calculation of the hours of the year; for this reason the sun is a great creation, **whose circuit lasts twenty-eight years, and begins again from the beginning.**

1 Those men showed me the other course, that of the moon, twelve great gates, crowned from west to east, by which the moon goes in and out of the customary times. 2 It goes in at the first gate to the western places of the sun, by the first gates with thirty-one days exactly, by the second gates with thirty-one days exactly, by the third with thirty days exactly, by the fourth with thirty days exactly, by the fifth with thirty-one days exactly, by the sixth with thirty-one days exactly, by the seventh with thirty days exactly, by the eighth with thirty-one days perfectly, by the ninth with thirty-one days exactly, by the tenth with thirty days perfectly, by the eleventh with thirty-one days exactly, by the twelfth with twenty-eight days exactly.

3 And it goes through the western gates in the order and number of the eastern, **and accomplishes the three hundred and sixty-five and a quarter days of the solar year, while the lunar year has three hundred fifty-four,** and there are wanting to it twelve days of the solar circle, which are the lunar epacts of the whole year. 4 Thus, too, the great circle contains five hundred and thirty-two years. 5 The quarter of a day is

omitted for three years, the fourth fulfills it exactly. 6 Therefore they are taken outside of heaven for three years and are not added to the number of days, because they change the time of the years to two new months towards completion, to two others towards diminution. 7 And when the western gates are finished, it returns and goes to the eastern to the lights, and goes thus day and night about the heavenly circles, lower than all circles, swifter than the heavenly winds, and spirits and elements and angels flying; each angel has six wings. 8 **It has a sevenfold course in nineteen years (this is called the Metatonic Cycle).**

1 In the midst of the heavens I saw armed soldiers, serving the Lord, with tympana and organs, with incessant voice, with sweet voice, with sweet and incessant voice and various singing, which it is impossible to describe, and which astonishes every mind, so wonderful and marvellous is the singing of those angels, and I was delighted listening to it. - The Book of the Secrets of Enoch, 11:1-17:1

28. **And again he raised me to the fourth heaven, and the height from the third to the height from the third to the forth heaven was greater than from the earth to the firmament.** 29. And there again I saw those who were on the right hand and those who were on the left, and him who sat on the throne was in the midst, and there also they were praising. 30. And the praise and glory of the angels on the right was greater than

that of those on the left. 31. And again the glory of him who sat on the throne was greater than that of the angels on the right, and their glory was beyond that of those who were below. – The Ascension of Isaiah, 7:28-31

But I saw in the fourth heaven according to class - I saw the angels resembling gods, the angels bringing a soul out of the land of the dead. They placed it at the gate of the fourth heaven. And the angels were whipping it. The soul spoke, saying, "What sin was it that I committed in the world?" The toll-collector who dwells in the fourth heaven replied, saying, "It was not right to commit all those lawless deeds that are in the world of the dead".

The soul replied, saying, "Bring witnesses! Let them show you in what body I committed lawless deeds. Do you wish to bring a book to read from?" And the three witnesses came. The first spoke, saying, "Was I not in the body the second hour [...]? I rose up against you until you fell into anger and rage and envy." And the second spoke, saying, "Was I not in the world? And I entered at the fifth hour, and I saw you and desired you. And behold, then, now I charge you with the murders you committed." The third spoke, saying, "Did I not come to you at the twelfth hour of the day when the sun was about to set? I gave you darkness until you should accomplish your sins." When the soul heard these things, it gazed downward in sorrow. And then it gazed upward. It was cast down. The

soul that had been cast down went to a body which had been prepared for it. And behold, its witnesses were finished. – The Apocalypse of Paul

5th Heaven

1 The men took me on to the fifth heaven and placed me, and there **I saw many and countless soldiers, called Grigori, of human appearance, and their size was greater than that of great giants and their faces withered,** and the silence of their mouths perpetual, and their was no service on the fifth heaven, and I said to the men who were with me: 2 Wherefore are these very withered and their faces melancholy, and their mouths silent, and wherefore is there no service on this heaven? 3 And they said to me: **These are the Grigori, who with their prince**

Satanail rejected the Lord of light, and after them are those who are held in great darkness on the second heaven, and three of them went down on to earth from the Lord's throne, to the place Ermon, and broke through their vows on the shoulder of the hill Ermon and saw the daughters of men how good they are, and took to themselves wives, and befouled the earth with their deeds, who in all times of their age made lawlessness and mixing, and giants are born and marvellous big men and great enmity. 4 And therefore God judged them with great judgment, and they weep for their brethren and they will be punished on the Lord's great day.

5 And I said to the Grigori: I saw your brethren and their works, and their great torments, and I prayed for them, but the Lord has condemned them to be under earth till the existing heaven and earth shall end for ever. 6 And I said: Wherefore do you wait, brethren, and do not serve before the Lord's face, and have not put your services before the Lord's face, lest you anger your Lord utterly? 7 And they listened to my admonition, and spoke to the four ranks in heaven, and lo! As I stood with those two men four trumpets trumpeted together with great voice, and the Grigori broke into song with one voice, and their voice went up before the Lord pitifully and affectingly. - The Book of the Secrets of Enoch, 18:1-7

32. And he raised me to the fifth heaven. 33. And again I saw those upon the right hand and on the left, and him who sat on the throne possessing greater glory that those of the forth heaven. 34. And the glory of those on the right hand was greater than that of those on the left [from the third to the fourth]. 35. And the glory of him who was on the throne was greater than that of the angels on the right hand.

36. And their praise was more glorious than that of the fourth heaven. 37. **And I praised Him, who is not named and the Only-begotten who dwelleth in the heavens, whose name is not known to any flesh, who has bestowed such glory on the several heavens, and who makes great the glory of the angels, and more excellent the glory of**

Him who sitteth on the throne. – The Ascension of Isaiah, 7:32-36

Then I gazed upward and saw the Spirit saying to me, "Paul, come! Proceed toward me!" Then as I went, the gate opened, and I went up to the fifth heaven. And I saw my fellow apostles going with me while the Spirit accompanied us. And I saw a great angel in the fifth heaven holding an iron rod in his hand. There were three other angels with him, and I stared into their faces. But they were rivalling each other, with whips in their hands, goading the souls on to the judgment. But I went with the Spirit and the gate opened for me. – The Apocalypse of Paul

6th Heaven

1 And thence those men took me and bore me up on to the sixth heaven, and there I saw seven bands of angels, very bright and very glorious, and their faces shining more than the sun's shining, glistening, and there is no difference in their faces, or behaviour, or manner of dress; and these make the orders, and learn the goings of the stars, and the alteration of the moon, or revolution of the sun, and the good government of the world. 2 And when they see evildoing they make commandments and instruction, and sweet and loud singing, and all songs of praise. 3 These are the archangels (ruling angels) who are above angels, measure all life in heaven and on earth, and the angels who are appointed over seasons and

years, the angels who are over rivers and sea, and who are over the fruits of the earth, and the angels who are over every grass, giving food to all, to every living thing, **and the angels who write all the souls of men, and all their deeds, and their lives before the Lord's face;** in their midst are six Phoenixes and six Cherubim and six six-winged ones continually with one voice singing one voice, and it is not possible to describe their singing, and they rejoice before the Lord at his footstool. - The Book of the Secrets of Enoch, 18:1-7

1. AND again he raised me into the air of the sixth heaven, and I saw such glory as I had not seen in the five heavens. 2. For I saw angels possessing great glory. 3. And the praise there was holy and wonderful. 4. And I said to the angel who conducted me: "What is this which I see, my Lord?" 5. And he said: "I am not thy lord, but thy fellow servant." 6. And again I asked him, and I said unto him: "Why are there not angelic fellow servants (on the left)?" 7. And he said: **"From the sixth heaven there are no longer angels on the left, nor a throne set in the midst, but (they are directed) by the power of the seventh heaven, where dwelleth He that is not named and the Elect One, whose name has not been made known, and none of the heavens can learn His name.** 8. For it is He alone to whose voice all the heavens and thrones give answer. I have therefore been empowered and sent to raise thee here that thou mayest see this glory. 9. And that thou mayest see the Lord of all those heavens and these thrones.

10. Undergoing (successive) transformation until He resembles your form and likeness. 11. I indeed say unto thee, Isaiah; No man about to return into a body of that world has ascended or seen what thou seest or perceived what thou hast perceived and what thou wilt see. 12. For it has been permitted to thee in the lot of the Lord to come hither. [And from thence comes the power of the sixth heaven and of the air]." 13. And I magnified my Lord with praise, in that through His lot I should come hither. 14. And he said: "Hear, furthermore, therefore, this also from thy fellow servant: when from the body by the will of God thou hast ascended hither, then thou wilt receive the garment which thou seest, and likewise other numbered garments laid up (there) thou wilt see. 15.**And then thou wilt become equal to the angels of the seventh heaven.** 16. And he raised me up into the sixth heaven, and there were no (angels) on the left, nor a throne in the midst, but all had one appearance and their (power of) praise was equal. 17. And (power) was given to me also, and I also praised along with them and that angel also, and our praise was like theirs. 18. And there they all named the primal Father and His Beloved, the Christ, and the Holy Spirit, all with one voice. 19. And (their voice) was not like the voice of the angels in the five heavens.

20. [Nor like their discourse] but the voice was different there, and there was much light there. 21. And then, when I was in the sixth heaven I thought the light which I had seen in the five heavens to be but darkness. 22. And I rejoiced and praised Him

who hath bestowed such lights on those who wait for His promise. 23. And I besought the angel who conducted me that I should not henceforth return to the carnal world. 24. I say indeed unto you, Hezekiah and Josab my son and Micaiah, that there is much darkness here. 25. And the angel who conducted me discovered what I thought and said: "If in this light thou dost rejoice, how much more wilt thou rejoice, **when in the seventh heaven thou seest the light where is the Lord and His Beloved [whence I have been sent, who is to be called "Son" in this world.** 26. Not (yet) hath been manifested he shall be in the corruptible world] and the garments, and the thrones, and the crowns which are laid up for the righteous, for those who trust in that Lord who will descend in your form. For the light which is there is great and wonderful. 27. And as concerning thy not returning into the body thy days are not yet fulfilled for coming here." 28. And when I heard (that) I was troubled, and he said: "Do not be troubled." – The Ascension of Isaiah, 8:1-28

Then we went up to the sixth heaven. And I saw my fellow apostles going with me, and the Holy Spirit was leading me before them. And I gazed up on high and saw a great light shining down on the sixth heaven. I spoke, saying to the toll-collector who was in the sixth heaven, "Open to me and the Holy Spirit who is before me." He opened to me. – The Apocalypse of Paul

7th Heaven

Hence they took Enoch into the seventh heaven
1And those two men lifted me up thence on to the seventh heaven, and I saw there a very great light, and fiery troops of great archangels (ruling angels), incorporeal forces, and dominions, orders and governments, cherubim and seraphim, thrones and many-eyed ones, nine regiments, the Ioanit stations of light, and I became afraid, and began to tremble with great terror, and those men took me, and led me after them, and said to me: 2Have courage, Enoch, do not fear, and showed me the Lord from afar, sitting on His very high throne. For what is there on the tenth heaven, since the Lord dwells there? 3 On the tenth heaven is God, in the Hebrew tongue he is called Aravat (Father of creation) 4 And all the heavenly troops would come and stand on the ten steps according to their rank, and would bow down to the Lord, and would again go to their places in joy and felicity, singing songs in the boundless light with small and tender voices, gloriously serving him. Of how the angels here left Enoch, at the end of the seventh heaven, and went away from him unseen.

1 And the cherubim and seraphim standing about the throne, the six-winged and many-eyed ones do not depart, standing before the Lord's face doing his will, and cover his whole throne, singing with gentle voice before the Lord's face: Holy, holy, holy, Lord Ruler of Sabaoth, heavens and earth are full of Your glory. 2 When I saw all these things, those men said to me: Enoch, thus far is it commanded us to journey with you, and those men

went away from me and thereupon I saw them not. 3 And I remained alone at the end of the seventh heaven and became afraid, and fell on my face and said to myself: **Woe is me, what has befallen me?** 4 And the Lord sent one of his glorious ones, the archangel Gabriel (one of the seven highest angels), and he said to me: Have courage, Enoch, do not fear, arise before the Lord's face into eternity, arise, come with me. 5 And I answered him, and said in myself: My Lord, my soul is departed from me, from terror and trembling, and I called to the men who led me up to this place, on them I relied, and it is with them I go before the Lord's face. 6 And Gabriel caught me up, as a leaf caught up by the wind, and placed me before the Lord's face. - The Book of the Secrets of Enoch, 20:1-21:6

1. AND he took me into the air of the seventh heaven, and moreover I heard a voice saying: "How far will he ascend that dwelleth in the flesh?" And I feared and trembled. 2. And when I trembled, behold, I heard from hence another voice being sent forth, and saying: **"It is permitted to the holy Isaiah to ascend hither; for here is his garment."** 3. And I asked the angel who was with me and said: "Who is he who forbade me and who is he who permitted me to ascend?" 4. And he said unto me: "He who forbade thee, is he who is over the praise-giving of the sixth heaven. 5. **And He who permitted thee, this is thy Lord God, the Lord Christ, who will be called "Jesus" in the world, but His name thou canst not hear till**

thou hast ascended out of thy body." 6. And he raised me up into the seventh heaven, and I saw there a wonderful light and angels innumerable. 7. And there I saw the holy Abel and all the righteous. 8. **And there I saw Enoch and all who were with him, stript of the garments of the flesh, and I saw them in their garments of the upper world, and they were like angels, standing there in great glory.** 10. But they sat not on their thrones, nor were their crowns of glory on them. 11. And I asked the angel who was with me: "How is it that they have received the garments, but have not the thrones and the crowns?" 12. And he said unto me: **"Crowns and thrones of glory they do not receive, till the Beloved will descent in the form in which you will see Him descent [will descent, I say] into the world in the last days the Lord, who will be called Christ.** 13. Nevertheless they see and know whose will be thrones, and whose the crowns when He has descended and been made in your form, and they will think that He is flesh and is a man. **14. And the god of that world will stretch forth his hand against the Son, and they will crucify Him on a tree, and will slay Him not knowing who He is. 15. And thus His descent, as you will see, will be hidden even from the heavens, so that it will not be known who He is. 16. And when He hath plundered the angel of death, He will ascend on the third day, [and he will remain in that world five hundred and forty-five days]. 17. And then many of the righteous will ascend with Him, whose spirits do not receive their garments till**

the Lord Christ ascend and they ascend with Him. 18. Then indeed they will receive their [garments and] thrones and crowns, when He has ascended into the seventh heaven." 19. And I said unto him that which I had asked him in the third heaven: 20. "Show me how everything which is done in that world is here made known." 21. And whilst I was still speaking with him, behold one of the angels who stood nigh, more glorious than the glory of that angel, who had raised me up from the world. 22. **Showed me a book, [but not as a book of this world] and he opened it, and the book was written, but not as a book of this world. And he gave (it) to me and I read it, and lo! the deeds of the children of Israel were written therein, and the deeds of those whom I know (not), my son Josab.** 23. And I said: "In truth, there is nothing hidden in the seventh heaven, which is done in this world." 24. And I saw there many garments laid up, and many thrones and many crowns. 25. And I said to the angel: "Whose are these garments and thrones and crowns?" 26. And he said unto me: "These garments many from that world will receive, believing in the words of That One, who shall be named as I told thee, and they will observe those things, and believe in them, and believe in His cross: for them are these laid up." 27. And I saw a certain One standing, whose glory surpassed that of all, and His glory was great and wonderful. 28. And after I had seen Him, all the righteous whom I had seen and also the angels whom I had seen came to Him. **And Adam and Abel and Seth and all the righteous first drew**

near and worshipped Him, and they all praised Him with one voice, and I myself also gave praise with them, and my giving of praise was as theirs. 29. And then all the angels drew nigh and worshipped and gave praise. 30. **And I was (again) transformed and became like an angel.** 31. And thereupon the angel who conducted me said to me: "Worship this One," and I worshipped and praised. 32. And the angel said unto me: **"This is the Lord of all the praise-givings which thou hast seen." 33. And whilst he was still speaking, I saw another Glorious One who was like Him,** and the righteous drew nigh and worshipped and praised, and I praised together with them. But my glory was not transformed into accordance with their form. 34. And thereupon the angels drew near and worshipped Him. 35. And I saw the Lord and the second angel, and they were standing. 36. And the second whom I saw was on the left of my Lord. And I asked: "Who is this?" and he said unto me: **"Worship Him, for He is the angel of the Holy Spirit, who speaketh in thee and the rest of the righteous."** 37. And I saw the great glory, the eyes of my spirit being open, and I could not thereupon see, nor yet could the angel who was with me, nor all the angels whom I had seen worshipping my Lord. 38. But I saw the righteous beholding with great power the glory of that One. 39. And my Lord drew nigh to me and the angel of the Spirit and He said: "See how it is given to thee to see God, and on thy account power is given to the angel who is with thee." 40. And I saw how my Lord and the angel of the Spirit worshipped, and

they both together praised God. 41. And thereupon all the righteous drew near and worshipped. 42. And the angels drew near and worshipped and all the angels praised.

1. AND thereupon I heard the voices and the giving of praise, which I had heard in each of the six heavens, ascending and being heard there: 2. And all were being sent up to that Glorious One whose glory I could not behold. 3. And I myself was hearing and beholding the praise (which was given) to Him. 4. And the Lord and the angel of the Spirit were beholding all and hearing all. 5. And all the praises which are sent up from the six heavens are not only heard, but seen. 6. And I heard the angel who conducted me and he said: **"This is the Most High of the high ones, dwelling in the holy world, and resting in His holy ones, who will be called by the Holy Spirit through the lips of the righteous the Father of the Lord."** – The Ascension of Isaiah, 9:1-10:6

Then we went up to the seventh heaven, and I saw an old man [...] light and whose garment was white. His throne, which is in the seventh heaven, was brighter than the sun by seven times. The old man spoke, saying to me, "Where are you going, Paul? **O blessed one and the one who was set apart from his mother`s womb."** But I looked at the Spirit, and he was nodding his head, saying to me, "Speak with him!" And I replied, saying to the old man, **"I am going to the place from which I came."** And the old man responded to me, "Where

are you from?" But I replied, saying, "I am going down to the world of the dead in order to lead captive the captivity that was led captive in the captivity of Babylon." The old man replied to me saying, "How will you be able to get away from me? Look and see the principalities and authorities." The Spirit spoke, saying, "Give him the sign that you have, and he will open for you." And then I gave him the sign. He turned his face downwards to his creation and to those who are his own authorities. And then the <seventh> heaven opened and we went up to the Ogdoad. And I saw the twelve apostles. They greeted me, and we went up to the ninth heaven. I greeted all those who were in the ninth heaven, and we went up to the tenth heaven. And I greeted my fellow spirits. – The Apocalypse of Paul

8th Heaven

7 And I saw the eighth heaven, which is called in the Hebrew tongue **Muzaloth, changer of the seasons, of drought, and of wet, and of the twelve constellations of the circle of the firmament, which are above the seventh heaven.**

9th Heaven

8 And I saw the ninth heaven, which is called in Hebrew **Kuchavim, where are the heavenly homes of the twelve constellations of the circle of the firmament.**

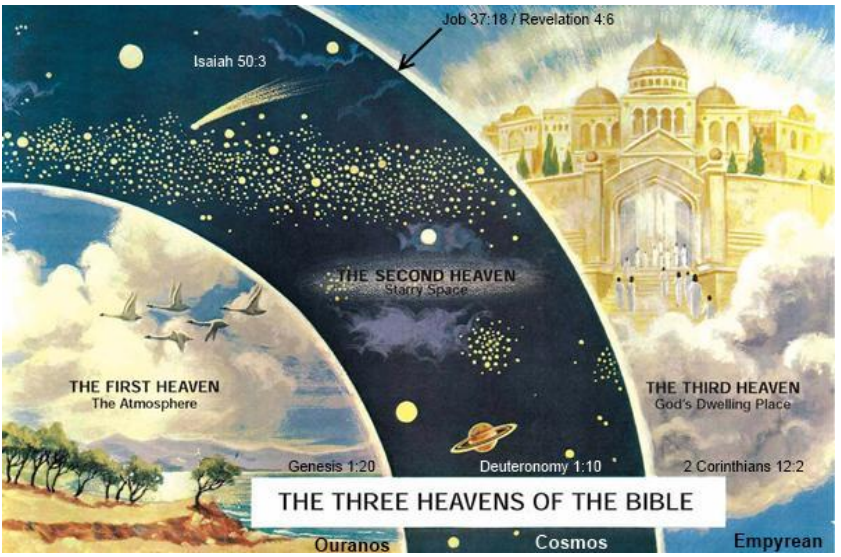
10th Heaven

> In the tenth heaven the archangel Michael led Enoch to before the Lord's face 1 On the tenth heaven, which is called Aravoth, I saw the appearance of the Lord's face, like iron made to glow in fire, and brought out, emitting sparks, and it burns. 2 Thus in a moment of eternity I saw the Lord's face, but the Lord's face is ineffable, marvellous and very awful, and very, very terrible. 3 **And who am I to tell of the Lord's unspeakable being, and of his very wonderful face?** And I cannot tell the quantity of his many instructions, and various voices, the Lord's throne is very great and not made with hands, nor the quantity of those standing round him, troops of cherubim and seraphim, **nor their incessant singing, nor his immutable beauty, and who shall tell of the ineffable greatness of his glory**. – Book of the Secrets of Enoch 21:7-22:3

In these varying eyewitness accounts of the multiple patriarchs being taken up through the different levels of heaven, one can see how many of them are cited with greater elaboration than what can be gleaned from the canonical texts if only as a citation for the different levels of heaven. And though these many accounts vary slightly in detail, every one of them asserts in similarity that the throne of God is always to be found at the highest height of heaven.

> [12] Is not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are!

[13] And thou sayest, How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud? [14] Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not; **and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.** - Job 22:12-14



And while the demarcations of heaven, are cited as being in 3, 7, or 10 parts, when one studies as a whole the many accounts of the various patriarchs privileged to be taken up before God, they only slightly differ in presentation. But when scrutinized altogether, they are basically relating in analogy the same infrastructure for our enclosed world system. As presented on three levels with 1) the earth as a foundation, 2) the lower, upper, and outer atmospheres as space where the heavenly luminaries are located beneath the solid expanse of the celestial canopy. And as I will detail further in a later chapter with other canonical testimonies, 3) that the firmament serves as a ceiling for the lower heavens but also doubles as the ground floor of the heavenly temple

residing above and upon it. God's throne is centered upon the very apex of what Amos describes as the vaulted dome of the earth. There His chariot is surrounded by the seraphim, cherubim, and ophanim angels, as well as the white-robed saints of the elect.

*Note that I did not include the text The Vision of Paul in this particular summation as it is very extensive and detailed in the description of the various levels of heaven. And because the book is already beyond 450+ pages, I decided to exclude this particular book as well as the partial accounts of The Apocalypse of Peter and the Apocalypse of Zephaniah. I do recommend that readers include these particular texts in their comparative studies of the various levels of heaven. I would also like to cite that The Vision of Paul is one of my most favorite extra-Biblical texts as it provides in greater detail a description of paradise and sheol than any other book out there from either the canonical or extra-Biblical accounts.

> For they had said, 'Come and let us build for ourselves a city, and let us take axes and break open the firmament so that the water flow from there and descend below, that He may not do unto us as He did to the generation of the flood. And let us wage war with those in heaven and establish ourselves there as Gods.' - Chronicles of Jerahmeel XXX



Is not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are! 13 And thou sayest, How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud? 14 Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven. ~ Job 22:12-14

Chapter 15 – The Most High Walks Upon the Vault of Heaven

We will in this chapter be examining Job 22:12-14 which is one of the three passages where the Hebrew word for circle גּוּח chûwg, khoog is utilized as a circuit. This passage, when examined with scrutiny, confirms the concept that the Most High's throne is established at the very highest heights of heaven. Right beyond the reach of the sky and above the stars of God; and as Isaiah 40:22 affirms that not only does God sit upon the circle of the heavens but that He there walks in circuit upon it. To further attest to such, I will break down these verses utilizing the Strong's Concordance so as to delve deeper into the aspects of what Job is trying to convey with these verses.Is not God in the **height** of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are! [13] And thou sayest, How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud? [14] Thick clouds are a **covering** to him, that he seeth not; and he **walketh** in the **circuit** of heaven. – Job 22:12-14

	Pronunciation
Height – Gobahh	
	gō'·vah (Key)
	RootWord
Part of Speech	(Etymology)
masculine noun	From הַבָּג(H1361)

KJV Translation Count — Total: 17x
The KJV translates Strongs H1363 in the following manner: height (9x), high (3x), pride (2x), excellency (1xhaughty (1x), loftiness (1x).

Outline of Biblical Usage

1. height, exaltation
    1. height
    2. exaltation, grandeur
    3. haughtiness

Strong's Definitions
גֹּבַהgôbahh, go'-bah; from H1361; elation, grandeur, arrogance:—excellency, haughty, height, high, loftiness, pride.

Pronunciation

Covering – cether

sā'·ther (Key)

Part of Speech Root Word (Etymology)
feminine noun, masculine noun From רַתָּס(H5641)

KJV Translation Count — Total: 36x

The KJV translates Strongs H5643 in the following manner: secret (12x), secretly (9x), covert (5x), secret place (3x), hiding place (2x), backbiting (1x), covering (1x), disguiseth (1x), privily (1x), protection (1x).
Outline of Biblical Usage

1. covering, shelter, hiding place, secrecy
    1. covering, cover
    2. hiding place, shelter, secret place
    3. secrecy
        1. secrecy (of tongue being slanderous)
        2. shelter, protection

Strong's Definitions
סֵתֶר çêther, say'-ther; or (feminine) סִתְרָה çithrâh; (Deuteronomy 32:38), from H5641; a cover (in a good or a bad, a literal or a figurative sense):—backbiting, covering, covert, × disguise(-th), hiding place, privily, protection, secret(-ly, place).

	Pronunciation
Walketh – Halak	hä·lak' (Key)
Part of Speech	Root Word (Etymology)
Verb	Akin to דָּלַי (H3212), a primitive root

KJV Translation Count — Total: 500x

The KJV translates Strongs H1980 in the following manner: go (217x), walk (156x), come (16x), ...away (7x), ...along (6x), misc (98x).
Outline of Biblical Usage

1. to go, walk, come
    1. (Qal)
        1. to go, walk, come, depart, proceed, move, go away
        2. to die, live, manner of life (fig.)
    2. (Piel)
        1. to walk
        2. to walk (fig.)
    3. (Hithpael)
        1. to traverse
        2. to walk about
    4. (Niphal) to lead, bring, lead away,

carry, cause to walk

Strong's Definitions
חָלָהhâlak, haw-lak'; akin to H3212; a primitive root; to walk (in a great variety of applications, literally and figuratively):—(all) along, apace, behave (self), come, (on) continually, be conversant, depart, be eased, enter, exercise (self), follow, forth, forward, get, go (about, abroad, along, away, forward, on, out, up and down), greater, grow, be wont to haunt, lead, march, × more and more, move (self), needs, on, pass (away), be at the point, quite, run (along), send, speedily, spread, still, surely, tale-bearer, travel(-ler), walk (abroad, on, to and fro, up and down, to places), wander, wax, (way-) faring man, × be weak, whirl.

Pronunciation
Circuit – chuwg

khüg (Key)

Root Word
Part of Speech (Etymology)
masculine noun From גּוּח (H2328)

KJV Translation Count — Total: 3x

The KJV translates Strongs H2329 in the following manner: circle (1x), circuit (1x), compass (1x).
Outline of Biblical Usage

1. circle, circuit, compass
2. (BDB) vault (of the heavens)

Strong's Definitions
גּוּח chûwg, khoog; from H2328; a circle:—circle, circuit, compass.

> Is not God in the **height** of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are! [13] And thou sayest, How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud? [14] Thick clouds are a **covering** to him, that he seeth not; and he **walketh** in the **circuit** of heaven. – Job 22:12-14

The term גּוּח chûwg, is the same word translated circle in Isaiah 40:22. Its use as a circuit in Job 22:14 shows that there exists a symbiotic relationship between the two verses. And so very literally and figuratively, as cited in Isaiah 40:22, God sits and walks upon the circle (vault) of the earth. Is He not in the height, high loftiness, grandeur of heaven? The stars as high as they are, all lie beneath Him. Thick clouds are covering, protection, disguise, a secret hiding place to Him; as He walks, enters, departs, goes forth, runs, travels, wanders in the circle, circuit, compass, (vault) of heaven. This same concept as a premise is related to the many different biblical translations of it as verse.

Biblical Translations

New International Version

Thick clouds veil him, so he does not see us as he goes about in the vaulted heavens.'

New Living Translation

For thick clouds swirl about him, and he cannot see us.
He is way up there, walking on the vault of heaven.'

English Standard Version

Thick clouds veil him, so that he does not see, and he
walks on the vault of heaven.’

New American Standard Bible

'Clouds are a hiding place for Him, so that He cannot see;
And He walks on the vault of heaven.'

King James Bible

Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not;
and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

Holman Christian Standard Bible

Clouds veil Him so that He cannot see, as He walks
on the circle of the sky."

International Standard Version

Thick clouds cover him so he can't see as he walks
back and forth at heaven's horizon.

NET Bible

Thick clouds are a veil for him, so he does not see us,
as he goes back and forth in the vault of heaven.'

GOD'S WORD® Translation

Thick clouds surround him so that he cannot see. He
walks above the clouds.'

JPS Tanakh 1917

Thick clouds are a covering to Him, that He seeth not;
And He walketh in the circuit of heaven.'

New American Standard 1977

‘Clouds are a hiding place for Him, so that He cannot
see; And He walks on the vault of heaven.’

Jubilee Bible 2000

Thick clouds are his hiding place, and he does not see;
and he walks in the circuit of heaven.

King James 2000 Bible

Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he sees not;
and he walks in the circle of heaven.

American King James Version

Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he sees not;
and he walks in the circuit of heaven.

American Standard Version

Thick clouds are a covering to him, so that he seeth not;

And he walketh on the vault of heaven.
Douay-Rheims Bible

The clouds are his covert, and he doth not consider our things, and he walketh about the poles of heaven.

Darby Bible Translation

Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh on the vault of the heavens.

English Revised Version

Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

Webster's Bible Translation

Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

World English Bible

Thick clouds are a covering to him, so that he doesn't see. He walks on the vault of the sky.'

Young's Literal Translation

Thick clouds are a secret place to Him, And He doth not see;' And the circle of the heavens He walketh habitually,

It is interesting to me that the sentiments of whether the Most High God can see or is in any way concerned with the affairs of humanity and the goings on of the earth, is a discussion which continues even today. And like in the days of Job, scientists now are trying to imply that God if He does exist and if He is not an ancient alien as they are now trying to suggest, that neither can He see through the clouds to know what is going on with mankind, but that He is little concerned with our worldly happenings to do so.

One of my reasons for writing this book is to address in an answer that question directly, while also exposing how the children of the devil like the early historical pagans, are working from the shadows, behind the scenes to undermine humanity's connection with and knowledge of God our Maker. That the reason they are going to such lengths is to ensure all people are indoctrinated into the lies of the Darwinian heliocentric worldview; which as teaching has more than anything else succeeded in separating man from the truth of our creation and our part and place within it. And even though these lies are easily dismissed in a challenge when one looks into the shaky foundations they are built upon; most are unwilling to do so because they believe they already know different and better. This belief is why we see reflected in our present age, the same rhetoric which instigated the conversation of Eliphaz and Job in chapter 22, being discussed in contemporary times as it had been in previous generations. The context of this discourse is considered in reiteration within the many commentaries on Job 22:14; proving true once more what Solomon said, there is no new thing under the sun.

Biblical Commentaries

Benson Commentary

Job 22:14. Thick clouds are a covering to him — He is surrounded, thou imaginest, with such thick clouds that they conceal us from his sight. And he walketh in the circuit of the heaven — His delight is in heaven, which is worthy of his care, **but he will not burden himself with the care of earth; which was the opinion of many heathen philosophers, and, as his friends fancied, was Job's opinion also.**

Barnes' Notes on the Bible

Thick clouds are a covering to him - This is to be understood as expressing what Eliphaz regarded as the sentiment of Job - **that so thick clouds intervened between him and man that he could not take cognizance of what was going forward on earth.**

And he walketh in the circuit of heaven - **Upon the arch of heaven**, as it seems to be bent over our heads. He walks above that cerulean, so high, that he cannot see what occurs on earth, and to punish mortals. **This was not an uncommon sentiment among the ancients,** though it is here, with the greatest injustice, attributed to Job.

Jamieson-Fausset-Brown Bible Commentary

14. in the circuit of heaven—only, not taking any part in earthly affairs. Job is alleged as holding this Epicurean sentiment (La 3:44; Isa 29:15; 40:27; Jer 23:24; Eze 8:12; Ps 139:12).

Matthew Poole's Commentary

His conversation and business and delight is in the higher and heavenly world, which is worthy of his care, but he will not disparage nor burden himself with the care of this contemptible spot of earth; **which was the opinion of many heathen philosophers,** and, as they fancied, was Job’s opinion also.

Gill's Exposition of the Entire Bible

Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not,... Thus Job is made to speak, or to reason as atheistical persons, or such who are inclined to atheism would, who take God to be altogether such an one as themselves; as that because thick clouds hide objects, as the sun, and moon, and stars, from their sight, therefore they must hide men and their actions from the sight of God; whereas there is nothing between God and man to hide them from him, let them be what they will, clouds as thick and as dark as can be imagined, yet his eyes are upon the ways of man, and see all his goings, nor is there any darkness that can hide from him, Job 34:21; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven; within which he keeps himself, and never looks down upon the earth, or takes any notice of what is done there; quite contrary to Psalm 14:3; as if he only took his walks through the spacious orb of heaven, and delighted himself in viewing the celestial mansions, and the furniture of them, but had no regard to anything below them; whereas, though he walks in the circuit of heaven, he also sits upon the circle of the earth, Isaiah 40:22; Eliphaz seems here to ascribe the sentiments perhaps of the Zabians in former times to Job, and since adopted by some philosophers; that God only regards the heavenly bodies, and supports them in their beings, and regulates and directs

their motions, and leaves all things below to be governed and influenced by them, as judging it unworthy of him to be concerned with things on earth. Indeed the earth and the inhabitants of it are unworthy of his notice and care, and of his providential visits, but he does humble himself to look upon things on earth as well as in heaven, Psalm 8:4; to make Job reason after this Epicurean manner was doing great injustice to his character, who most firmly believed both the being and providence of God, and that as extending to all things here below, see Job 12:13.

Cambridge Bible for Schools and Colleges

14. in the circuit of heaven] Rather, **on the circle, i. e. the arch of heaven that overspans the earth,** Isaiah 40:22.

Pulpit Commentary

Verse 14. - Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not (see the comment on the preceding verse); and **he walketh in the circuit of heaven; or, on the circumference of the heavens. The heavens are regarded as a solid vault, outside which is the place where God dwells.**

Chapter 16 – The Three Divisions of Heaven and Earth

The structure of our enclosed world system as well as the heavens being separated into three parts, is reflected in the architectural construct and structural design for the arrangement of 1) Noah's Ark, 2) Moses' Tabernacle, and 3) Solomon's Temple. The fact that the model of heaven and earth is encoded into the schematic of each of these paramount Biblical structures is in my opinion corroboration as to how the world truly exists in form. That it truly is apportioned into these three parts, 1) the foundation of the earth as ground zero, 2) the first and second heaven as the lower upper atmospheres, where the celestial luminaries revolve in space beneath the heavenly canopy, and 3) the third and highest heaven, where the throne of YHWH sits upon the vaulted dome of the earth.

Seeing this pattern reflected by these designs in my mind is confirming witness as to how the creation is itself structured in design. It is no coincidence that Noah's Ark, Moses' Tabernacle, and Solomon's Temple, all have encoded within them the same three-tiered structure as found in the design of our world. **Noah's Ark**

> 14 Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch. 15 And this is the fashion which thou shalt make it of: The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. 16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of

> the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; **with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it**. – Genesis 6:14-16, KJV

In discussing the design of each of these structures, I think it important to note that besides their being constructed in three portions, as designated in the layout of this ark with three levels built one atop the other. That the holy of holies in each of these designs, is always set aside for the placement of the most revered and holy of objects – the Ark of the Covenant. The holy of holies, in this case, is represented by the top and leading portion of the Ark where Noah himself would have resided as the captain of the vessel.

Remember that humanity was only spared in protection from and through the devastation of the flood because Noah was pure in his generations. Noah himself in this design represents the placement of the Ark of the Covenant into the holy of holies. And just as the throne and presence of the Most High God are embodied by the 3rd and the highest level of heaven in the construct of the world, so is the upper level of Noah's ark representative of the highest height. Noah himself represents the throne and presence of the Creator as Father of us all.

The division of the heavens in this manner is repeated in the schematics of each one of these designs. But because Moses' Tabernacle and Solomon's Temple were explicitly intended to house the Ark of the Covenant, its association with the holy of holies and representation as the throne and presence of the Most High are very apparent in those designs whereas it is not in the case of

the Ark. The significant difference between Solomon's Temple and Moses' Tabernacle is that the tabernacle was purposely designed to be mobile, a temporary dwelling for the Ark, easily constructed and taken down during the 40 years of wandering that Israel would go through following the Exodus. However, once Israel was established as a nation of permanence among the other pagan kingdoms of the world, and the seed of Saul was replaced by the reign of King David; wanting to show his appreciation to God for His many blessings, David desired to construct for him a Temple whereby to worship Him.

But because of the incident with Bathsheba and Uriah the Hittite, God promised David that such honor would be bestowed upon his son Solomon, and that so long as he and his children walked in the ways decreed by Torah, that his progeny would continue to occupy the throne of Israel. Solomon's half-brother Adonijah who was conspiring with Joab, King David's captain of the guard, to take the throne for himself was over-ridden by the High-priest Zadok and prophet Nathan. And thus Solomon was crowned successor to the throne. When this happened, one of his first and top priorities was to fulfill his father's wishes in establishing the Holy Temple as the house of God.

Structured as residence to house the glory of the highest God, both Moses' Tabernacle and Solomon's Temple reflect in similarity the three core components of our enclosed world system. 1) The outer court represents the 1st heaven 2) the inner sanctum the 2nd heaven (table, lamp, and incense altar) located outside the veil. The veil

symbolically represents the firmament, and 3) the Holy of Holies the 3rd heaven where the Ark of the Covenant protected by the veiled curtain represents the throne and presence of the Most High God residing above the firmament in the heavenly temple.

Within both Moses' Tabernacle and Solomon's Temple, the veiled curtain separates the sanctuary into two partitions, the inner sanctum and the Holy of Holies. This curtain represents the firmament, which as visible boundary divides in demarcation the two lower heavens as the place of residence for humanity from the third heaven where the throne and presence of God are located.

Moses' Tabernacle

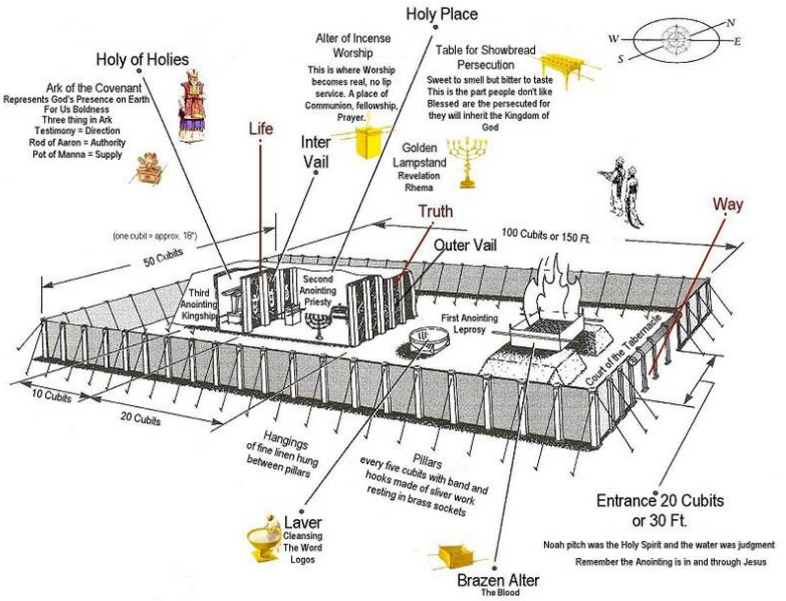
> 8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them. 9 According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.
>
> 16 And for the gate of the court shall be an hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: and their pillars shall be four, and their sockets four. 17 All the pillars round about the court shall be filleted with silver; their hooks shall be of silver, and their sockets of brass.
>
> 18 The length of the court shall be an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their

sockets of brass. 19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, shall be of brass. 20 And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always.

21 **In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail,** which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the Lord: it shall be a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel. – Exodus 27:8-21



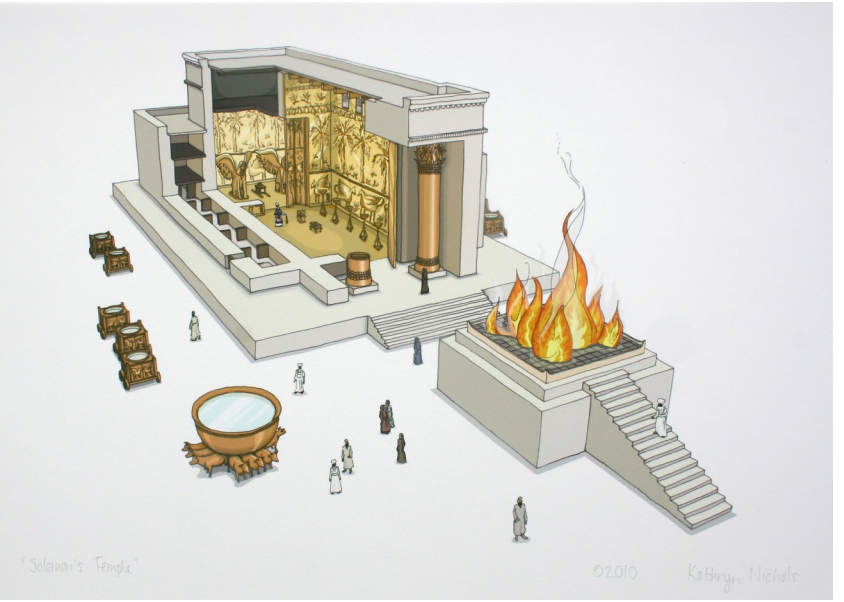
In Moses' wilderness Tabernacle the three (3) main portions were 1) the outer court, where the brazen altar of sacrifice was. 2) The Holy Place, where the candlestick, table of shewbread, and golden altar of incense were. And 3) the Holy of Holies where the Ark of the Covenant was interned.



Solomon's Temple

[**1**] And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of the LORD. [**2**] And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits**. [3] And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; and ten cubits was the breadth thereof before the house.** [**4**] And for the house he made windows of narrow lights. [**5**] And against the wall of the house he built chambers round about, against the walls of

the house round about, both of the temple and of the oracle: and he made chambers round about:

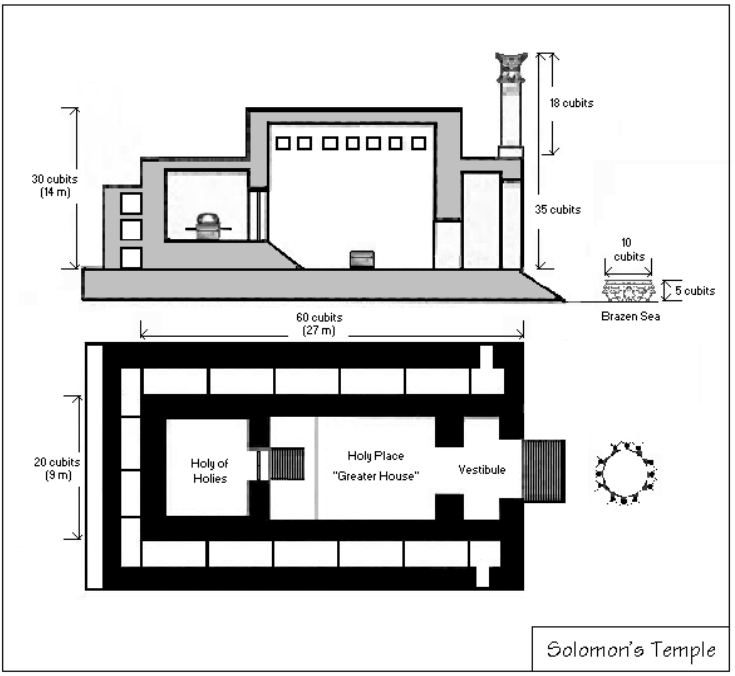


[**6**] **The nethermost chamber was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad:** for without in the wall of the house he made narrowed rests round about, that the beams should not be fastened in the walls of the house. [**7**] And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither: **so that there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.**

Refer to the Testament of Solomon for greater detail on how Solomon was given supernatural power by the highest to control and utilize demonic fallen Angelic beings in the construct of the Holy Temple. This capacity exemplified to Solomon and all those that were

a witness that surely the authority of the God of Israel extended over the gods of the pagan peoples, whom are and were nothing more than the fallen angels which had once served but rebelled against Him.

> [**8**] The door for the middle chamber was in the right side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third. [**9**] So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar. [**10**] And then he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.
>
> [**11**] And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying, [**12**] Concerning this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father: [**13**] And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel. [**14**] So Solomon built the house, and finished it. [**15**] And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, both the floor of the house, and the walls of the cieling: and he covered them on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir. [**16**] And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built them for it within, even for the oracle, even for the most holy place.



-Wikipedia

[**17**] **And the house, that is, the temple before it, was forty cubits long.** [**18**] And the cedar of the house within was carved with knops and open flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone seen. [**19**] And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD. [**20**] And the oracle in the forepart was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure gold; and so covered the altar which was of cedar.

[**21**] So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.

[**22**] And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that was by the oracle he overlaid with gold.



[**23**] And within the oracle he made two cherubims of olive tree, each ten cubits high. [**24**] And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other were ten cubits.

[**25**] And the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubims were of one measure and one size. [**26**] The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so was it of the other cherub. [**27**] And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall;

and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house. [**28**] And he overlaid the cherubims with gold. [**29**] And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, within and without. [**30**] And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.



[**31**] And for the entering of the oracle he made doors of olive tree: the lintel and side posts were a fifth part of the wall. [**32**] The two doors also were of olive tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees. [**33**] So also made he for the door of the temple posts of olive tree, a fourth part of the wall. [**34**] And the two doors were of fir tree: the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding. [**35**] And he carved thereon cherubims and palm trees and open flowers: and covered them with gold fitted upon the carved work. [**36**] And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.

> [**37**] In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif: [**38**] And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it. – 1 Kings 6:1-36

What is interesting about the building of the temple as is briefly mentioned in a quotation, is that no iron tools were used in its construction. How could this be? As recounted in the Testament of Solomon, the Most High God through a certain ring had delivered to Solomon the supernatural means to control the fallen angels and other demonic forces. This ring proved to Solomon and the world that indeed the God of Israel, YHWH Elohim was the one true God of gods. The fact that He could pass to another such authority in tasking these beings with providing the labor force required in configuring the temple in mythical design is an affirmation of His authority over them. Like Moses's Tabernacle, Solomon's Temple was segmented into three portions, 1) the porch before the temple of the house" 2) the Holy Place also called the "greater house" 3) and the Nethermost Chamber called the Inner House or Kodesh haKodashim, the Holy of Holies.

Chapter 17 – A Sea Of Glass Like Unto Crystal

In my study of the firmament, I have learned that one cannot separate mention of the throne of God from an examination of it. That scrutiny of those passages which reference the firmament of heaven in any way, that one will find there detail on the heavenly temple as the crowning spectacle for the manifest creation. It is within the holy temple established upon the dome of the firmament that one finds the throne of God located. This connection is affirmed by every account of a prophet or patriarch being summoned up to and before the throne of the Most High God. In every instance, such meeting takes place at the very height of world and upon a sea of glass like unto crystal. Which I connect to be the semi-transparent crystalline firmament mentioned by Josephus, Moses, Ezekiel, Enoch, and others in so many varied accounts.



And though there are many chapters and verses which outline the heavenly structure which surrounds God's throne, we are never explicitly told exactly where that

location is. And yet, it is my opinion that with understanding we can deduct from the many hints that we are given the canonical and extra-Biblical texts the actual location of God's heavenly kingdom; given the reader understands as a concept the allusion being cited as a reference in these many passages. For instance, it is my belief that the seeker of lost paradise is expressly in chapter 14 of the book of Isaiah there given insight into where exactly the throne of God resides.

> How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, **I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.** – Isaiah 14:12-14

In breaking down this passage, I believe it of utmost importance to especially notice that Lucifer in this passage alludes to usurping God's throne which is above the stars and the heights of the clouds as Job 22:12-14 also affirms.

> 12 Is not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are! 13 And thou sayest, How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud? 14 Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven. – Job 22:12-14

Moreover, Isaiah 14 attests to God's throne being above or near the mount of congregation which I deduce to be cryptic reference to the divine council's place of assembly which according to Lucifer can be discovered 'in the sides of the north.' As mentioned 'the sides of the north' has no definitive meaning associated to it unless one understands how Isaiah's reference to the circle of the earth made in 40:22 connects to the vaulted dome of the earth.



For it is only in entertaining the possibility that the circle of the earth references the very vaulted dome where the Most High have in center placed the heavenly kingdom that one can then understand and identify 'the sides of the north' with the northern polar region. For it is only at the North Pole as bullseye center for the circular plane of the earth that all directions come together in arching apex to form the very top of the heavenly canopy.

And so it is only with understanding that the very center of the vaulted dome of the earth is in fact located directly above the northern pole that one can then parallel the top of the heavenly firmament with the sea of glass made like unto crystal. As referenced by John in Revelation and as Lucifer hinted that the throne of the highest sits in glory above the stars and clouds of God directly above Polaris which itself is located directly above the mount of the congregation.



The intrigue of this postulation becomes increasingly appealing when one begins to look into the extensive amount of mythological lore which references the Northern Polar Region as a location for the garden of Eden and possible cradle for human development. And though such supposition seems impossible considering the deathly frigid conditions of these northern realms, the climate as it is now said to exist is not as it has always been according to ancient accounts and even some modern scientific evidence.

Study: North Pole Was Once Tropical

> Scientists have found something about the North Pole that could send a shiver down Santa's spine: It used to be downright balmy.
>
> In fact, 55 million years ago the Arctic was once a lot like Miami, with an average temperature of 74 degrees, alligator ancestors and palm trees, scientists say.
>
> **That conclusion, based on first-of-their-kind core samples extracted from more than 1,000 feet below the Arctic Ocean floor, is contained in three studies published in Thursday's issue of the journal Nature.**

There are many paradisiacal legends about places like Atlantis, Thule, Hyperborea, Asgard, and Shambala which pose the question of whether a single antediluvian culture had once indeed existed in the northern realms. I was led to approach on this topic from a Biblical slant. But many authors like William F. Warren author of Paradise Found the Cradle of the Human Race at the North Pole, and Professor Joscelyn Godwin, the author of Arktos: The Polar Myth were lead to such consideration along with so many others, and have all throughout history championed such notion.

> According to Professor Joscelyn Godwin (*Arktos: The Polar Myth*) the ancient histories of all the major nations and religions—as told through religious seers, wise men, poet-visionaries,

> shamanic storytellers, and priestly star-gazers—record a time on Earth when the several races of mankind lived in a temperate arctic paradise at what is now the North Pole. These accounts tell us that in pre-history, in an antediluvian time, the North Pole was surrounded by arctic continents; the Imperishable Sacred Land, the first continent; and somewhat farther south was the second continent, the so-called Hyperborean.
>
> What Prof. Godwin calls the "Polar Myth" is the name for an ancient tradition of esoteric knowledge, past down from generation to generation, that spoke of a geographically real Golden-Age arctic paradise situated in a perpetually temperate North Pole of eternal spring (c. 62,000-36,880 BCE).

I will cover this angle of the story in much greater detail in my next book on Paradise. I would have included all of that material with this book but due to its extreme length, I decided to split off the chapters that focus on paradise from this work. I will, however, release that material as soon as possible, and since it is already mostly formatted for publication, it should not take long at all to prepare for release. It is in bringing forth and also asserting such fable that I hope to entertain the reader with the possibility that the northern Polar Regions had once been home base for the fallen rebel angels. Once they were cast out of the upper heavens and forced into exile here upon the earth; and that the antediluvian 'motherland' as the source for civilization may have been centered in this area during that time.

The Kingdom Of Heaven

Many scriptures are detailing the journeys of myriad prophets whom taken by Arch-Angels before the very presence of the Most High God describes in great detail the awesomeness of such experience. Reading these multiple accounts many times, it wasn't until I began my research into the nature, shape, and form of the firmament that I began to understand in clarity what exactly each of these revelations was conceptualizing. As well as how they fit together with description of world as cited in Isaiah 40:22. The more that I learned about the firmament, the more the stories of the upper heavens as shared in vision by prophets such as Moses, Ezekiel, Isaiah, Zechariah, John, Enoch, and others became very apparent to me when relating their experience of seeing or being brought before the very throne and ineffable presence of the Most High God,

And just like my study on the motions of the sun, moon, and other celestial bodies as described by Enoch in the book on the courses of the heavenly luminaries, it wasn't until I applied the flat earth as backdrop and key for discerning his detailed description of their movements through the six gates of heaven that I was then able to understand in accuracy what Enoch was alluding to. In this case, it wasn't until I understood that the firmament was indeed a solid structure spread as the heavenly canopy above the stationary Geocentric Earth that I was then able to apply such knowledge to unlock the details of the accounts described by those privileged to have made visitation to the throne of the highest God.

Those that I have shared this knowledge with, in a previous radio show or discussion and that do get it like myself have been deeply moved by the absolute knowing that indeed the Most High dwells upon the vaulted dome of the earth and that from there He watches over all aspects of creation. This revelation restores in a sense the intimacy of the relationship that we share with our Maker. And as such, it is comforting to know especially for those that prioritize with their life's conviction, service to the kingdom; that we are the undeterred focus of His attention and that the promises made to humanity are all coming to light even now.

And so as previously stated my hope in listing and sharing the chronicle of the testimonies shared by the many prophets and patriarchs which were counted worthy to be beholden of such experience, that the richness of their scriptural presentation unravel to you in new profundity. And that the acumen of their statements come alive for you in way never grasped prior in reading these chapters and passages.

> [16] But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear. [17] For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them. – Matthew 13:16-17

Like other aspects of my work, this teaching is skeleton key for unlocking in more profound understanding the many verses which connected to it, have remained riddle

hidden in plain sight for hundreds if not thousands of years. Like so many other aspects of the gospels it is proving once again that it is only when one has the eyes to see, ears to hear, and mind to understand that the secrets contained within the gospel narrative whether canonical or extra-Biblical, are then unveiled in disclosure to those that are blessed by the Most High God to receive those things which are divulged in deeply profound revelation.

Sitting Atop The Heavenly Circle

> Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: **10 And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness.** 11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink. - Exodus 24:10
>
> And Mosheh and Aharon, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel, went up. And Nadab and Abihu lifted up their eyes, **and saw the glory of the God of Israel; and under the footstool of His feet which was placed beneath His throne, was like the work of sapphire stone** a memorial of the servitude with which the Mizraee had made the children of Israel to serve in clay and bricks, (what time) there were women treading clay with their husbands; the delicate young woman with child was also there, and made abortive by being beaten down with the clay. And thereof did

> Gabriel, descending, make brick, and, going up to the heavens on high, set it, **a footstool under the cathedra of the Lord of the world whose splendour was as the work of a precious stone,** and as the power of the beauty of the heavens when they are clear from clouds. [JERUSALEM. **The footstool of His feet as the work of pure sapphire stones, and as the aspect of the heavens when they are cleared from clouds.**] But upon Nadab and Abihu, the comely young men, was the stroke not sent in that hour, but it awaited them on the eighth day for a retribution to destroy them; but they saw the glory of the Shekinah of the Lord, and rejoiced that their oblations were received with favour, and so did eat and drink. – Exodus 24, Targum

Moses and the Elders of Israel after having arrived at Mount Sinai where they as people would receive the Torah as law. An occasion which would later be celebrated in the memorial as the first Shavuot, Pentecost. They were told by the God, YHWH Elohim to ritually purify themselves in preparation to meet Him as the God of their forefathers. That He the God who wrought miracle after miracle in securing the Israelites release from the bondage of Egypt. The God that parted the Red Sea in creating pathway for their escape; and He whom released waves in crushing blow upon pharaoh's armies ensuring their safety while also destroying in single action, the tyrants which had beseeched them in overbearing rule for the previous 400 years.

Moses and the 70 Elders of Israel were to meet God, the Creator of the heavens and the earth in supernatural witness and know with unquestioned doubt as to whom had incited their freedom as people. This experience is recounted in the tale above and as a story will set precedence for examination of the connection between the heavenly throne and that of the firmament as the vaulted dome of the earth. This emphasis will be the subject which we will endeavor pursuing over the course of this chapter.

Moses' vision of seeing beneath God's feet "a paved work of sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness," as described in the King James version of this passage. Is elaborated upon in the Targum reference as "a footstool under the cathedra of the Lord of the world whose splendour was as the work of a precious stone." Cathedra in Latin meaning 'chair' and in Greek, καθέδρα kathédra, 'seat.' And so as in other accounts, the Most High God is seen in this testimony as being seated upon a throne (cathedra), which itself is set upon a footstool. This footstool like in other accounts is cited as resembling sapphire or some sapphire looking stone, and is itself set too upon a "(paved) work of sapphire stone." Like John's reference to a sea of glass made like unto a crystal, I maintain this paved work to be the top of the firmament, the floor of the heavenly temple which the throne and footstool of God are established upon. Whether this paved work as a structure is comprised of precious, semi-precious crystal, some other bronze like metal, or a fusion of the two, no one can be certain. Neither whether it is composed of some sapphire stone or some other transparent crystal-like that of quartz. I do

however believe the many mentions of the color sapphire in connection to the throne of God to be either representative of the firmament being constructed in some way with a sapphire colored substance or that being transparent, that the sapphire color we see mentioned time and time again in connection with the firmament is derived from the possibility that the waters above it are visible through it.



Which if such were true this would explain why the sky is accounted as being blue. Perhaps the transparent nature of the firmament is the reason why we have pronouncements of sapphire in surrounding connection with the throne of God and the firmament above. This possibility might also be why the body of heaven is seen through it in clearness in the latter half of the King James rendition of that passage.

10 And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness. – Exodus 24:10

The Throne in Heaven

1After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter. 2And immediately I was in the spirit: **and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne. 3And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald. 4And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.** 5And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. **6And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind.** 7And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle. 8And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of

> eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. 9And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever, 10The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, 11Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created. - Revelation 4:1-11

John in this extraordinary account of his visitation with the Most High God, cites Him as being seated upon a throne and accompanied by both a host of cherubim angels and four and twenty elders seated and dressed in white. Beneath the throne "a sea of glass like unto crystal" which as aforementioned is a direct allusion to the paved work which serves both as a roof of the vaulted dome and floor of the heavenly temple, being one in the same.

Another absorbing component of the firmament is that it is often mentioned in connection with rainbows. I believe these rainbows to be indicative of its semi-transparent and reflective quality. Perhaps as cited previously it is in some way composed of or fashioned from some quartz like substance, since quartz as crystal not only contains these same traits but can transmit, amplify, and reflect frequencies such as radio and television transmission.

The other possibility is that mention of these rainbows is in some way connected with the aurora borealis which I will discuss very shortly.

> 1And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God. **2And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.** 3And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints. 4Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest. **5And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:** 6And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles. 7And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever. 8And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled. - Revelation 15:1-8

In this second vision, John ascribes in surrounding company with God, the cherubim, and white-robed saints. Notice however in this chapter that the saints are described as standing upon the sea of glass and that it is in this reference mingled with fire. The fact that they can stand upon this sea of glass and the fact that the firmament is mentioned as the foundation of the throne and heavenly temple of God negates the proposal put forth by some that this sea of glass is nothing other than a pool of still water.

Once we have gone through all of the many references I will cite in this chapter, I believe it will become undeniable to you as a reader that this sea of glass is, in fact, the top of the domed firmament. Interestingly enough the mention of the heaven being mingled with fire, a characteristic which is rarely cited in association with either it or the heavenly temple mentioned here as the tabernacle of testimony; is when grasped in meaning further confirming witness that the holy temple is located above the Northern Pole. Which I speculate that the reason such association is infrequently cited as reflected here, ‘a sea of glass mingled with fire’ is because this reference is connected to the aurora borealis which as phenomena only happens when conditions are right for an occurrence. They are not a fixed characteristic of the firmament but do transpire in vibrant fiery colors which would sometimes make the top of the firmament appear as if it were on or mixed with fire. Another interesting aspect of the aurora borealis as a phenomenon is that it only occurs near or above the magnetic pole which is exactly where the center of the vaulted dome of the earth and throne of the Most High God is directly located.



And as I mentioned before, the association of rainbows with the firmament and the throne of God could also be possibly related to the aurora borealis as occurrence since it too can exude in color the full spectrum of the rainbow.



1Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the river of Chebar, **that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions**

of God. 2In the fifth day of the month, which was the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity, 3The word of the LORD came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of the LORD was there upon him. 4And I looked, and, behold, **a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud,** and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire. 5Also out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man. 6And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings. 7And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass. 8And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings. 9Their wings were joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward. 10As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle. 11Thus were their faces: and their wings were stretched upward; two wings of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies. 12And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went; and they turned not when they went. 13As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance

was like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; **and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning. 14And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.**



15Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces. 16The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel. 17When they went, they went upon their four sides: and they turned not when they went. 18As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their rings were full of eyes round about them four. 19And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

20Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither was their spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels. 21When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels. **22And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature was as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.**



23And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies. 24And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise

of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings. 25And there was a voice from the firmament that was over their heads, when they stood, and had let down their wings. **26And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.**



27And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, **I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about. 28As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain,**

> so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake. - Ezekiel 1:1-28
>
> Then I looked, and, behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne. - Ezekiel 10:1

Many prophets, Moses, John, Ezekiel, and others all associate in visual connection to the firmament the cherubim angels with the throne of God. And whereas Moses and John speak of it as being sapphire in color and possibly composed of some semi-precious stone or crystal, Ezekiel describes the firmament, "was as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above." The Targum translates this verse as "was a firmament like a mighty icefield, inclined towards their heads from above." This reference is the same structure cited by Moses as being a paved work and by John as being a sea of glass like unto crystal.

When one looks up the term terrible in the Strong's concordance, it is the Hebrew word יְאֹרָי yâârê', which meaning to fear; morally to revere, causatively to frighten, affright, be (made) afraid of, is suggestive that the firmament is formidable in aspect, and together with the throne and presence of God magnificently frightening to behold.

8 A vision thus appeared to me. **9** Behold, in that vision clouds and a mist invited me; agitated stars and flashes of lightning impelled and pressed me forwards, while winds in the vision assisted my flight, accelerating my progress. 10 **They elevated me aloft to heaven. I proceeded, until I arrived at a wall built with stones of crystal.** A vibrating flame (a tongue of fire) surrounded it, which began to strike me with terror. **11 Into this vibrating flame I entered; 12 And drew nigh to a spacious habitation built also with stones of crystal. Its walls too, as well as pavement, were formed with stones of crystal, and crystal likewise was the ground. Its roof had the appearance of agitated stars and flashes of lightning; and among them were cherubim of fire in a stormy sky (**and their heaven was water**). A flame burned around its walls; and its portal blazed with fire. When I entered into this dwelling, it was hot as fire and cold as ice.** No trace of delight or of life was there. Terror overwhelmed me, and a fearful shaking seized me. **13** Violently agitated and trembling, I fell upon my face. In the vision I looked. **14** And behold there was another habitation more spacious than the former, every entrance to which was open before me, erected in the midst of a vibrating flame. **15** So greatly did it excel in all points, in glory, in magnificence, and in magnitude, that it is impossible to describe to you either the splendour or the extent of it. **16 Its floor was on fire; above were lightnings and agitated stars, while its roof exhibited a blazing fire. 17** Attentively I surveyed it, **and saw that it contained an exalted throne; 18 The**

appearance of which was like that of frost; while its circumference resembled the orb of the brilliant sun; and there was the voice of the cherubim. 19 From underneath this mighty throne rivers of flaming fire issued. **20** To look upon it was impossible. **21 One great in glory sat upon it: 22 Whose robe was brighter than the sun, and whiter than snow.**



23 No angel was capable of penetrating to view the face of Him, the Glorious and the Effulgent; nor could any mortal behold Him. A fire was flaming around Him. 24 A fire also of great extent continued to rise up before Him; so that not one of those who surrounded Him was capable of approaching Him, among the myriads of myriads **(**Ten thousand times ten thousands**)** who were before Him. To Him holy

> consultation was needless. Yet did not the sanctified, who were near Him, depart far from Him either by night or by day; nor were they removed from Him. I also was so far advanced, with a veil on my face, and trembling. Then the Lord with his own mouth called me, saying, Approach hither, Enoch, at my holy word. **25** And He raised me up, making me draw near even to the entrance. My eye was directed to the ground. – Book of Enoch 14:8-25

I will end this chapter with the account of Enoch's visitation to the throne room of God, as it is, in my opinion, the most emotionally arousing and explicitly moving recollection of them all. Having now read through all of these individual testimonies, I hope that you as the reader can now understand how the various prophets journeys and visions of the throne and presence of the Most High God, relate in detail to the structure of our enclosed world but especially in conjunction with the vaulted dome of the earth. My hope is that in studying each of these individual testimonies, you can now unite them in vision and comprehend how they all come together in a unified concept.

Juxtaposing each of these accounts together in such manner, in my mind proves that the firmament as the heavenly canopy is indeed what is being alluded to by the esoteric reference of the firmament as a paved work, sea of glass like unto crystal, or mighty icefield. That indeed the firmament is a glass like ceiling and floor upon which God, His Angels, and His holy elect tread when looking down from the heights of heaven in observance of the activities of man.

And that it is only by understanding that we live in an enclosed world system where the flat circular plane of the earth is covered in a vaulted dome, that one can grasp in deeper meaning the descriptions of the throne of God shared by the various patriarchs and prophets of old. And so let us end the chapter with the breakdown of Enoch's incredible story of journeying through the different levels of heavens before being deposited in the height of heights before the very presence of the Most High God.

Carried aloft into heaven, Enoch is taken toward a wall of crystal stone, where he sees before him a spacious habitation whose pavement, walls, and ground is all made of 'stones of crystal.' Upon the roof, he sees a portal like a vibrating flame (a tongue of fire) and surrounding it, hosts of cherubim angels, flashes of lightning, and the appearance of agitated stars. This portal, in my opinion, is one of seven situated one above other which lead up to and through the central dome of heaven. His description of this portal brings me to believe that it is the one that allows an angel or person accompanied by one, to pass through the second heaven and entrance into the third heaven where the very throne of God resides in glory. The spacious habitation which he saw as he passed through this portal is the space which lies extent between the bottom of the vaulted dome of the earth and the heavenly temple situated above it on the firmament. Passing through this portal, Enoch finds himself within the holy temple and before the very throne and mighty presence of the Creator Himself.

He then goes on to share a very endearing and touching account of what it is like for a human to be left at the very end of heaven moments before meeting the glory of one's Maker. The description of this encounter as shared in the Book of the Secrets of Enoch is one of the most intensely personal and acutely moving scriptures found anywhere written in either the canonical or extra-Biblical gospel. Imagine trying to convey the immensity of the moment so as to capture situation and best relate what nearly indescribable experience is. And yet Enoch can disclose the enormity of the situation and what it is like to encounter the very Creator of all things seen and unseen, known and unknown. These passages whether people believe that they were inspired by Enoch or not are in my opinion so expressively concise and inspirationally eloquent, they had to of been roused by the Holy Spirit. They can transmit the significance of such event and what it must be like for a creature to come face-to-face with the Author of his/her being. And because this testimony is so profound in its conveyance, I will share two different perspectives of Enoch's encounter with the Most High God so as to relate the greatest amount of detail possible.

> 1Then addressing me, He spoke and said, Hear, neither be afraid, O righteous Enoch, you scribe of righteousness: approach hither, and hear my voice. Go, say to the Watchers of heaven, who have sent you to pray for them, You ought to pray for men, and not men for you. 2Wherefore have you forsaken the lofty and holy heaven, which endures for ever, and have lain with women; have defile yourselves with the daughters of men; have taken

to yourselves wives; have acted like the sons of the earth, and have begotten an impious offspring (giants) 3You being spiritual, holy, and possessing a life which is eternal, have polluted yourselves with women; have begotten in carnal blood; have lusted in the blood of men; and have done as those who are flesh and blood do. 4These however die and perish. 5Therefore have I given to them wives, that they might cohabit with them; that sons might be born of them; and that this might be transacted upon earth. 6But you from the beginning were made spiritual, possessing a life which is eternal, and not subject to death for ever. 7Therefore I made not wives for you, because, being spiritual, your dwelling is in heaven. 8Now the giants, who have been born of spirit and of flesh, shall be called upon earth evil spirits, and on earth shall be their habitation. Evil spirits shall proceed from their flesh, because they were created from above; from the holy Watchers was their beginning and primary foundation. Evil spirits shall they be upon earth, and the spirits of the wicked shall they be called. The habitation of the spirits of heaven shall be in heaven; but upon earth shall be the habitation of terrestrial spirits, who are born on earth. 9The spirits of the giants shall be like clouds (nephilim), which shall oppress, corrupt, fall, content, and bruise upon earth. 10They shall cause lamentation. No food shall they eat; and they shall be thirsty; they shall be concealed, and shall rise up against the sons of men, and against women; for they come forth during the days of slaughter and destruction. – The Book of Enoch 15:1-10

For those that doubt the authenticity of the Book of Enoch, please consider that Yahushua Himself alludes directly to Enoch 15:3-7 in the above passage when He recanted that angels do not marry and in heaven are not given in marriage.

> For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven. – Matthew 23:20

I would also add that the Book of Enoch was spiritually significant to the Essenes of Qumran, as more copies of it were discovered among the remnant Dead Sea Scrolls, than any other text. In fact, it is known that an entire version of The Book of Enoch written in Aramaic was discovered there but has yet to be released to the public. Considered important enough to be included in the Ethiopic canon, the Most High God must also take into account the Book of Enoch important sufficiently to have preserved and restored it to the public conscience when Satan with the aid of the sons of Cain had almost successfully eradicated it from the public record.

> 2Have courage, Enoch, do not fear, and showed me the Lord from afar, sitting on His very high throne. For what is there on the tenth heaven, since the Lord dwells there? 3 On the tenth heaven is God, in the Hebrew tongue he is called Aravat (father of creation). 4 And all the heavenly troops would come and stand on the ten steps according to their rank, and would bow down to the Lord, and would again go to their places in joy and felicity, singing

songs in the boundless light with small and tender voices, gloriously serving him. 1 And the cherubim and seraphim standing about the throne, the six-winged and many-eyed ones do not depart, standing before the Lord's face doing his will, and cover his whole throne, singing with gentle voice before the Lord's face: Holy, holy, holy, Lord Ruler of Sabaoth, heavens and earth are full of Your glory. 2 When I saw all these things, those men said to me: Enoch, thus far is it commanded us to journey with you, and those men went away from me and thereupon I saw them not. 3 And I remained alone at the end of the seventh heaven and became afraid, and fell on my face and said to myself: **Woe is me, what has befallen me?** 4 And the Lord sent one of his glorious ones, the archangel (one of the seven highest angels, named) Gabriel, and he said to me: Have courage, Enoch, do not fear, arise before the Lord's face into eternity, arise, come with me. 5 And I answered him, and said in myself: **My Lord, my soul is departed from me, from terror and trembling, and I called to the men who led me up to this place, on them I relied, and it is with them I go before the Lord's face.** 6 And Gabriel caught me up, as a leaf caught up by the wind, and placed me before the Lord's face. 7 And I saw the eighth heaven, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Muzaloth, changer of the seasons, of drought, and of wet, **and of the twelve constellations of the circle of the firmament, which are above the seventh heaven. 8 And I saw the ninth heaven, which is called in Hebrew Kuchavim, where are**

the heavenly homes of the twelve constellations of the circle of the firmament. In the tenth heaven the archangel Michael led Enoch to before the Lord's face 1 On the tenth heaven, which is called Aravoth, **I saw the appearance of the Lord's face, like iron made to glow in fire, and brought out, emitting sparks, and it burns. 2 Thus in a moment of eternity I saw the Lord's face, but the Lord's face is ineffable, marvellous and very awful, and very, very terrible. 3 And who am I to tell of the Lord's unspeakable being, and of his very wonderful face? And I cannot tell the quantity of his many instructions, and various voices, the Lord's throne is very great and not made with hands, nor the quantity of those standing round him, troops of cherubim and seraphim, nor their incessant singing, nor his immutable beauty, and who shall tell of the ineffable greatness of his glory.**

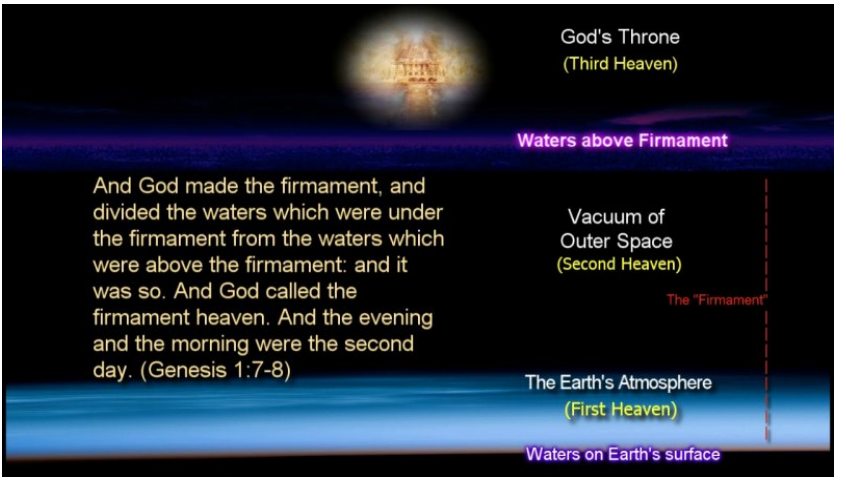
4 And I fell prone and bowed down to the Lord, and the Lord with his lips said to me: 5 Have courage, Enoch, do not fear, arise and stand before my face into eternity. 6 And the archistratege (the commander of the armies of the nations, named) Michael lifted me up, and led me to before the Lord's face. 7 And the Lord said to his servants tempting them: Let Enoch stand before my face into eternity, and the glorious ones bowed down to the Lord, and said: Let Enoch go according to Your word. 8 And the Lord said to Michael: Go and take Enoch from out of his earthly garments, and anoint him with my sweet ointment, and put

> him into the garments of My glory. 9 And Michael did thus, as the Lord told him. He anointed me, and dressed me, and the appearance of that ointment is more than the great light, and his ointment is like sweet dew, and its smell mild, shining like the sun's ray, and I looked at myself, and **I was like one of his glorious ones (one of the seven highest angels**). – The Book of the Secrets of Enoch 20:2-22:9

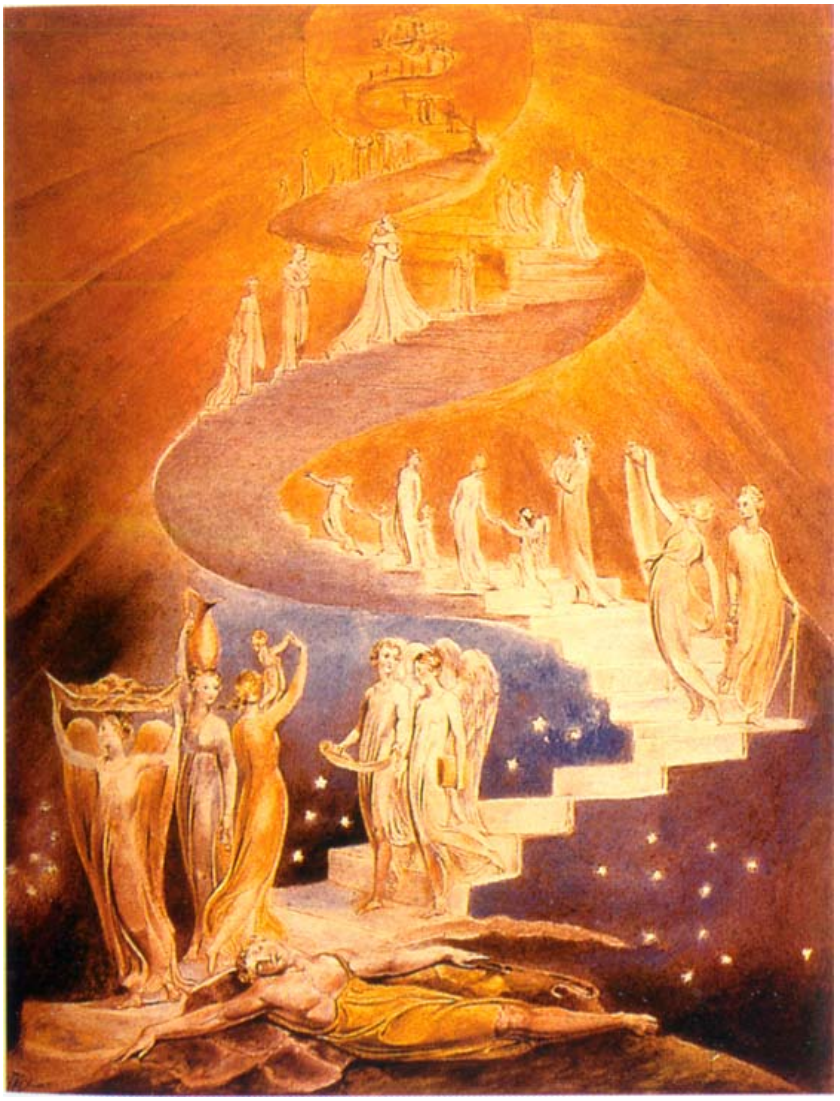
Even the thought of being taken up to the very heights of heaven seems to be an utterly frightening proposition. But to conclude that journey by being left alone in deposit before the very throne and presence of the Most High God at the very ends of heaven by one's Angelic guide, is an experience which many humans would have their hearts fail them, die in fright from. Most certainly would in the least lose their bowels making for not particularly ideal first impression being brought before the mighty presence of God.

My hope in sharing all of these eyewitness testimonies is that you as the reader can now grasp how the heavens are structured, how small the creation truly is, and just how narrowly focused the Father is upon the daily occurrences and happenings of our world. That rather than being one of an infinite number of existent worlds spread across the broad reach of the universe, that life in our world is the only show in town and that no other diversions demand in distraction the attention of our God from our affairs in any way. That He is not far-distant or occupied by the ventures of other peoples on other worlds, but that His scrutiny is truly narrowly focused upon us as His unique

creation, contrived in His image and design. Most importantly my hope is that you recognize just how much we are deeply loved and watched over by our Maker.



[1] Wisdom shall praise herself, and shall glory in the midst of her people. [2] In the congregation of the most High shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power. [3] I came out of the mouth of the most High, and covered the earth as a cloud. [4] I dwelt in high places, and my throne is in a cloudy pillar. [5] I alone compassed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep. [6] In the waves of the sea and in all the earth, and in every people and nation, I got a possession. [7] With all these I sought rest: and in whose inheritance shall I abide? [8] So the Creator of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me caused my tabernacle to rest, and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Israel. [9] He created me from the beginning before the world, and I shall never fail. [10] In the holy tabernacle I served before him; and so was I established in Sion. [11] Likewise in the beloved city he gave me rest, and in Jerusalem was my power. [12] And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the Lord's inheritance. – The Wisdom of Jesus, Son of Sirach 24, Apocrypha



- William Blake

You who sit firmly on the cherubim and a fiery throne of Glory... -The Ladder of Jacob

Chapter 18 – The Fiery Throne of Glory

Before concluding this study on the structure and nature of our enclosed system, I thought I would share with readers in fullness another text which little known about was even less read, confirms in account the same concept for the world that I have been relating over the course of this book. This text like the others I have shared in the previous chapter grants reader further insight as to the location of God's heavenly temple and throne-room, affirming the premise of the many things which I have previously stated regarding the design of the world.

The Ladder of Jacob

I. Jacob then went to Laban his uncle. He found a place and, laying his head on a stone, he slept there, for the son had gone down. He had a dream. **And behold, a ladder was fixed on the earth, whose top reached to heaven.** And the top of the ladder was the face as of a man, carved out of fire. There were twelve steps leading to the top of the ladder, and on each step to the top there were two human faces, on the right and on the left, twenty-four faces (or busts) including their chests. And the face in the middle was higher than all that I saw, the one of fire, including the shoulders and arms, exceedingly terrifying, more than those twenty-four faces. And while I was still looking at it, behold, angels of God ascended and descended on it. And God was standing above its highest face, and he called to me from there, saying "Jacob, Jacob!" And I said, "Here I sm Lord!" And he said to me, "The land on which you are sleeping, to you will I give it, and to your seed after you. And I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven and the sand of the sea.

And through your seed all the earth and those living on it in the last times of the years of completion shall be blessed, My blessing with which I have blessed you shall flow from you unto the last generation, the East and the west all shall be full of your tribe."

II. And when I heard (this) from on high, awe and trembling fell upon me. And I rose up from my dream and, the voice still being in my ears, I said, "How fearful is this place! This is none other than the house of God and this is the gate of heave." And I set up the stone which had been my pillow as a pillar, and I poured olive oil on the top of it, and I called the name of that place the House of God. And I stood and began to sing, and I said,

"Lord God of Adam your creature and
Lord God of Abraham and Isaac my fathers
and of all who have walked before you in justice!
You who sit firmly on the cherubim
and the fiery throne of glory
...and the many-eyed (ones) just as I saw in my dream,
holding the four-faced cherubim,
bearing also the many-eyed seraphim,
carrying the whole world under your arm,
yet not being borne by anyone;
you who have made the skies firm
for the glory of your name,
stretching out on two heavenly clouds
the heaven which gleams under you,
that beneath it you may cause the sun
to course and conceal it during the night
so that it might not seem a god;
(you) who made on them

a way for the moon and the stars;
and you make the moon wax and wane,
and destine the stars to pass on
so that they too might not seen gods.
Before the face of your glory the six winged seraphim are afraid, and they cover their feet and faces with their wings, while flying with their other (wings), and they sing unceasingly a hymn:

...whom I now in sanctifying a new (song)...
Twelve-topped, twelve-faced, many-named, fiery one!
Lightning-eyed holy one!
Holy, Holy, Holy, Yao, Yaova, Yaoil, Yao,
Kados, Chavod, Savaoth,
Omlemlech il avir amismi varich,
eternal king, mighty, powerful, most great,
patient, blessed one!"
you who fill heaven and earth, the sea and abysses
and all the ages with your glory,
hear my song which I have sung you and grant me the request I ask of you,
and tell me the interpretation of my dream,
for you are a god who is mighty, powerful and glorious,
a god who is holy; my Lord and Lord of my fathers."

III. And while I was still saying this prayer, behold, a voice came before my face saying, "Sariel, leader of the beguiled, you who are in charge of dreams, go and make Jacob understand the meaning of the dream he has had and explain to him everything he saw' but first bless him." And Sariel the archangel came to me and I saw (him), and his appearance was very beautiful and awesome. But I was not astonished by his appearance, for

the vision which I had seen in my dream was more terrible than he. And I did not fear the vision of the angel.

IV. And the angel said to me, “What is your name?” And I said, “Jacob.” (He announced), “Your name shall no longer be called Jacob, but your name shall be similar to my name, Israel.” And when I was going from Phandana of Syria to meet Esau my brother, he came to me and blessed me and called me Israel. And he would not tell me his name until I adjured him. And then he said to me. “As you were kep zul...”

V. Thus he said to me: “You have seen a ladder with twelve steps, each step having two human faces which kept changing their appearance. The ladder is this age, and the twelve steps are the periods of this age. But the twenty-four faces are the kings of the ungodly nations of this age. Under these kings the children of you children and the generations of your sons will be interrogated. These will rise up against the iniquity of you grandsons. And this place will be made desolate by the four ascents...through the sins of your grandsons. And around the property of your forefathers a palace will be built, a temple in the name of your God and of (the God) of your fathers, and in the provocations of your children it will becomes deserted by the four ascents of this age. For you saw the first four busts which were striking against the steps...angels ascending and descending, and the busts amid the steps. The Most High will raise up kings from the grandsons of your brother Esau, and they will receive all the nobles of the tribes of the earth who will have maltreated your seed. And they will be delivered into his hands and he will be vexed by them.

And he will hold them by force and rule over them, and they will not be able to oppose him until the day when his thought will go out against them to serve idols and (to offer) sacrifices of the dead... (He will) do violence to all those in his tribe and kfalkonagargailyuya. Know, Jacob that your descendants shall be exiles in a strange land, and they will afflict them with slavery and inflict wounds on them every day. But the Lord will judge the people for whom they slave.

VI. “And when the king arises, judgment too will come upon that place. Then your seed, Israel, will go out of slavery to the nations who hold them by force and they will be free from any rebuke of your enemies. For this king is the head of all revenge and retaliation against those who have done evil to you, Israel, and the end of the age. For bitter ones will rise; they will cry out, and the Lord will hear them and accept their plea. And the Mighty One will repent because of their sufferings. For the angels and archangels will hurl their bolts of lightning before them for the sake of the salvation of your tribe. And you will gain the mercy of the Most High. Then their wives will bear many children. And afterward the Lord will fight for your tribe through great and terrible signs against those who made them slaves. He filled their storehouses, and they will be found empty. Their land swarmed with reptiles and all sorts of deadly things. There will be earthquakes and much destruction. And the Lord will pour out his wrath against Leviathan the sea-dragon; he will kill the lawless Falkon with the sword, because he will raise the wrath of the God of gods by his pride.

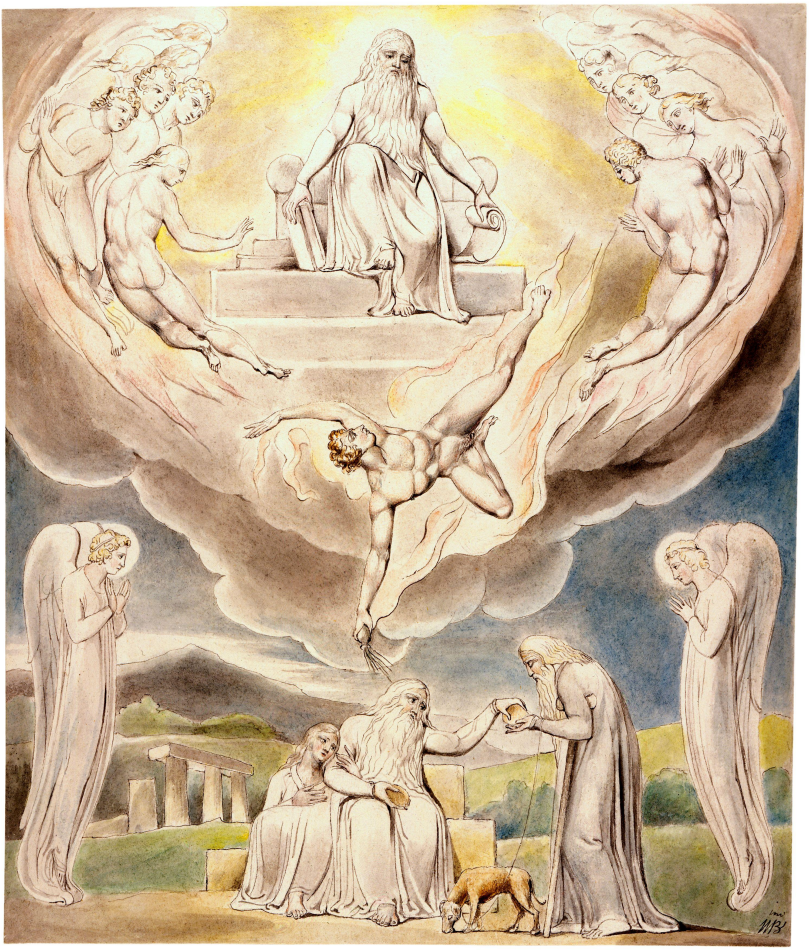
And then your justice will be revealed, Jacob, and that of your children who are to be after you (and) who will walk in your justice. And then your seed will sound the horn and all the kingdom of Edom will perish together with all the peoples of Moab.

VII. “And as for the angels you saw descending and ascending the ladder, in the last years there will be a man from the Most High, and he will desire to join the upper (things) with the lower. And before his coming your sons and daughters will tell about him and your young men will have visions about his. Such will be the signs at the time of his coming: A tree cut with an ax will bleed; three-month-old babes will speak understanding; a baby in the womb of his mother will speak of his way; a youth will be like an old man. And then the expected one will come, whose path will not be noticed by anyone.

“Then the earth will be glorified, receiving heavenly glory. What was above will be below also. And from your seed will bloom a root of kings; it will emerge and overthrow the power of evil. And he himself will be the Savior for every land and rest for those who toil, and a cloud shading the whole world from the burning heat, For otherwise the uncontrolled will not be controlled. If he does not come, the lower (things) cannot be joined with the upper. At his coming the idols of brass, stone, and any sort of carving will give voice for three days. They will give wise men news of him and let them know what will be on earth. By a star, those who wish to see on earth him whom the angels do not see above will find the way to him.

Then the Almighty will be on earth in body, and, embraced by corporeal arms, he will restore human matter. And he will revive Eve, who died by the fruit of the tree. Then the deceit of the impious will be exposed and all the idols will fall face down. For they will be put to shame by a dignitary. For because (they were) lying by means of hallucinations, henceforth they will not be able to rule or to prophesy. Honor will be taken from them and they will remain without glory.

“For he who comes will take power and might and will give Abraham the truth which he previously told him. Everything sharp he will make dull, and the rough will be smooth. And he will cast all the iniquitous into the depths of the sea. He will work wonders in heaven and on earth. And he will be wounded in the midst of his beloved house. And when he is wounded, then salvation will be ready, and the end to all perdition. For those who have wounded him will themselves receive a wound which will not be cured in them forever. And all creation will bow to him who was wounded, and many will trust in him. And he will become known everywhere in all lands, and those who acknowledged his name will not be ashamed, His own dominion and years will be unending forever.”



- William Blake

God standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods. – Psalms 82:1

Chapter 19 – You Who Sit Enthroned Between The Cherubim

As portrayed in the previous chapters on the testimonies of the prophets which had been taken up to the very heights of heaven. When they are brought into the heavenly temple and placed before the very throne, and the presence of God, in every instance they describe in surrounding company innumerable hosts of angels especially that of the cherubim. I believe the reason that we see such association is because God as King of kings and Lord of lords, in exemplifying a kind, just, and the goodly mannered monarch; that He always holds court with the Angelic hosts which assist Him in ruling over the affairs of the kingdom. And even though He is omnipotent and all-powerful, He facilitates governing creation with the cooperation of myriads upon myriads of angels tasked with assisting Him in superintending such administration. That unlike an evil, despotic ruler, the highest holds compassion for all which He had created especially that of man. This benevolence is what makes Him uniquely God. Which if He were not amiably dispositioned, the creation would be in trouble. This precedence I believe is the lesson of the duality of this world, that given free-will to self-rule, angels like Satan and the 1/3rd of the hosts of the highest which joined him in rebellion, would in ascertaining self-gratification fall to corruption and conspire against the goodwill of the collective. This situation is exactly what we see reflected in this world. And that being under the temporary rule of the fallen rebel angels that evil here is very organized, more so than recognized which is also why it has such broad appeal to those who choose to side with it.

And because evil is seemingly formidable in opposing the benevolent reign of the Most High God, thus the necessity of His ruling with the aid of the angels in contending the ongoing war between the sons of light and the sons of darkness. Having once spanned the heavens, the focus now earth, this hostility finds itself playing out in the enmity between the seed of the serpent and the seed of the woman. The differentiation of these two bloodline lineages is even intertwined into the story of the Ladder of Jacob as revealed in the previous chapter. We are given perspective on the administration of God in the following passages:

> God standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods. – Psalms 82:1
>
> Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them. And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. – Job 1:6-7

The ongoing war of light and darkness will continue until the end of days and will not be settled until Yahushua returns in second coming to separate the harvest. In learning the truth of the structure of our creation, I believe it equally important to examine the principles of our being here in this world and at this time. I have learned that the reasons we are challenged with being incarnated into human form have to do with the original war in heaven.

That election as spoken about in the case of Jacob being favored and Esau hated (Malachi 1:3, Romans 9:13) has to do with our pre-existence and connections with that previous war. Being the topic of my seventh book, Skyfall: Angels of Destiny I will not go into great elaboration upon this here. But I will at least mention, that our plight and reason for coming into flesh form, is to determine in finality whether we choose to ally with soul and evil or spirit and good in being tested by the duality of this world. Many do not understand that the current war in heaven is an internal battle played out in the daily temptations, and personal responses and interactions which we share with others and the world. Each of us has here allocated with us literally an angel of goodness and an angel of wickedness. These two aspects of ourselves are in every moment vying for control of the many personal characteristics which create in full our natural disposition. An apocryphal book called the Shepherd of Hermas, once included with the original 80 book canon of the King James Version of the Bible, elaborates upon this internal struggle in this manner.

> 1[35]:1 I charged thee," saith he, "in my first commandment to guard faith and fear and temperance." "Yes, Sir," say I. "But now," saith he, "I wish to show thee their powers also, that thou mayest understand what is the power and effect of each one of them. For their effects are two fold. Now they are prescribed alike to the righteous and the unrighteous. 1[35]:2 Do thou therefore trust righteousness, but trust not unrighteousness; for the way of righteousness is straight, but the way of unrighteousness is crooked. But walk thou in the

straight [and level] path, and leave the crooked one alone. 1[35]:3 For the crooked way has no tracks, but only pathlessness and many stumbling stones, and is rough and thorny. So it is therefore harmful to those who walk in it. 1[35]:4 But those who walk in the straight way walk on the level and without stumbling: for it is neither rough nor thorny. Thou seest then that it is more expedient to walk in this way." 1[35]:5 "I am pleased, Sir," say I, "to walk in this way." "Thou shalt walk," he saith, "yea, and whosoever shall turn unto the Lord with his whole heart shall walk in it. 2[36]:1 "Hear now," saith he, "concerning faith. There are two angels with a man, one of righteousness and one of wickedness."

2[36]:2 "How then, Sir," say I, "shall I know their workings, seeing that both angels dwell with me?" 2[36]:3 "Hear," saith he, "and understand their workings. The angel of righteousness is delicate and bashful and gentle and tranquil. When then this one enters into thy heart, forthwith he speaketh with thee of righteousness, of purity, of holiness, and of contentment, of every righteous deed and of every glorious virtue. When all these things enter into thy heart, know that the angel of righteousness is with thee. [These then are the works of the angel of righteousness.] Trust him therefore and his works. 2[36]:4 Now see the works of the angel of wickedness also. First of all, he is quick tempered and bitter and senseless, and his works are evil, overthrowing the servants of God. Whenever then he entereth into thy heart, know him by his works."

2[36]:5 "How I shall discern him, Sir," I reply, "I know not." Listen," saith he. "When a fit of angry temper or bitterness comes upon thee, know that he is in thee. Then the desire of much business and the costliness of many viands and drinking bouts and of many drunken fits and of various luxuries which are unseemly, and the desire of women, and avarice, and haughtiness and boastfulness, and whatsoever things are akin and like to these--when then these things enter into thy heart, know that the angel of wickedness is with thee. 2[36]:6 Do thou therefore, recognizing his works, stand aloof from him, and trust him in nothing, for his works are evil and inexpedient for the servants of God. Here then thou hast the workings of both the angels. Understand them, and trust the angel of righteousness. 2[36]:7 But from the angel of wickedness stand aloof, for his teaching is evil in every matter; for though one be a man of faith, and the desire of this angel enter into his heart, that man, or that woman, must commit some sin. 2[36]:8 And if again a man or a woman be exceedingly wicked, and the works of the angel of righteousness come into that man's heart, he must of necessity do something good. 2[36]:9 Thou seest then," saith he, "that it is good to follow the angel of righteousness, and to bid farewell to the angel of wickedness. 2[36]:10 This commandment declareth what concerneth faith, that thou mayest trust the works of the angel of righteousness, and doing them mayest live unto God. But believe that the works of the angel of wickedness are difficult; so by not doing them thou shalt live unto God." – Shephard of Hermas, Mandate 6

The inclination to do good unto self and others is the voice of conscience and our connecting link to the Christ within each of us as we live out these carnal lives. From what I deduce from some of the many stories I have studied of the extra-Biblical accounts, each of us is also assigned a guardian from a class of angels known as the Watchers (those who are awake, watch, or guard). That from the point of our birth to the point of our death, there is assigned with each of us living here upon the earth, one of these guardian angels. And that these angels are tasked with daily reporting to God on the activities of the particular human they are assigned.



After sunset these angels flock in ascension up to the throne of God in heaven to report upon the daily affairs (thought, action, and behavior) of each of us. These details are then written into the books of life to serve as either supporting or condemning testament to the character of that person's soul. Once he/she succumbs to

death and is then brought before the highest God to be judged for the sum total of one's affairs in life; the things that were done, the behaviors that were committed, the actions that were dispensed while making life choices. The guardian angels are committed to us only until the moment of death.

Once dead, we are brought before God for an accounting of those choices which were made by us in life, for consideration of whether we are determined as worthy of entrance into paradise or that of Sheol. The watcher angels are then summoned as a character witness to testify for or against us as our lives are weighed out in balance. The collective record of all of our thoughts, actions, and deeds while incarnated into flesh form, together with their witness, are then presided over by God as determining a factor for whether we are to be praised in accomplishment or convicted in shame. This decision will signify where we are to be held in placement pending the great White throne judgment to take place at the end of days. It is this judgment that every knee shall bow, and every tongue confesses, and the rebel and watcher angels and every nation of humanity brought before Yahushua for millennial determination.

The reason why I mention all of this is to establish the premise that YHWH Elohim, the Father as King God and Judge, sits in beneficent rule among the angels as sons of God. And the council of the mighty and that this is the reason why we see reflected in the personal testimony of the patriarchs which summoned before Him, His always surrounded by a whole host of Angelic servants. Thus

why we have indicated in scripture numerous references to the Most High God being either surrounded by, riding upon, or located near or between the cherubim angels.

> Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice before him. – Psalm 68:4
>
> There is no one like the God of Jeshurun, who rides across the heavens to help you and on the clouds in his majesty. - Deuteronomy 33:26
>
> He mounted the cherubim and flew; he soared on the wings of the wind. - Psalm 18:10
> And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind. – II Samuel 22:11
>
> He and all his men went to Baalah in Judah to bring up from there the ark of God, which is called by the Name, the name of the LORD Almighty, who is enthroned between the cherubim on the ark. - 2 Samuel 6:2
>
> O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth. – Isaiah 37:16
>
> You who sit enthroned between the cherubim, shine forth - Psalm 80:1

There, above the cover between the two cherubim that are over the ark of the covenant law, I will meet with you and give you all my commands for the Israelites. - Exodus 25:22

So the people sent men to Shiloh, and they brought back the ark of the covenant of the LORD Almighty, who is enthroned between the cherubim. - 1 Samuel 4:4

The LORD reigns, let the nations tremble; he sits enthroned between the cherubim, let the earth shake. – Psalm 99:1

3 And when God appeared in paradise, mounted on the chariot of his cherubim with the angels proceeding before him and singing hymns of praises, all the plants of paradise, both of your father's lot 4 and mine, broke out into flowers. **And the throne of God was fixed where the Tree of Life was.** – Apocalypse of Moses





He who forms the mountains, who creates the wind, and who reveals his thoughts to mankind, who turns dawn to darkness, and treads on the heights of the earth— the LORD God Almighty is his name.
– Amos 4:13, KJV

Chapter 20 – Flat Earth And Vaulted Dome Bible Codes

In this chapter, I would like to share with readers my unique discovery of a couple of bible codes, which together affirm the premise that the earth is a flat circular plane covered in encapsulation by the firmament's vaulted dome. Before sharing the details of those matrices, I would like to share a portion of a chapter from my previous book, about the website that I use to study the Bible codes. As well as why I believe they are and can be relevant to the investigation of fringe topics such as that of the flat earth and its vaulted dome.

Ever since one of my listeners sent me the link to this website years back, I have used it as a tool to confirm some of the most controversial aspects of the research that I do especially when studying taboo topics that are mostly maligned by mainstream Churchianity. The majority of pastors, preachers, and ministers shun so many esoteric subjects, for that reason truth in so many forms remains hidden even now. And because of that so many congregations and assemblies of people which look to them for guidance and direction, will always shy away from and ultimately avoid many such topics. Especially if connected to the study of extra-Biblical, canonical texts such as the Book of Enoch, the Book of Jasher, and the Book of Jubilees even though some of these are referenced and alluded to in the King James version of the Bible. Most mainstream Christians will not study any text outside of the agreed upon 'canon.'

So many consider extra-Biblical books to be unworthy of introspection. Some church leaders and the flocks that follow them, even believe it damnable to study those kinds of texts. This bias has succeeded to primarily dissuade much of the public from an examination of any non-canonical material, as so many have bought into the supposition that the study of such texts is tantamount to 'adding to the scriptures,' making those that do investigate them targets for condemnation. Some even believe that the study of such material can radically exclude one from the promises of salvation and that one should only study such texts if one is willing to be irreparably stricken from the Books of Life.

These kinds of implied threat, have succeeded to set boundaries within the minds of those groomed to be 'KJV canon only students.' Abiding by such doctrine, these kinds of people will carefully monitor themselves, ensuring they adhere to such unpronounced intimidation. This mindset is why so many have never even cracked open much less studied from so much of these extra-Biblical materials. To this day hundreds of thousands and probably millions of mainstream Christians are unwilling to review any of the thousands, tens of thousands of texts which are shunned in a negative connotation and blacklisted with terms such as pseudepigraphical, gnostic, extra-Biblical, or extra-canonical. This designation is also associated to the 14 books of the Apocrypha which had at one time been included in the original canonized King James Version of the Bible. This means that most of the followers of mainstream Christianity and the leaders that others look to for guidance and direction when investigating anything

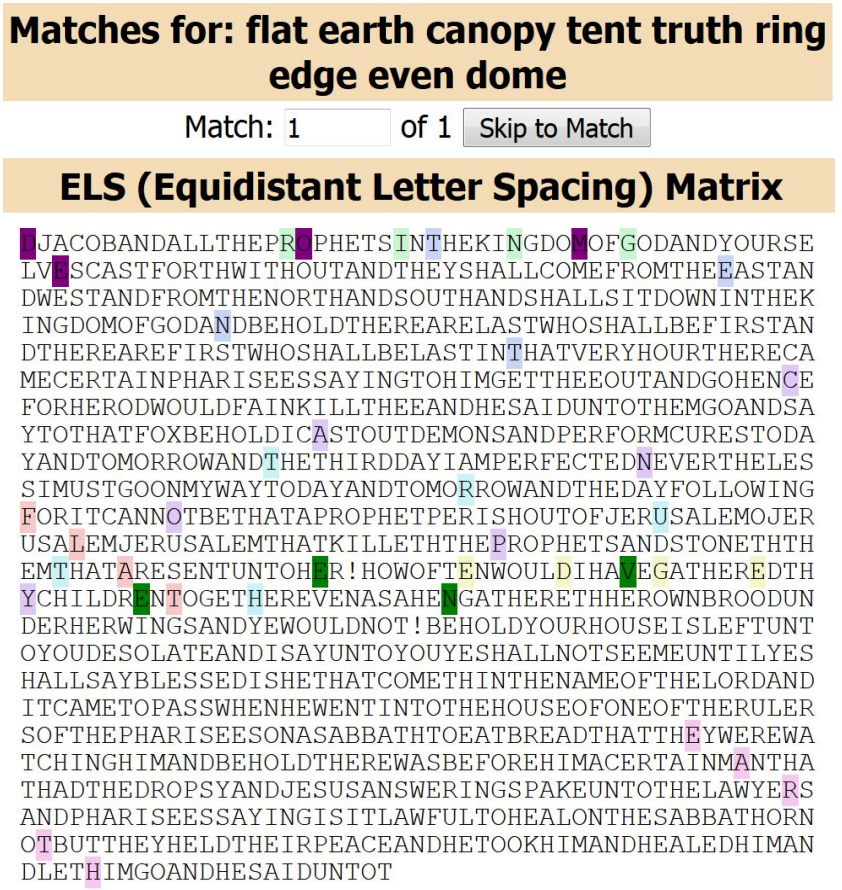
outside of the authorized 66 book canon which they limit themselves to, will never be able to uncover the many answers and extensive amounts of truth which are contained within these 'other' texts. Which detail in grand elaboration upon such incredibly fascinating topics as the Nephilim, giants, Watchers, fallen angels, UFO's, dragons, reptilians, flying fiery serpents, end of days, flat earth, firmament, and so on and so forth.

It's surprising to me how so many are so willing to have the extent of their study limited by the close-mindedness of so many pastors, preachers, and ministers, who are themselves because of their lack of education unable to provide any meaningful insight or answer upon such esoteric Biblical concepts as those mentioned above. As well as other topics of keen interest in this day and age like the pre-Adamic Antediluvian age, ancient aliens, the return of the days of Noah, pre-existence, predestination, and election to name a few.

Not being one of those that likes to adhere to limitations on my study of esoteric topics, I have made it my duty to explore every book of interest that I can get my hands on in both physical and online form. This drive has been one of the reasons why the highest God has led me to Revelation and rediscovery on the many topics that I have written upon, and covered in the scope of my book, radio, video, and interview work. I believe that so many people are missing out on so much about truth just because they lock themselves into a box. I mention this now because I am daily condemned by so many for such open-minded consideration, but I see this as an asset rather than negative.

Back to the topic of how and why I began to use the Bible codes as a tool for confirming the study of fringe issues but first a quick disclaimer. I believe that those that are looked to for guidance on topics and matters that are outside the reach of mainstream Christianity, that we have a responsibility not to lead astray or set stumbling blocks before those that seek us out for guidance. However, we also have responsibility for sounding the trumpet on truth especially about deceptions which have lead so many astray from the truth of the Word and relationship with the Creator as stated in the watchman's parable in Ezekiel chapter 33. Even when we do not like a particular topic, we must first and foremost ensure that we are not being deceived by it especially since so many respect our opinions from around the world, and look to us for guidance when it comes to truth in all of its disguises and forms. This responsibility is one of the reasons why I support my work and research with such tools as the Strong's concordance, multiple Biblical translations including the Targum, and now with the discovery of Bible Codes. And because the Bible codes cannot just be conjured up in manipulation but must be inspired even to exist in the pattern and scope that they do, I feel confident that they can be used as an additional tool for confirming whether fringe topics such as the flat earth and vaulted dome are Biblical concepts or not. And so with that I will share two matrixes which I have located that, are centered around the ideas which I have shared throughout the entirety of this book.

www.biblecodewisdom.com/code/flat-earth-canopy-tent-truth-ring-edge-even-dome



It has only been with the invention of computers and the programming of bible code seeking software that researchers of our generation have been able even to probe the Biblical text in search of complex Equidistant Letter Sequences with multiple keyword entries. Because computers have the capacity to process in a swift manner complicated search of these kinds of matrices, and determine within seconds whether there is indeed something related to the keywords being sought out, bible code research has become a relevant and valuable resource. For studying significant past and even in

foretelling future events such as the assassination of the Israeli prime minister Yitzhak Rabin; who was warned by the author of “The Bible Code” Michael Drosnin, about the possibility of such an event when he discovered a matrix about the unfolding of it before it happened.

> 0n September 1, 1994, I flew to Israel and met in Jerusalem with a close friend of Prime Minister Yitzhak Rabin, the poet Chaim Guri. I gave him a letter which he immediately gave to the Prime Minister.
>
> "An Israeli mathematician has discovered a hidden code in the Bible that appears to reveal the details of events that took place thousands of years after the Bible was written," my letter to Rabin stated.
>
> "The reason I'm telling you about this is that the only time your full name Yitzhak Rabin is encoded in the Bible, the words 'assassin that will assassinate' cross your name."
>
> On November 4, 1995, came the awful confirmation, a shot in the back from a man who believed he was on a mission from God, the murder that was encoded in the Bible three thousand years ago. – Michael Drosnin, The Bible Code

Should this warning have been heeded could the occurrence of this event and assassination of Prime Minister Yitzhak Rabin been negated? We don’t know, however, because the phenomenon associated with Bible

codes was just coming to light and because of the dubious nature of Bible codes as an area of research back then, his warning was unheeded, and the prime minister indeed was assassinated. There are now entire career paths and occupations popping up in connection with the application of Bible codes as a new field of research.

And while many have come out against Bible codes as an area of the investigation, it is my opinion that the more keywords a code contains as part of the complexity of its matrix, the greater the odds and mathematical improbability that it could have just come about by random chance. Or accidental means, and the more likelihood that the Most High had to have divinely inspired its encoding into the Biblical texts for it to have been found there.

For those of you that may be interested in seeking out codes for yourself, I highly recommend and endorse the website www.biblecodewisdom.com as portal for such seeking. I have found the web tool easy to use especially since many other bible code software programs have as requisite to use them, an ability to translate English words into Hebrew to search out terms. This site does not require familiarity with Hebrew and makes possible, searching for topics of interest in English. Another thing that makes this website stand out amongst others besides its being free is the fact that one can use it without a need to download anything onto one's computer. Those things have made me an avid supporter and user of the site as a portal for bible code research. It is also easy to build upon a code once one has discovered a particular keyword one is interested in developing into a matrix.

All one must do is simply search out one keyword at a time, and when one finds a term, just add another and see if it comes up as part of the matrix. If not just delete that word and then add another and search again. Keep doing this until you have developed an extensive pattern on the topic one is interested. It's that simple.

This method is how I began my search for bible codes related to the flat earth and its vaulted dome since this was the topic that I wanted to corroborate. Of course, I started with the keywords flat earth since that was the foundation for what I was seeking. Discovering that these terms were encoded, I continued with another term relevant to this study. It was then just a matter of adding one keyword at a time and clicking enter to see if it came up as part of the matrix I was trying to add to. I narrowed my search to terms that were consistent with Isaiah's vision and description of the earth as described in Isaiah 40:22.

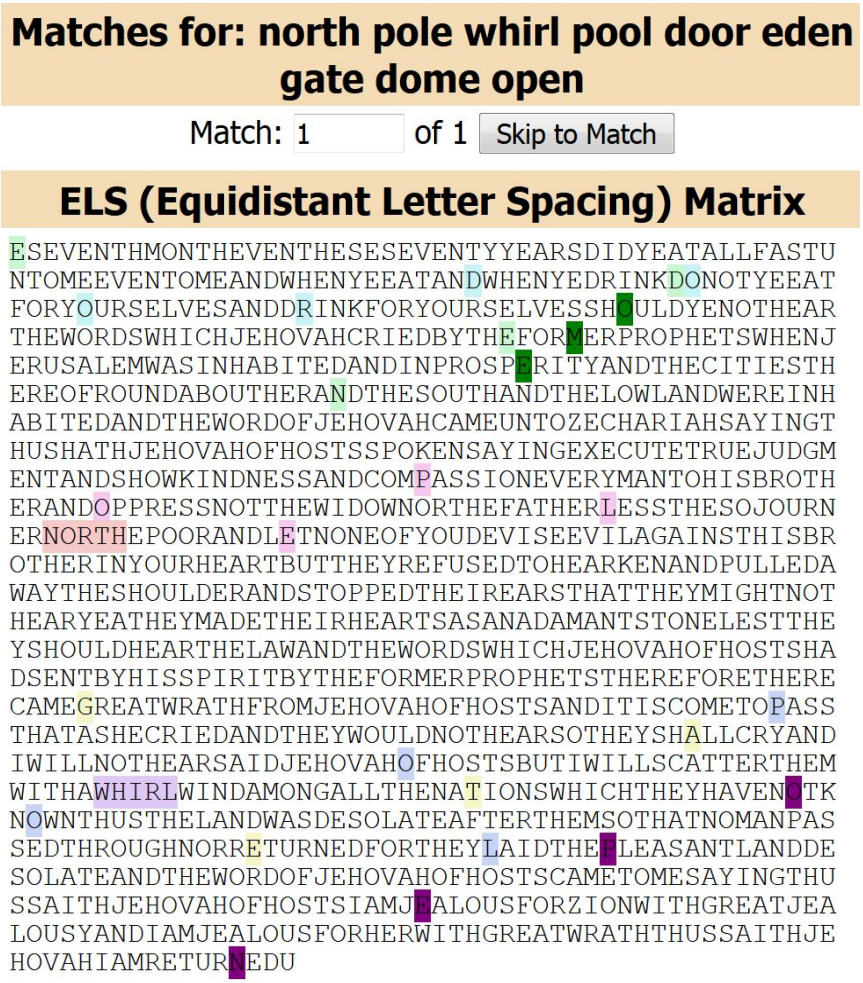
And so the terms that I selected as words to search for were all related to the vision of the earth as seen from above when looking down upon its flat level circular plane as displayed as an emblem on the United Nations flag. I then specifically sought for terms which would relate to the firmament as dome or canopy spread out above it. With the picture of the earth as enclosed system in mind, I just kept plugging more and more words into the search I thought relevant to the vision I was trying to conceptualize as matrix until I had discovered in a collection a wide array of terms supporting such premise. After a few days, a matrix came together which united all of these terms together in one matrix - flat earth canopy

tent truth ring edge even dome. When I began seeking out terms for the other matrix, I decided to narrow my focus on keywords which would be directly associated with the topography mentioned by Mercator as a structure for the land and sea existent at the Northern Pole as witnessed by the various explorers themselves.

I could've added more terms to each of these matrices, but because the search bar only allows for a certain amount of characters for entry in seeking out code, I left them as they currently appear here. Should any of you be interested in continuing pursuit, know that you are welcome to elaborate upon these searches. Please feel free to plug in other terms to see if they are applicable in extending the focus of these matrices in other direction.

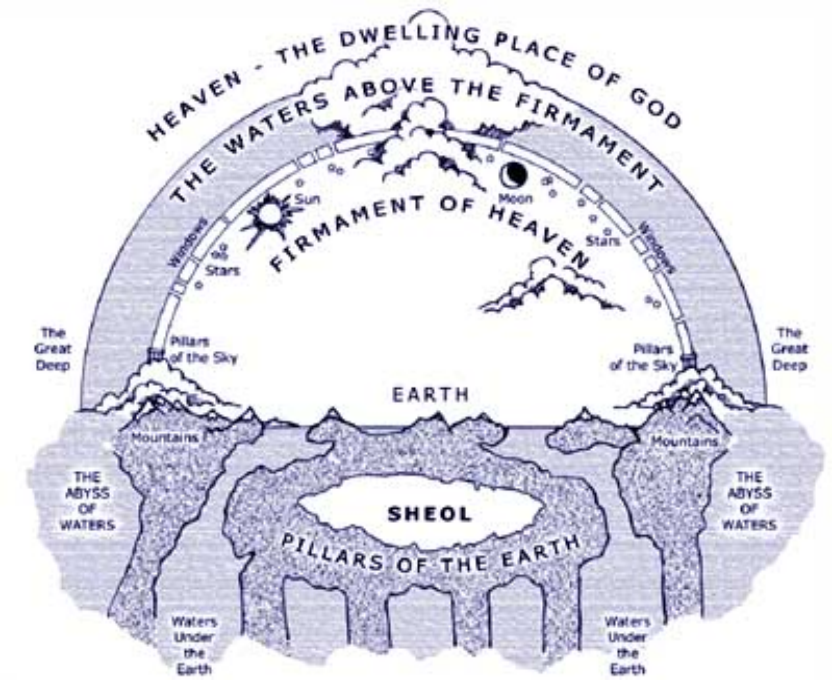
And because there is no way that any human could have during the time that the Biblical text was canonized thousands of years ago, succeeded in encoding the scriptures with all of these many different matrices, especially since computers as we now use and know them were not in existence then as they are now. It is thus my conclusion that Bible codes as cipher would be nearly impossible to fake in forgery especially when extensive in some sought out terms. And because one can to this day search for matrices which have not yet been discovered such as that which I found in connection to the topic of the flat earth and its vaulted dome, this to me attests to their discovery as being absolutely of divinely inspired nature.

www.biblecodewisdom.com/code/north-pole-whirl-pool-door-eden-gate-dome-open



And because I was personally able to discover these two distinct bible codes, both containing numerous terms, one which directly relates to the description of the earth as a flat circular plane with a dome-like canopy spread above it. And another with words which embody the story of the North Pole as a gateway where whirlpool is located, I feel confident that these matrices are undeniable proof of these concepts as revelatory truth. These codes are

further confirming witness for a model of the world as an enclosed system. As well that Isaiah's description of the earth as flat circular plane covered by a vaulted dome as related in 40:22 as tabernacle or tent, that this indeed is an accurate representation of the world that we inhabit and live within.





Mâr Isaac says, 'The sun performs his course from the east to the west, and goes behind the lofty northern mountains the whole night until he rises in the east.' ~ Book of the Bee

Chapter 21 - Tabernacle Of The Sun

The scriptures state in many passages that the Most High had established a tabernacle for the sun within the firmament, but beneath its protective divide, and above that of the face of the earth. The various descriptions of these passages assert that all of the celestial luminaries, the sun, moon, and stars, all maintain circuit in the sky above the circular plane of the earth and its oceans.

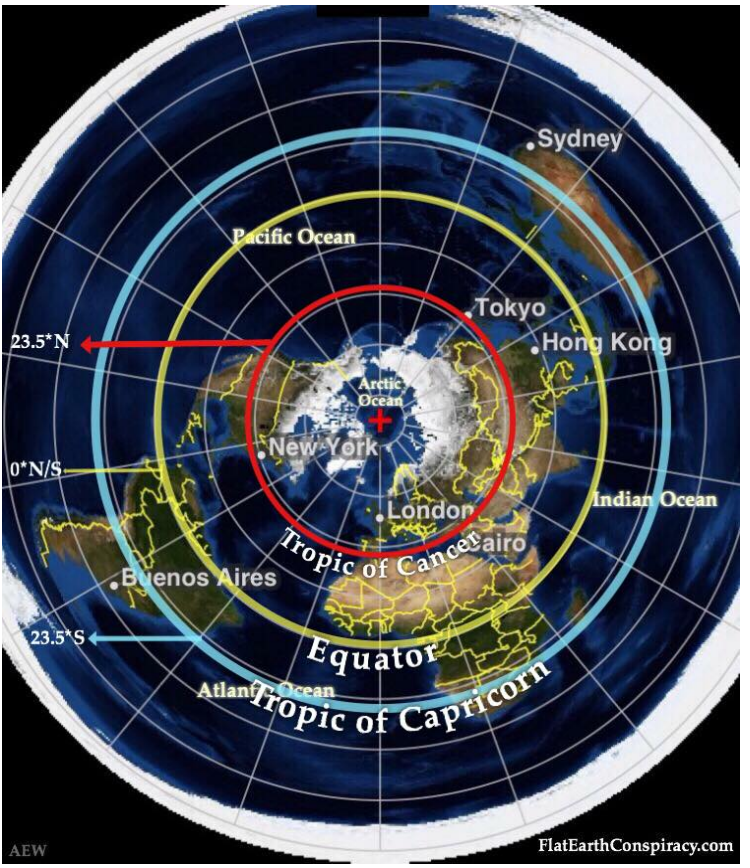
In talking about and describing this tabernacle, it is clear that according to Enoch's testimony on the motions of the celestial luminaries, that such movement can in no way be explained according to the model of the solar system as relegated by the current heliocentric worldview. As I showed concisely in my previous book, The Flat Earth As Key To Decrypt The Book Of Enoch, the motions of the sun and moon in particular as described in the book on the courses of the heavenly luminaries. Can only be understood when one applies the details of such description to earth which is orientated as a clocks face when peering down upon it as shown in an azimuthal equidistant projection map, similar to the one found as emblem upon the banner of the United Nations flag.

Also as I explained in that book it is only with such application that the angel Uriel's explanation of the movement of the sun and the moon through the six gates of heaven as detailed within that portion of the Book of Enoch can be made sense of and deciphered in any comprehensible way. As stated within that book, "The description of the movement associated with the orbs of heavens throughout The Book of the Courses of the

Heavenly Luminaries. Can only be understood if one can visualize Enoch's description of the sun and moon's movement through the six gates of heaven as they transit back and forth between the two tropics. The Tropic of Capricorn and the Tropic of Cancer to a map of the earth as seen from above with the North Pole at its exact center. The details of their movements cannot be understood if one tries to apply Enoch's description of them to the model of the earth as a globe. Since the equatorial region where the sun shifts its movements through the gates of heaven which lie between the two Tropics, would in this model be located on the sides of the globe when looking down upon it from the North Pole. Also in the heliocentric model, any movement associated with the sun would be mostly imperceptible from the earth even it's supposed grand circuit around the galactic center.

If the Earth were orbiting around the sun, I'm sure that Enoch would have dedicated multiple chapters and numerous verses to describing the motion of the earth according to that orientation, and not to explaining the movement of the sun and moon. The reason why Enoch describes the movements of the sun and moon is concisely related to why God gave Joshua the power to stop the motions of the sun and the moon in elongating the day and not that of the earth and moon. There is not one chapter or verse located in the Book of Enoch or the Bible which in any way describes the motion of the earth, but there are many detailing the movements of the sun and moon. This discrepancy is because the earth is stationary, and it is the sun and moon which move in a circle above it. This misconception is the main reason

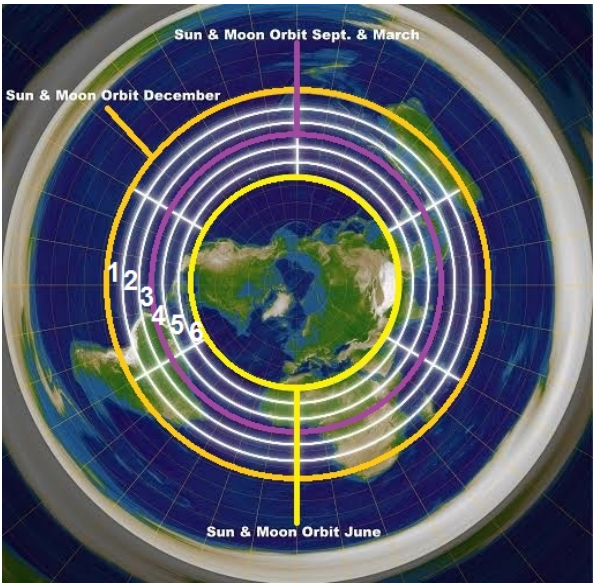
why scholars for the last 500+ years, have not been able to decrypt this portion of the text until now." And so the tabernacle of the sun according to Enoch's description of its motion, must be examined when looking at the earth-orientated in this manner.



The middle circle located at equidistant mean represents the equator and point where both the vernal and autumnal equinoxes occur when the Sun is directly above it. It equally divides the two outer circles representing the two Tropics from one another. The smallest circle of the three nearest the center (North Pole) of the circular flat earth

plane represents the Tropic of Cancer and point where summer solstice occurs when the sun reaches it. The largest circle of the three, furthest away from the polar center represents the Tropic of Capricorn and point where the winter solstice occurs when the sun reaches it.

To visualize the six gates of heaven as described by Enoch, all one must do is sub-divide the area in between the Tropic of Cancer and Tropic of Capricorn into six circular subsets, equally dividing the expanse which lies between these two points. When one divides this banded area into six equal quadrants, three portions above the equator and three portions below it, each subdivided area represents one of the six gates alluded to throughout this part of the text.



These six gates also correlate to the various months of the solar year, each representing a 30-day span, which as

length is the amount of time required for the sun to ascend or descend through each of these gates. It takes the sun exactly six months for it to move from one Tropic to the other. Over the course of the year, it will pass through each gate twice as it travels back and forth across this expanse.

The six gates together regulate the course of the sun as it speeds up or slows down in motion. They also mark the differentiation of seasons for what we were taught as children as the northern and southern hemisphere, but which equate to the inner (northern latitudes) and outer (southern latitudes) hemis-plane as equal portions of the flat earth as divided by equator. And yes I did say that the sun both speeds up and slowed down to maintain the equilibrium of its revolution to one 24 hour period as both are synced precisely to the passing of one day. And because the sun shifts its revolution daily, it must also adjust its speed in accordance with the distance it must travel to complete one revolution around the Northern Pole."

The reason that I make mention of Enoch's description of the sun and the moon's transit between the Six gates of heaven which lie between the two tropics. The Tropic of Capricorn and the Tropic of Cancer as I laid out within that work is because, since the publication of that book I have discovered further sources which also affirm the premise of what I spent chapters describing in my previous release. In reasserting some of that material, it is necessary for the reader to have some familiarity with that revelation as such understanding will make grasping what I went into great details describing in that book

easier to comprehend, and serve as a foundation for what I will be providing additional information for in this chapter.

As previously established and as postulated within Genesis, the circuits of the sun, moon, planets, and stars all take place within the firmament beneath the throne of God and above the face of the earth. And that according to the order of creation, the earth was established long before what we see described as the first day. It was reestablished first and foremost as the foundation for the firmament created on the second day. And of which the heavenly luminaries were placed within on the fourth day following their creation.

According to the implications of that creative process, the earth is of much larger stature, proportion, size, and dimension than either the sun or the moon or any other celestial luminary residing within the firmament spread above and structurally fitted to its circumference. The size and proportion of the earth are very much larger in comparison to either that of the sun, moon, or stars. What is asserted by heliocentricism which postulates that the sun in and of itself contains 99.86% of all the mass of the entire solar system. And that 108 earths lined up side by side could fit across its diameter, is an idea which is difficult to overcome for those which are still new to the understanding and postulation of a biblically oriented Geocentric Earth which does not spin upon an axis or move in any way.

For most, it remains a difficult task to overcome the deeply rooted indoctrination of the theoretically proposed and currently worldwide acceptance, an embrace of the postulations of heliocentricism. Neither does the Biblical narrative for the order of creation, jibe with the scientifically asserted big bang model for understanding universal construct in galactic and planetary accretion.

And while it is difficult for many to get over the hump of accepting in embrace new understanding in connection to who we are as collective humanity and where we are in relationship to the earth as our home. It is I believe paramount that one be able to enter the study of any topic with open-mindedness and entertain the research of any topic without bias. Otherwise, one will become trapped in conjecture and being stagnant, not be able to move forward in seeking truth and learning things anew about any topic. It is only by opening oneself to a new possibility that one can discover fresh revelation such as this stuff I will be discussing here.

It is only with a new epiphany that one can sometimes determine just how much of one's belief system had previously been built upon lies and deceit. Often new revelation will serve as a skeleton key for unlocking worlds which may have been previously hidden because of one's prior stance or indoctrinated bias towards certain information such as experienced by myself once reexamining Enoch's book on the courses of the heavenly luminaries. It is only because of the Most High's blessings that I can introduce you as a reader, now to the rediscovery of lost knowledge for what seems neoteric concept for discerning world system.

And so with that let me share with you some of the passages which I have only recently discovered which also connect in some way to the description of the tabernacle of sun and moon, and to their circular revolution above the plane of the earth. But first I would like to open this portion with a passage that struck me while reading the R.H. Charles collection of Pseudepigraphical works. This passage from the Book of Enoch is connected to the end times destruction of the current earth and heavens wherein the mountains are brought low and seabed's elevated. Essentially establishing the renewed virgin earth as completely flat straight level plane in preparation for the return of Christ to this world as described in detail in Isaiah 40 and the Revelation of St. John the Theologian.

> 3 The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness,
> Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in
> the desert a highway for our God. 4 Every valley
> shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall
> be made low: and the crooked shall be made
> straight, and the rough places plain: - Isaiah 40:3-4

> Then shall I send forth mine angels over the face of all the earth, and they shall burn up the earth eight thousand five hundred cubits, and the great mountains shall be burnt up, and all the rocks shall be melted and shall become as dust, and every tree shall be burnt up, and every beast, and every creeping thing creeping upon the earth, and every thing moving upon the face of the earth, and every flying thing flying in the air; and there shall no longer be upon the face of all the earth anything moving, and the earth shall be without motion.

Then shall I uncover the four parts of the east, and there shall come forth four great winds, and they shall sweep all the face of the earth from the one end of the earth to the other; and the Lord shall sweep sin from off the earth, and the earth shall be made white like snow, **and it shall become as a leaf of paper, without cave, or mountain, or hill, or rock; but the face of the earth from the rising even to the setting of the sun shall be like a table, and white as snow;** and the reins of the earth shall be consumed by fire, and it shall cry unto me, saying, I am a virgin before you, O Lord, and there is no sin in me; as the prophet David said aforetime, You shall sprinkle me with hyssop, and I shall be made pure; You shall wash me, and I shall be made whiter than snow. And again he said: **Every chasm shall be filled up, and every mountain and hill brought low, and the crooked places shall be made straight, and the rough ways into smooth; and all flesh shall see the salvation of God.**

And again I said: Lord, and after that what will You do? And I heard a voice saying to me: Hear, righteous John. Then shall the earth be cleansed from sin, and all the earth shall be filled with a sweet smell**, because I am about to come down upon the earth;** and then shall come forth the great and venerable sceptre, with thousands of angels worshipping it, as I said before; and then shall appear the sign of the Son of man from the heaven with power and great glory. – The Revelation Of Saint John The Theologian

> And these mountains shall become **flat like earth in the presence of His righteousness,** and the hills shall become like a fountain of water. And the righteous ones shall have rest from the oppression of sinners. - Book of Enoch, Restored Name Translation 53:7

I discovered another passage two chapters later which is expressly linked to the revolutions of the sun and moon, placing them above the earth and in the face of the sky as affirmed by Genesis and Solomon in Ecclesiastes. In reviewing this material, I will also share some of the passages I had come across in researching my previous book which also explain the movements of sun and moon as being above the earth. All of these verses together stand as confirming witness as to how all of the celestial luminaries hold course below and within the dome spread as heavenly curtain above and across the circle of the earth. What science calls the upper atmosphere and outer space regarded in scripture as the first and second heaven, which is contained in the canopy of the earth. The heavens do not surround or encompass the earth in fullness as displayed prominently by images of the solar system where the earth is situated as the 3rd of nine spherical planets in orbit around the sun as the center of said system.

> And HE said, "I shall put up a sign in the heavens, and it shall become a symbol of faith between ME and them forever, **as long as heaven is above the earth,** which is in accordance with MY command." – The Book of Enoch, Restored Name Translation 55:2

And the days, Uriel showed me; the angel whom the Lord of glory appointed over all the luminaries. Of heaven in heaven, and in the world; that they might rule **in the face of the sky, and appearing over the earth**, become Conductors of the days and nights: the sun, the moon, the stars, and all the ministers of heaven, which make their circuit with all the chariots of heaven. – The Book of Enoch 74:7-9

[**1**] The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork. [**2**] Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge. [**3**] There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard. [**4**] Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath **he set a tabernacle for the sun, [5] Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race. [6] His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.** – Psalms 19, KJV

Those who behold the heavens tell of the glory of the Lord; those who gaze at the sky recount the works of his hands. 3. Day to day tells more of the word; but night to night tells less knowledge. 4. There is no utterance of complaint, and there are no words of confusion, for their voice is not heard. 5. The line of their conversation reaches through the whole earth, and their words to the end of the

> world. **In them [the heavens] he placed a splendid dwelling for the sun. 6. And he, in the morning, when he comes forth, will come forth like a groom who comes out of his canopy, and in splendor will rejoice like a warrior to run the course. 7. His rising is at the ends of the earth, and his might reaches to all their edges; and there is none who can hide from his heat.** – Psalms 19, Targum
>
> **And the sun rose above them to prosper (them), and above everything that was on the earth,** everything that shoots out of the earth, and all fruit-bearing trees, and all flesh. – Jubilees 2

Solomon states in the apocryphal text, the Wisdom of Solomon that because of his love for wisdom above all else, that the Most High God blessed him with insight upon His teachings. He claimed that anyone seeking with the whole heart to understand the gospel, if truly sincere will be granted wisdom and like him, the capacity to discern and differentiate between teachings which are aligned with truth, those which are mere speculation, and those which are an outright lie. In utilizing his gift and sharing it with the world, Solomon authored several books of commentary which together, elucidate upon the metaphorical allusions found cited throughout scripture by the prophets and patriarchs of distant past.

These analyses, when investigated like the work of Philo who lived during Yahushua's time, can enable others seeking to understand our ancient past, a glimpse into those times bringing to light to modern researchers

rediscovery of truth. Which had been destroyed, covered up, hidden, or just lost to time such as on the debate of universal construct and whether we live in a geocentric or heliocentric world? Thus why I believe the study of ancient scriptures so very valuable as those that are actually inspired will often present encoded truths which sometimes lost can clarify misconceptions such as this, whether deliberately or accidentally perpetuated.

> [**17**] For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements: [**18**] The beginning, ending, and midst of the times: the alterations of the turning of the sun, and the change of seasons: [**19**] The circuits of years, and the positions of stars: [**20**] The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beasts: the violence of winds, and the reasonings of men: the diversities of plants and the virtues of roots: [**21**] And all such things as are either secret or manifest, them I know. [**22**] For wisdom, which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an understanding spirit holy, one only, manifold, subtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving the thing that is good quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good, [**23**] Kind to man, steadfast, sure, free from care, having all power, overseeing all things, and going through all understanding, pure, and most subtil, spirits. – Wisdom of Solomon 7:17-23

According to the historical record Solomon even as a child was regarded as being blessed by wisdom. By the time he took the throne, he was very well respected by

the nobles and lay peoples of his day and age. Regarded as a wisdom-keeper and holder of the gospel secrets, he was sought out by kings and queens for opinion, advice, and even judgment in matters of contested dispute. Rumor preceded him, as people from everywhere gossiped about his just demeanor and before ever having met him, many recognized him as possessing and being blessed with a profound sense of prudence which garnered him respect among even the kings and queens of very distant lands. This respect was one of the reasons why the Queen of Sheba sought him out for a meeting in just wanting to fellowship and being in his presence, to hold a conversation with him.

And even though he in his old age fell away from the favor of the highest God, being persuaded by his many pagan wives to sacrifice unto idols. He is recognized even unto this day and age as being synonymous with the concept of wisdom, which is why I believe that His previous work can be looked to as a source for gaining clarity when delving into an uncertain theme as that which we are currently focused.

As the author of most of the Book of Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, The Wisdom Of Solomon, and The Testament of Solomon, I believe that Solomon's words like other early rabbinical commentaries such as the Zohar, Sepher Yetzirah, Mishnah, Haggadah, and work of Flavius Josephus, can all be considered for insight. When seeking to elaborate upon certain conceptual themes which having been lost over time, are no longer understood in the manner that they were intended, thousands of years ago.

And because contemporary seekers can benefit from the early scriptures and commentaries which were penned by the early Hebraic forefathers, the study of them can be crucial when attempting to understand these ancient perspectives. This determination is why I am very fond of reading and studying the extra-Biblical accounts, and why I believe that people should at least read them before passing judgment upon them. As a glimpse into our ancient past, they can provide a window into the early beliefs which had initially shaped and molded the minds of those that wrote and compiled the Biblical narrative.

With that being said I want to now present my decryption of a deeply profound passage from the Aramaic translation of the Book of Ecclesiastes. Which in its short disclosure parallels Enoch's verbose description of the sun's motion through the six gates of heaven which lie in equal division across the two Tropics of Capricorn and Cancer. But before I go into the particulars of how that passage connects to Enoch's account, I would like first to state that Solomon in the 12 chapters of the King James Version of the Book of Ecclesiastes. References on 29 separate occasions that all earthly events, concerns, and worries take place "under the sun." His declaration and repeated use of this phrase do not in any way comply in orientation with the supposed structure of the heliocentric solar system dominated by the Sun as a central and orbital pivot for all of its lesser planetary subjects. According to science, the gravitational field extended from the sun's central mass is what preserves in varying trajectory all of the planets which are distributed along its solar plane. The orientation of the solar system in such manner means that none of the planets could ever

maneuver into a position where they could be described as being under or beneath the bulk of the sun. According to the orbital trajectories of all of the planets, they would always be bound in circuit alongside it. Even in the early formation of the solar system, according to the process of planetary accretion. The sun holding a position of centrality to the planets that were then coalescing in counterclockwise spin and orbital motion around it. Would never have risen in placement above the earth or any of the planets but would have always maintained alignment to their side. The sun even in the primordial beginnings of the solar system would never have assumed a position where it could be described as being located above that of the earth, as depicted by Solomon and so many other canonical and extra-Biblical passages.

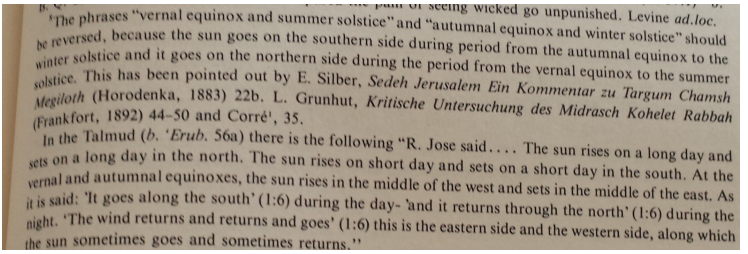
In the big bang heliocentric model for how the solar system came into being, the sun always held preeminence as the center of the solar system, while the planets rotated in orbit around it. In the Geocentric Biblical worldview, the earth has always been located 'under the sun' fitting perfectly in orientation with so many prophets description of the circle of the earth as a foundational base for the heavens, spread out as curtain above it. And so let us look at the rendition of the Book of Ecclesiastes' description of the motion of the sun rendered in chapter one as related by the Targum.

> [5] **The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to his place where he arose.** [6] **The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north**; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according

to his circuits. [7] All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea is not full; unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they return again. – Ecclesiastes 1:5-7, KJV

The sun rises by day from the east side and the sun sets on the west side at night. And it glides into its place going by the path of the deep, and it rises the next day from the place where it rose there yesterday. 6 **it goes along the whole south side by day and returns to the north side by the path of the deep. Round and round it goes to the wind of the northern side at the period of Nisan and Tammuz (i.e. the vernal equinox and summer solstice) and on its circuit it returns to the wind of the southern side at the period of Tishri and Tebet (i.e. autumnal equinox and the winter solstice).** It goes out from the eastern lattices at dawn and enters through the western lattices in the evening. 7. All the rivers and springs of water continually flow into the water of the ocean **which surrounds the world like a ring** but the ocean is not filled and to the place is where the rivers continually flow, they return there in order to flow from the spouts of the deep. –Ecclesiastes 1:3-7, Targum

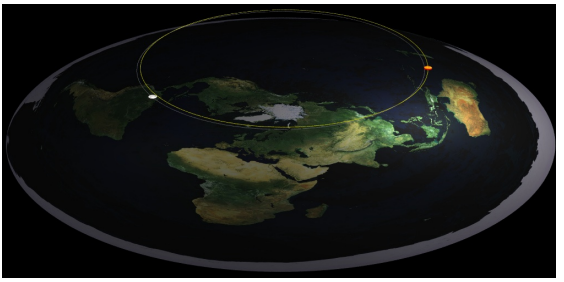
*Note that the directions for the motions of the sun are reversed in the initially written account but corrected in side note. I went ahead and fixed them in the presentation above but will cite here the footnote associated to that discrepancy.



"The phrases "vernal equinox and summer solstice" and "autumnal equinox and winter solstice" should be reversed, because the sun goes on the southern side during period from the autumnal equinox to the winter solstice and it goes on the northern side during the period from the vernal equinox to the summer solstice. This has been pointed out by E. Silber, *Sedeh Jerusalem Ein Kommentar zu Targum Chamsh Megiloth* (Horodenka, 1883) 22b. L. Grunhut, *Kritische Untersuchung des Midrasch Kohelet Rabbah* (Frankfort, 1892) 44–50 and Corré', 35.

In the Talmud (*b. 'Erub.* 56a) there is the following "R. Jose said.... The sun rises on a long day and sets on a long day in the north. The sun rises on short day and sets on a short day in the south. At the vernal and autumnal equinoxes, the sun rises in the middle of the west and sets in the middle of the east. As it is said: 'It goes along the south' (1:6) during the day- 'and it returns through the north' (1:6) during the night. 'The wind returns and returns and goes' (1:6) this is the eastern side and the western side, along which the sun sometimes goes and sometimes returns."

Notice first that while verse 1:6 of Ecclesiastes in King James attributes the southerly then northerly movement to the wind in that verse, the Targum maintains such movement as a continuation of the sun's motion commenced in verse 1:5. This slight difference has enormous implications for understanding the complexity of these actions. And when known suggests that this description like others I will detail below references the sun's motion as being circular in a revolution. The sun moves from east to west along the southern portion of the earth's circular plane before turning from west to east along the northern side of this same plane as displayed in the image below.



When I examined Ecclesiastes 1:6 on biblehub.com, like the KJV all of the multiple Biblical translations of this passage associated the southerly northerly motion of this passage to that of the wind. In all of the commentaries except one, the wind's association to this verse is held up

in explanation. The one that didn't, interestingly cites the reference contained in the Targum for connecting the southerly northerly motion of this passage to that of the sun. As I do; which when done so, links precisely in a description to Enoch's very detailed correspondence on the nature of the Sun's motions through the six gates of heaven as deciphered in great elaboration within my previous book.

Gill's Exposition of the Entire Bible

> The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north,.... **The word "wind" is not in this clause in the original text,** but is taken from the next, and so may be rendered, "it goeth towards the south", &c. that is, the sun (x) before mentioned, which as to its **diurnal and nocturnal course in the daytime goes towards the south, and in the night towards the north; and as to its annual course before the winter solstice it goes to the south, and before the summer solstice to the north,** as interpreters observe. And the Targum not only interprets this clause, but even the whole verse, of the sun, paraphrasing the whole thus, "**it goes all the side of the south in the daytime, and goes round to the side of the north in the night, by the way of the abyss; it goes its circuit, and comes to the wind of the south corner in the revolution of Nisan and Tammuz; and by its circuit it returns to the wind of the north corner in the revolution of Tisri and Tebet; it goes out of the confines of the east in the morning, and goes into the confines of the west in the evening.**"

(x) Jarchi, Alshech, and Titatzak, interpret it of the sun; so Mercerus, Varenius, Gejerus; accordingly Mr. Broughton renders it "he walketh to the south." (y) Definition. p. 1337. Ed. Ficin.

Gill then concludes by citing the many other translators whom also interpret this passage in a similar manner. Description of the sun's motion in this circular manner is also depicted in a similar way in many other passages as well. The meanings of these passages have been lost to Biblical scholars for at least the last half millennia since modern humanity's embrace and indoctrination into the current dominating worldview that the sun is the center of our planetary system and that it is the earth which daily spinning annually orbits in motion around that of the sun.

And whereas individually these passages on the sun's movement, are a riddle to readers. Taken in context together, and applied to the understanding that the earth as a flat circular plane as shown in the image above, it becomes self-evident that all of these scriptures are identifying the sun's movement as I have explained it within this and the previous book.

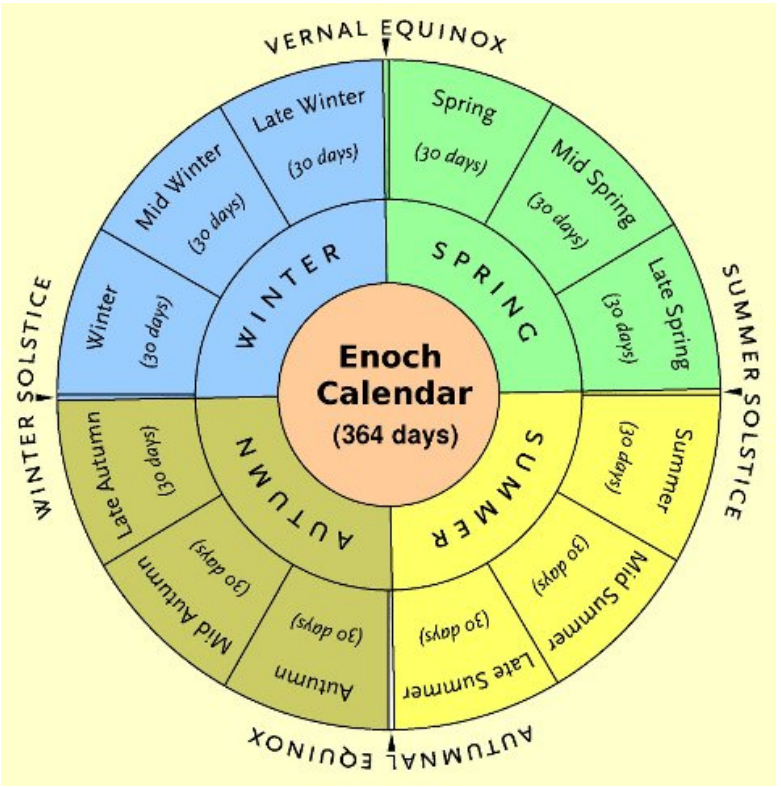
> 4 For before all things were visible, I alone used to go about in the invisible things, like the sun from **east to west, and from west to east.** - The Book of the Secrets of Enoch 24:4

> Mâr Isaac says, 'The sun performs his course from the **east to the west, and goes behind the lofty northern mountains the whole night until he rises in the east.' -** Book of the Bee

Not only does Solomon in the Targum rendition of Ecclesiastes 1:5-7 describe the circuit of the sun as being circular in fashion. He also describes in precision its transit back and forth between the Tropic of Capricorn and Tropic of Cancer. As Enoch embellishes in very great detail in the book on the courses of the heavenly luminaries as the sun's movement through the six gates of heaven, spread between the expanse which lies between the width of the two Tropics.

The four most important aspects of that transit are when the sun reaches the two equinoxes and solstices. For example, the New Year according to God's calendar is designated by the sun's taking position directly above the equator for the vernal equinox. Occurring during the month of Nisan, this event divides night and day into equal 12-hour portion and marks the beginning of the first three months of spring. It then over the course of the following 91 days moves north until reaching the Tropic of Cancer during the Hebrew month of Tammuz, marks the unfolding of summer solstice as the longest day of the year and beginning of the next three months of summer.

Upon reaching the Tropic of Cancer for the summer solstice, it then reverses course and begins for 91 days, moving southward until taking a position directly above the equator for autumnal equinox. Which as Solomon accurately states occurs in the Hebrew month of Tishri, divides the day and the night again into equal 12-hour portions, beginning the next three months of fall.



Once it reaches the equator, the sun will for 91 days continue moving southward into the southern latitudes and lower half of the hemis-plane until reaching the Tropic of Capricorn for winter solstice and longest night of the year, begins the season of winter and last three months of the year. Happening during the Hebrew month of Tebet, the sun then reverses course to start moving northward until reaching the equator once more for yearend, concludes the sun's annual transit from equator back to the equator, and from the Tropic of Cancer to Capricorn. Once it moves into position directly above the equator for the vernal equinox, the previous year is completed, and a new solar and annual cycle begin anew.

Solomon in these two concisely written verses not only accurately describes all of these movements, but he also lists exactly within which Hebrew months the sun reaches each of the equinoxes and solstices, confirming when these particular events take place so long as one is marking occasion according to the ancient Hebrew Enochian lunar calendar. Solomon's precision narrative of what Enoch very finely elaborates upon in very sophisticated commentary as motion attributed to the sun's annual transit across the heavens as related in the book of the courses of the heavenly luminaries and as deciphered in my previous work is verification that the premise of that book is authentic in revelation. And while I will not reaffirm all of that material here, I will share two passages from that text which are specific to our discussion here and which describe in similarity the circular revolution of the sun above the face of the earth.

> The sun sets in heaven, and, **returning by the north, to proceed towards the east,** is conducted so as to enter by that gate, and illuminate the face of heaven. – The Book of Enoch 71:8

> In the orb of the sun there is a seventh portion of light, which is added to it from the moon. By measure it is put in, until the seventh portion of the light of the sun is departed. **They set, enter into the western gate, circuit by the north, and through the eastern gate go forth over the face of heaven.** – The Book of Enoch 77:4

I literally for years had deliberated upon the meaning of these passages. But it wasn't until June 2015, a year ago

after examining the possibility that we live upon a Geocentric Earth and that the world was laid out as reflected by the emblem of the United Nations flag that the Most High God provided me the answer to the riddle of these mysterious verses. Before I end the chapter, I would like to share with the reader the quandary that I had been in trying to make sense of these particular passages. As I had continually gotten hung up on them during my many previous readings and study of this portion of the Book of Enoch; before my acceptance of the flat earth as a model for the world. "It was the context of these verses which for the longest time, did not initially make sense to me during my previous studies of The Book of the Courses of the Heavenly Luminaries. No matter how many times I had read these passages and portions of that text previously, I just could not make sense of their mystic allusion. Until a few weeks ago (it's been over a year now) when led by the highest to the revelation of the flat earth as a concept for understanding dynamics of the world.

It was only after applying this world view to Enoch's account of the sun's motion from east to west and then north to east in a circle, that I was then able to unlock the riddle of these passages. As a consequence, the rest of The Book of the Courses of the Heavenly Luminaries unveiled their hidden meanings to my newly discovered insight. This understanding was indispensable skeleton key for decrypting this knowledge as a revelation.

I knew immediately that as huge a revelation as this was, there were most likely very few that would be able to grasp this information. And that even if there were others

out there that could make sense of this portion of the text, there couldn't be many as it goes against what 97% (a guesstimate it's probably more like 99.97% if not higher) of what humanity believes about the shape of the earth and dynamics of the world. This portion of the text on the dynamics of the world and its interactions with the sun and moon can never be conceived by individuals who believe, as I once had, that we as people live on a spherical planet.



-United Nations Flag

Words fail to convey the kind of excitement that flooded me in those revelatory moments. I was enthralled by my new understanding and sure that with a study, the rest of The Book of the Courses of the Heavenly Luminaries would open up to me in a way that was just not possible moments prior. Offering a prayer of thanksgiving to the Most High, I knew then that I would need to temporarily delay work on two of my other nearly done writing

projects, to begin immediate work on this book. Since I felt its revelation critical and one that must be shared forthwith since so many others were also being similarly led for whatever reason to interest in the flat earth as an area of research. And even though there have been dozens if not hundreds of books written on the flat earth over the centuries, I knew by a search on Amazon that none had been written which narrowly focused on Enoch or The Book of the Courses of the Heavenly Luminaries connection to the flat earth as a topic. The book I would write on this subject would share as revelation proof that Enoch had thousands of years before humanity's embrace of a heliocentric world view, encoded within it validation that the earth was flat circular plane, and that the sun, moon, and stars revolve in the rotation above it. Perhaps, my revealing this information now would encourage those who have never studied such books to reconsider whether Biblically orientated texts such as the Book of Enoch, hold any relevance to the study of topics such as the flat earth. I know without a doubt that it is only with this discernment that one can grasp as an explanation what the angel Uriel shares with Enoch as a vision for the world. It will be this secret that I endeavor to reveal to the reader over the course of this book."

But now that the Most High has blessed me in revelation to understand such as dynamic for the inner workings of the heavenly luminaries with that of the world, I have been able to grasp just what Enoch, Solomon, and so many other prophets were alluding to in scribing their testimonies. I'll end this chapter with the story of Moses receiving the Torah (Law) from God the Father.

You ascended to the firmament, O prophet Moses; you captured captives, you taught the words of Torah, you gave gifts to the sons of men, and even the stubborn who are converted turn in repentance, [and] the glorious presence of the LORD God abides upon them. – Psalms 68:19, Targum

LII. (1) R. Joshua ben Levi said that when Moses ascended on high to receive the Law, a cloud appeared before him in a crouching position, so that he did not know whether to ride upon it or to take hold of it. **However, it soon opened, and having entered it, the cloud carried him aloft. Moses then walked along the firmament, just as one walks along the earth,** as it is said, 'And Moses went in the midst of the cloud.' Qemuel, the angel appointed over 12,000 other angels of destruction, keeping guard at the gates of heaven, met him. When he saw Moses he rebuked him, saying: 'Thou comest from a place of defilement, and darest walk in this place of purity. What dost thou, who wert born of woman, in this place of fire?' 'I am Moses, the son of Amram, and have come here to receive the law for Israel.'

(2) **Moses walked along the firmament just as a man walks along a pathway,** until he came to Hadarniel. The sages say of Hadarniel that he stands 60,000 parasangs above his fellow-angels, and that every word he utters is accompanied by 12,000 sparks of fire. On seeing Moses, he in his turn rebuked him, saying, 'What doest thou in this sublime and holy place?' But as soon as Moses heard the voice of Hadarniel, he became frightened, confused, and

trembled exceedingly in his presence, and the tears flowed from his eyes. He therefore entreated the cloud to cast him forth; (3) but God's mercy was moved for Moses, and He thus addressed Hadarniel: 'From the very day that I created you, you have striven before Me; when I wished to create man, all of you became his accusers before Me, saying: "What is man, that Thou shouldst remember him, and the son of man, that Thou shouldst visit him?" You gave Me no rest until I consumed many of your companies; and now, seeing that My desire is to give My law to My children, you stand in the way and will not allow My law to descend to My chosen people Israel. Indeed, were it not for Israel, who are to receive My law, there would be no dwelling in the firmament, either for Me or for you,' as it is said, 'If I had not created the day and the night, I would never have decreed the statutes of heaven and earth. '

(4) When Hadarniel heard this he rose and prayed and made supplication before God, saying, 'O Lord of the universe, it is revealed and known before Thee that I did not know that Moses came here with Thy permission. Now that I know it I shall act as a messenger to him, I shall go before him as a pupil before his teacher.' Thus humbling himself, he went before Moses as a pupil before his instructor, until he came to the fire of Saldalphon; (5) and then Hadarniel said: 'Moses, do thou proceed, for I am not able to stand before the fire of Saldalphon. I fear lest he consume me with the breath of his mouth.' When Moses perceived Saldalphon, he was confused and trembled, and the tears flowed from his eyes. He then

desired to be thrown from the cloud, and besought the mercy of God. His prayer was answered, for at that moment the Holy One, blessed be He, Himself descended and stood before Moses until he passed the fire of Saldalphon. Concerning this it is said, 'And the Lord passed before him and he exclaimed, "The Lord, the Lord, the God of mercy and kindness."'

(6) Of Saldalphon the sages say that he towers above his fellow-angels a distance that would take 500 years to walk, and that he stands in front of the curtain weaving crowns for his Maker. The ministering angels do not know where God dwells, for it is said, 'Blessed be the Lord from His abode,' and it is not said *in*, but *from*, His abode. He (Saldalphon) therefore conjures with the Ineffable Name, and the crown departs to rest by itself on the head of the Almighty. As soon as the crown leaves the hand of Saldalphon, all the heavenly hosts are moved, and the holy creatures, till now silent, roar like lions, and they exclaim with one voice, 'Holy, Holy, Holy is the Lord of Hosts, the whole earth is filled with His glory.' When the crown reaches the throne of God, all the wheels of His chariot and throne commence rolling; the sockets of fire blaze forth, and all the heavens are seized with terror. When it passes on to the throne all the heavenly hosts with their own crowns on break forth into glorification of God, saying, 'Blessed be the glory of the Lord from His abode.' Come and see the glory and greatness of God. As soon as the crown reaches His head, He strengthens Himself to receive the prayers of His servants. Then all the Hayoth, Ophanim, Seraphim, the wheels of His chariot, the

throne of His glory, and the hosts above and below exalt, glorify, and break forth in words of praise, honour and glory, and all as with one mouth proclaim His Sovereignty, saying, The Lord will reign for ever and ever.'

(7) As soon as Moses passed away from Saldalphon, he came to Rigion, a river of fire, whose flames burn the angels of fire just as the fire which consumes man. Moses, however, was taken across by God. (8) He then met Galisur, an angel to whom is attributed the saying that out of the mouth of the Most High proceedeth evil and good. Why was his name called Galiṣur? Because he reveals the secrets of God. His wings are spread out to receive the fiery breath of the holy creatures, for, were he not to do so, no creature would be able to endure it. Galisur is appointed for another kind of work: he prophesies that this year shall be a good wheat crop; the barley shall ripen, and the wine shall be cheap. And yet another kind of work: taking a thick covering of iron and spreading it on the river Rigion, he places certain people upon it opposite the angels and princes, so that they may prosper, and that their fear shall fall upon the creatures. God took Moses up and brought him across the river.

(9) After this, Moses met a troop of angels of terror that surround the Throne of Glory, and that are mightier and stronger than all the ministering angels. As soon as they espied Moses, they tried to consume him with the breath of their mouths, saying, 'What doest thou in this place of glory?' But God immediately spread the glory of His throne round

about him, as it is said, 'He closeth in the face of His throne and spreadeth His cloud upon it.' Moses, thereby strengthened, returned the following answer: 'What avails the Torah to you? The Exodus from Egypt does not apply to you, nor the worshipping of strange gods, nor the taking of oaths.' At this they immediately rendered their thanksgiving to God, as it is said, 'Our Lord, how mighty is Thy name in all the earth! Thou whose majesty extends over the heavens.' From that moment every one became Moses' friend; every one handed over to him a secret cure, and even the angel of death revealed to him his secret, as it is said, 'And he gave the frankincense and atoned for the people.' (10) **Then, opening the seven firmaments,** God showed him the heavenly temple and the four different hues in which the tabernacle was made, as it is said, 'And thou shalt erect the tabernacle according to the plan which thou sawest on the mount.' 'O Lord of the universe,' said Moses, 'I do not know its form.' Then spake God to him, 'Turn to the right.' He did so, and seeing angels clothed in a colour like that of the sea, God said, 'This is blue.' 'Now turn to the left,' said God. He did so, and seeing angels clothed in white, God said, 'This is the fine linen.' Then turning in front of him and seeing angels clothed in red, God said, 'This is scarlet.' 'Now turn behind thee.' Turning behind, he saw angels clothed neither in red nor green, and God said, 'This is purple.'

(11) The Lord then **opened the seven doors of the seven heavens,** and revealed Himself to Israel face to face in His glory and with His crown. As soon as the Israelites heard the words, 'I am the Lord thy God'

from God's own mouth, their souls departed forthwith, as it is said, 'The souls of the Israelites departed when He spoke.' The Law went forth to Israel and found them all dead. Returning to God, it said, 'Lord of the universe, to whom hast Thou given me, to the living or to the dead?' 'To the living,' said He. 'Hast thou not applied to me the verse, "It shall be thy life and the length of thy days"? and yet here are they all dead.' 'Then for thy sake I shall restore their souls;' and causing that dew to descend which is destined to revive the dead, He thus brought them to life, as it is said, 'Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful rain; Thou didst confirm Thine inheritance when it was weary.' He then restored their souls, as it is said, 'The law of God is perfect, refreshing the soul.'

(12) There then descended, at the command of God, 120 myriads of ministering angels, of whom a pair went to each of the Israelites, one to place his hand upon his heart to prevent his soul from departing, and the other to straighten his neck that he might behold God. But why did God reveal Himself to them face to face? Because He said to them, 'Know that I reveal Myself to you in My glory and in My majesty, so that in the event of one of you leading others astray and saying to them, "Forsake your God and let us go and serve other gods," you may then say to him, "Is there anyone who, after beholding his Creator in His glory and in His majesty and upon the throne of His glory, would go and serve other gods?"'

(13) Then said the Lord to Moses, 'My angels are afraid of thee because the fire of thy lightnings is stronger than theirs. Let Michael My archangel go

before thee, for My great name is engraved upon his heart, as it is said, "For My name is within him." The glory of the heights is on thy right hand, and the image of Jacob thy forefather on thy left.' Moses was inwardly pleased when he saw the Most High condescending to argue with him. All the inhabitants of the world were confused; the inhabitants of every country were astonished when they saw Moses the son of Amram, who had captured the King's daughter (the Law), descending in great exultation, as it is written, 'Thou didst ascend on high; thou didst take captive and receive presents for man.' It is further written, A wise man scaleth the city of the mighty, and bringeth down the strength of the confidence thereof.' **The mountains and hills skipped like rams when they saw the canopy erected,** and the daughter of God as a bride decked with precious stones. The daughter of God is the Torah (Law), and the precious stones represent the twelve tribes, who said, 'All that the Lord has spoken we shall do and hearken thereunto.' As soon as they exclaimed, 'We shall do and we shall obey,' there descended 120 myriads of ministering angels, who placed two crowns upon every one of the Israelites: one because they said, 'We shall do,' and the other because they exclaimed, 'We shall obey.' And the glory of the Lord was revealed from heaven, from the habitation of His holiness. He gave the Torah to the children of Jacob, His chosen one, and gave them righteous judgments, a true law, statutes and commandments for their good, by which to prolong the life, to obliterate the sins, and to sow the seeds of righteousness. – Chronicles of Jerahmeel LII



...yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged. – Romans 3:4, KJV

Chapter 22 – The Lunatic Fringe

Many people when viewing, listening, or reading any of the material that I have put out in connection to the flat earth or its vaulted dome, often remark or leave comment upon my videos or radio programs, questioning as to how these studies have any bearing upon what they consider to be the most important aspect of the work of those in service to the kingdom of God – that being the issue of salvation. It is their opinion that this revelation as a topic has little if any bearing upon salvation as an issue, and because of that they belittle and begrudge the efforts of those of us that have been looking into and teaching it as a topic. And so let me explain in elaboration just how this issue is in fact tied to salvation in very profound and meaningful way. But let me first lay out the groundwork for this discussion.

Because so many think the question of what shape the earth possesses to have been scientifically settled hundreds of years ago, the majority hold the opinion that any examination of this topic ludicrous and a complete waste of time. What they do not know is that this issue was never settled and has for the last several hundreds of years been a heated topic of contention. As discussed in such classic flat earth publications as Zetetic Astronomy by Samuel Rowbotham first published as a 16-page pamphlet in 1849 under the pseudo-name Parallax, 100 Proofs The Earth Is Not A Globe by William Carpenter first issued in 1885, and Terra Firma by David Wardlaw Scott originally published in 1901.

And as discussed in these books the real scientific experiments which are repeatable to this day and age, confirm that the earth is not moving at any rate of speed or in any absolute velocity and that there is no measurable curvature to the landscape and oceans of the world. What is uniquely interesting about some of these various experiments such as the Michelson-Morley, Michelson-Morley Gale, Airey's Failure, and the Sagnac experiments, is that these scientists were helio-centrists and these tests initially conducted as an attempt to detect, measure the rate of speed at which the earth was moving in axial spin. But when they failed to identify any such motion, these experiments all became evidence in support of the Biblical notion that the earth is stationary, fixed, and unmoving. As scientifically verifiable and repeatable evidence these tests in and of themselves utterly destroy allegations that the earth is spinning at 1038 mph at the equator, as it daily spins in annual orbit around the sun. And so no matter what one contends the shape of the earth is, it is most certainly affirmed that it is in no way moving.

And yet because of their educational upbringing most individuals know little of this dispute and for that reason alone are themselves unwilling to research, debate, or speak about these issues in any meaningful way, but only shrug them off as an absurdity. They are beyond convinced that it is sheer madness even to doubt the earth is not a ball. And whenever those of us who have looked into this debate, bring it up as a topic for introspection we are most often met with fierce ridicule. This too was my immediate reaction when initially responding to or speaking about the flat earth as a topic.

My mind immediately entertained the thought of why would somebody subject themselves to such lunacy? And even though most have not even spent a single minute in the examination of the topic as I had not now a year distant, they are quick to criticize and condemn with often smug remark those that do, citing it nothing more than a mere distraction. It is the nature of those that believe they already know different and better especially when busy with other aspects of the affairs of life, to not dedicate themselves to pursuit in any objective that they consider a precious waste of their time. And rather than get caught up in such foolishness, they will instead spend that valued time lambasting those of us who do open ourselves to consideration of it as an aspect of truth worthy of introspection.

Admittedly my own knee-jerk reaction was to dismiss it without second thought immediately. And though I did not condemn others for examination of it, I was not at all about to dedicate any of my treasured time to looking into it. I thought what person in their right mind would not immediately condemn this subject matter folly? And even though I now know many people that affirm flat earth as truth, I am not sure a single individual that just immediately jumped on board the flat earth bandwagon with 'there is absolutely something to this.' Most of the people I know that have since come to the truth of this matter were combatively dragged by their hair kicking and screaming to it, as it truly is like pulling teeth to get anybody to open themselves to an unbiased examination of this subject matter.

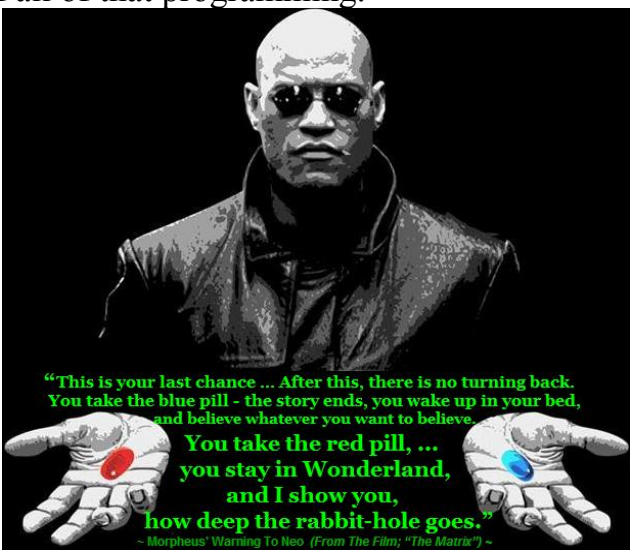
Personally, I remember chastising my good friend the Hi-jacker for continually bringing this topic up on my radio programs when calling in. Being a radio broadcaster himself, he was eventually kicked off the air for constantly imploring people to research this topic on my and many of the other radio hosts' programs. That shows how dedicated and excited he was to share it.

Probably many of you as readers have reacted in a similar manner to friends and colleagues when asked to examine the material initially. That most of us without the encouragement of some of our closest confidants would have never done so. To the many of you that I initially ignored in response to your incitement to just look at it, know that I appreciate you more than words can now say. If it weren't for you, I would've never been led to the revelation that I have for the past two years been writing about in the context of my latest books. I would never have discovered the key to deciphering the book on the courses of the heavenly luminaries and solving that riddle be able to present it to the world for consideration. For this, I am deeply indebted to each of you.

> And now I see that the world to come will bring delight to few, but torments to many. For an evil heart has grown up in us, which has alienated us from God, and has brought us into corruption and the ways of death, and has shown us the paths of perdition and removed us far from life—and that not merely for a few but for almost all who have been created." – 2 Esdras 7:47-48

Chapter 23 - The Grand Deception
As Matrix Of Illusion

I know without a doubt that the reason so many of us react in such manner, is because each of us has been deeply and extensively programmed by the Matrix we were born into, never to question heliocentricism. As new born babes and young children, we were never even granted choice as to what to believe. None of us as young children ever had a chance to second guess the realities that we were molded to accept in belief whether true or not, purposeful deception or fantastic lie. And because not enough time had passed for us as children to accumulate enough knowledge to form our own opinions, we early in life simply did not know that alternative perspective to interpret life exist. It isn't until years later when having developed ideas of our own that we then in very subtle ways begin to challenge in our minds the code of all of that programming.



Those that enrich their minds in continuing journey like Neo in the Matrix trilogy learned that most of what we have been told are fabrication. And that even the world we have chosen to support in focus and energy is nothing more than a matrix of illusion which as the economic system supports a ruling class, the 'global' elite in maintaining oversight control over the wealth, assets, and abundance of the entire world. This authority then affords them the power to create scarcity, which then allows them to subjugate the rest of humanity to the indentured servitude of such system. And because this matrix of control is so subtle in imposition and little understood by the masses, it will continue until Yahushua Himself returns to end the Ponzi scheme enabling the power elite authority to subject all to the new world order system set in place by the demonic powers that be.



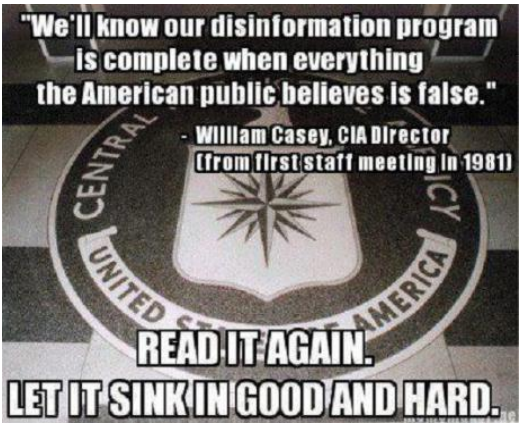
Because the world is so ingrained and without realizing it deeply invested into supporting with their lives, opinions, and efforts the nuances of the matrix as a system. Most

automatically conclude that this issue was settled centuries ago and that there is no way that the world is not a globe as we have been taught by them to believe.

Any conclusion which would or could stand in opposition to such indoctrination is asserted by the system and those groomed by it to be undeniably farcical in proposition and that anyone who would even entertain such an outlandish claim, must be without question an imbecile, idiot, nincompoop, moron, or other denigrating terms. In the least that person must be deranged, probably one of those conspiracy theorists who actually believes the world controlled by a shadowy group of elite in support of a one world order.

The operatives of new world order have learned that labeling truth in a negative connotation, has proven effective tactic for ensuring avoidance or inserting obstacle before a seeker willing to break away from, to go beyond the limits of his or her indoctrination. Most people are group or hive minded and being concerned with maintaining status quo will when confronted with any association which would label or mark them a member of those groups which are categorized with the fringe of normal society; will as method usually deter most from exploring such subject matter. This tactic has more often than not succeeded in creating enough of a barrier to safeguard the unbridled allegiance of those that are an unwitting slave to the Darwinian heliocentric worldview which includes most of the individuals of the world, locked into its subjection. Many would rather toe the line and remain postured with the sheeple than risk being condemned or exposed to such ridicule. They

would rather continue in denial, going along to get along, and support unsubstantiated claims like the earth at the equator spins at near 1038 miles per hour than believe what they see with their own eyes. Even children plainly recognize that the earth is a flat, motionless plane and that there is no curvature or rotundity to its horizontal landscape and wide ocean expanses. And yet so many adults believe there's nothing to this study and as such most people especially the indoctrinated adults refuse ever even to begin scrutiny of anything which might be anywhere connected to this as a topic.



Some have even concluded because of seeing an article or video headline which reads something like 'Flat Earth: A CIA Masonic Hoax' that there is nothing to its postulation. That the controversy is nothing more than some kind of a C.I.A. mind control experiment or psy-op (psychological operation) propagated by some of the many intelligence operatives employed by one of the several alphabet agencies working behind the scenes of the Internet to mislead, control, sway, and/or manipulate the beliefs of the masses when it comes to particular bias.

That surely their efforts have been carefully orchestrated to explicitly "make Christians look stupid."

Most of the 'goyim or useless eaters' as we are endearingly alluded to by the fascist elite, are so astutely bound to the indoctrination bolstered and maintained by the scientific hierarchy. It is beyond their scope of imagining that something this colossal and conspiratorial in nature could in any way have been propagated in perpetuation by so many mostly well-meaning teachers and educators. How could all of these good people be under the guidance of a Luciferian elite, hell bent on foisting the Darwinian heliocentric worldview as groundwork for introducing a later alien anti-Christ as creator and savior of humanity? In their mind, there could be no way that all of these well-meaning and ordinarily good people would knowingly ally themselves to such a sinister cause.

Yes, it most assuredly sounds like complete madness, and yet I remind you that as in the case of the Manhattan project, only those at the very upper echelons of designing and creating the first nuclear weapons knew the real purpose of their efforts as a team. All of those beneath the project designers served as nothing more than the labor force; foot soldiers bound to a cause and grander scheme of purpose which they in no way totally understood. The people who showed up every day and poured forth blood sweat and tears into making it happen were only performing duty in working a job without question or delay; and yet unbeknownst to them, they were active participants in a project which brought into being weapons of mass destruction. Satan always

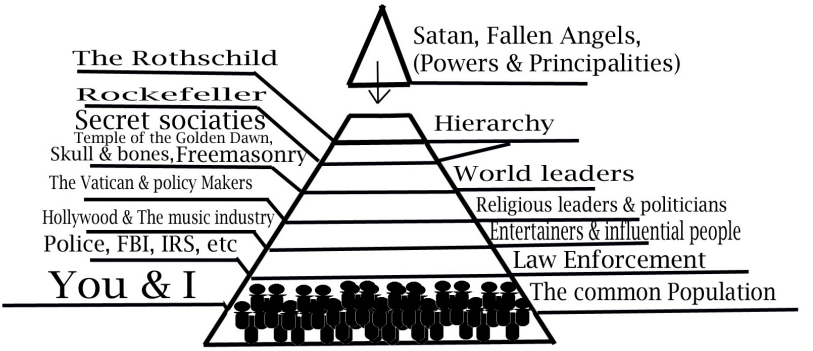
controls from the top down as the all-seeing eye's location atop the Illuminati pyramid represents. And even when an organization or company is created or comes together which could benefit the goodwill of humanity as a whole, all Satan has to do to subject such organization to the whims of his desire, is insert representative at the top to assume directive of said organization or company. In this way he can take over the goals and directions of its entire infrastructure, making it compliant to his will. He is a master of this method and with it has molded, shaped, and bent the directives and objectives of many such organizations and even entire nations and peoples, to the whims of his ambition. As modus operandi, this is how he throughout history has managed to enslave all the Kings, Queens, Pharaohs, presidents, and prime ministers of most of the nations of the world in usurping control to abide by his bidding.

Not understanding the magnitude of the deception inherited by those born into the legacy of the Darwinian heliocentric worldview, most are incapable of understanding just how sinisterly organized and truly grand this conspiracy is. Usually, it is only after they are confronted by some aspect of the control mechanism that is the new world order matrix, that they are then forced to face the magnitude of the powers, principalities, and forces aligned against humanity as the rulers of darkness and wickedness in high places. For most of us, the wake-up call was the events of 9/11 as inside job. This one conspiracy for many like myself was the emotional catalyst which inspired many to seek out answers which could unravel it as scheme.

Chapter 24 - The Origins Of The Global Conspiracy

It is my belief that the origins of the Darwinian heliocentric matrix and agenda for the one world conspiracy, all hold origin in the annunciations declared by Lucifer, son of the morning in Isaiah 14 and Ezekiel 28. Located within these two chapters are what I affirm to be the supreme goals of the new world order as Freemasonic accord. Uniting in loose-knit affiliation the many secret societies spread across the world allied in contriving and installing the antichrist beast system which the Bible asserts will hold temporary but total power over the earth at the end of days. That the eye at the top of the Illuminati pyramid, and the roots of this one world system are derived from his desire to usurp the authority of the Son in establishing himself as like the Most High.

Basic Illuminati Pyramid Structure

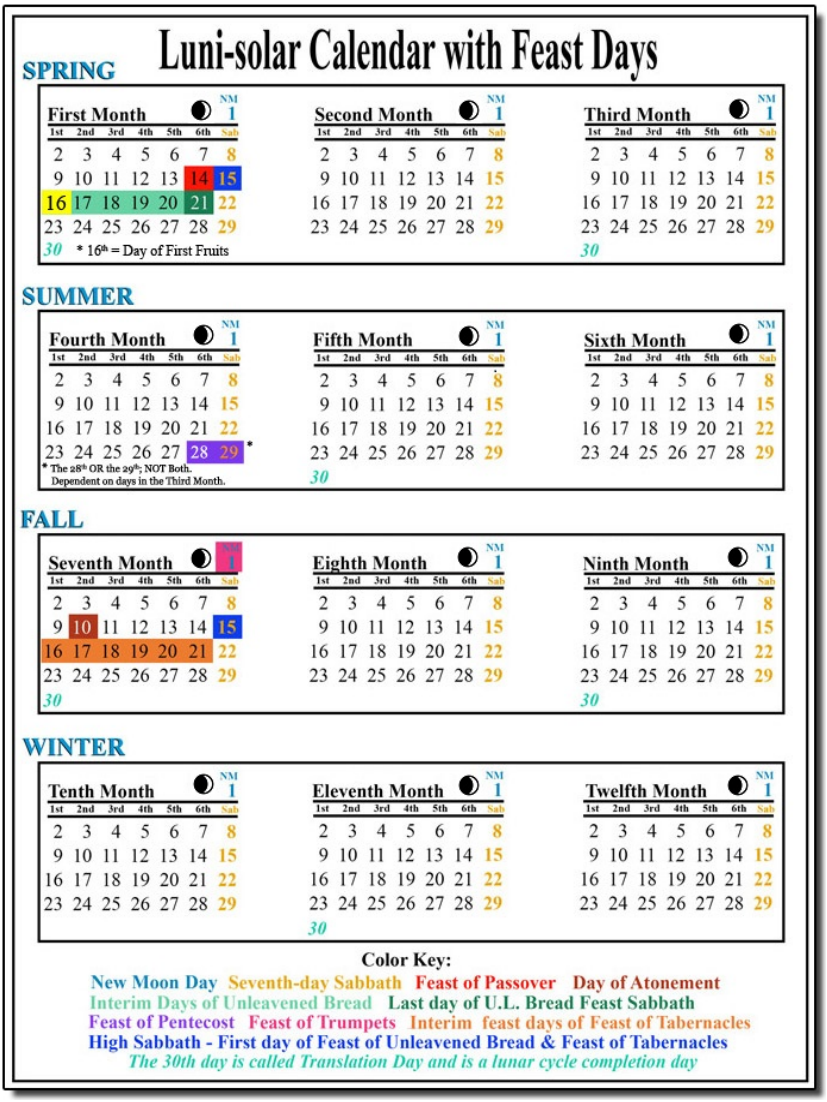


Ever since he was cast out of the upper heavens as Satan the adversary and banished here to the lower earth, Lucifer has envisioned the new world order as scheme, a protocol for asserting himself as the god of this world. The false 'morningstar', sun-god, and anti-Christ savior messiah of the end of day's beast system. The fact that the world openly discusses the new world order is itself a sign that we are indeed living in the last days, which is why we see this agenda everywhere coming to light as set up for the final war between the sons of light and sons of darkness. We are at the culmination of all history, mythology, and prophecy; and as Christ said this generation should not pass till all things are fulfilled.

> [21] For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. [22] And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. – Matthew 24:21-22
>
> Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled. – Matthew 24:34

Satan and the forces of darkness have been preparing for these moments well in advance of last 6000 years of the modern era. It is important to understand that the new world order is nothing new that there is no new thing under the sun, that 'global' dominance has been intended goal for the fallen rebel angels since even before the judgment, fall, and destruction of such antediluvian civilizations as Atlantis and Dwarka.

The forces of darkness have however made great strides since the time of Copernicus, in laying groundwork for the achievement of Lucifer's primary objective and one true goal, that of deceiving humanity into worshiping him as the highest, the Luciferian god of forces. In his quest to secure this aim, he has successfully replaced observance of the ancient Hebrew lunar calendar with that of the Julian-Gregorian solar calendar. Which as measure alone has obstructed observance of the fourth commandment to honor Sabbath as such determination is correctly aligned to Chodesh meaning the time of the new moon which according to Enoch and Philo, an Alexandrian Jew who lived during the time of Christ is a waxing crescent moon at least 7% full. Being the first day and Sabbath on God's lunar calendar, the Chodesh also sets the following four sabbatical weeks of every lunar month. Locking Sabbath observance to once in every seven days and linking its passing to Sunday, a day which honors him as Lucifer, the Masonic sun god; has also discombobulated the timing of the Leviticus 23 feast days and festivals which are accurately aligned to the determination of Chodesh. Changing the calendar and Sabbath, Satan has successfully absolved the correct observance of the moedim (the appointed times). Which are the seven Holy feast days and festivals of Yahuah/Yehovah/Yahaveh, and substituted them with such idolatrous pagan 'holidays' as Easter, Halloween, Christmas, and so on and so forth. The replacement of the ancient Hebraic lunar calendar with the adherence of a solar equivalent also set precedence for the switching of the earth as Geocentric center of the world with an arrangement which places the sun as the preeminent focus of the neoteric heliocentric universe.



This substitution was crowning glory, culminating achievement which would open the world in receptivity to evolution as a theory; and soon follow up, closing act, and final piece of the puzzle, that an alien god had long ago created humanity. As the embodiment of the anti-Christ Apollyon/Abaddon, Satan will assume authority

over the world finally conditioned to embracing him as this ancient alien god. It will be asserted that he and those like him have returned from a distant world to lead the creature which he had so long ago 'made in his own image' back into a new golden age of harmony. Emerging from behind the scenes, he will assume center stage in promising to save humanity from itself.

This scenario is the real goal and agenda of the new world order, to divert the worship and adoration of mankind from that of the one true God YHWH Elohim and His only begotten Son, the Word, and Memra of God, to that of Lucifer himself. It was almost exactly depicted this way in the 2015 Syfy mini television series Childhoods End. Which based on a short story written by Arthur C. Clarke called "Guardian Angel," tells the story of an alien invasion, whereby a group of extraterrestrials called the Overlords descends in a ship, and like the movie Independence Day, settle their craft in position above all the major cities of the earth. But rather than being intent on destruction are instead said to be here with a mission to transform the land into a utopian paradise.

The leader of the Overlords is a character named Karellen, also referred to as the 'Supervisor.' Karellen initially only interacts with the Secretary-General of the United Nations, a character named Stormgren and through him, the Overlords conduct and coordinate all of their efforts. Announcing the formation of a world governing body called the World Federation, they can through it end war, cure debilitating disease, and extinguishing homelessness, starvation, and scarcity;

raising the standard of living for the entire world. With the passing of a generation, humanity slowly becomes accustomed to their 'benevolent' presence and eventually over time becomes more and more receptive to their aid. Once they have assimilated this new generation of people to the normalcy of their presence, Karellen announces the Overlords intent to reveal themselves to humankind in 50 years' time. This event marks the end of the first season, culminating with the collective shock and horror of the people of the earth when they realize that the Overlords' step out of the shadows and into the limelight of live worldwide television broadcast are the epitome of the fallen angels described in the prophetic word. The climactic scene shows Karellen walking out looking exactly like the embodiment of the Devil, red-skinned, adorned with giant wings, horned head, barbed tail, and holding in hand two innocent children in tow by his side.





The takeover of world government by anti-Christ is and has been the real aspiration, goal, and ulterior motive for the Darwinian heliocentric worldview all along. The desire to introduce the devil to the world has been in my opinion, the real motivation of the Freemasonic Jesuit instituted scientifically controlled and educationally supported system of indoctrination ingrained into every mind born into its web of deceit. What better way to program population than by beginning instruction at birth and then stepping it up at every age stage of growth and development of individual throughout kindergarten, grade school, middle school, high school, and college?

What if the real agenda of scientism as religion were to prepare humans for the acceptance of anti-Christ as god? For those that doubt this as the ultimate goal of scientism as new world order religion, to unite the world in 'global' order so that it can be handed over to Apollyon/Abaddon once he steps out of the shadows and into the limelight of public consciousness. Examine again what Albert Pike stated in his 1871 letter to Giuseppe Mazzini. For while the world believes that the pretext for starting three global wars was to unite all nations and world in single universal order, this was not the ultimate goal of the secret societies, but only a means to an end.

> "**The Third World War** must be fomented by taking advantage of the differences caused by the "agentur" of the "Illuminati" between the political Zionists and the leaders of Islamic World. The war must be conducted in such a way that Islam (the Moslem Arabic World) and political Zionism (the State of Israel) mutually destroy each other. Meanwhile the other nations, once more divided on this issue will be constrained to fight to the point of complete physical, moral, spiritual and economical exhaustion…We shall unleash the Nihilists and the atheists, and we shall provoke a formidable social cataclysm which in all its horror will show clearly to the nations the effect of absolute atheism, origin of savagery and of the most bloody turmoil. Then everywhere, the citizens, obliged to defend themselves against the world minority of revolutionaries, will exterminate those destroyers of civilization, **and the**

multitude, disillusioned with Christianity, whose deistic spirits will from that moment be without compass or direction, anxious for an ideal, but without knowing where to render its adoration, will receive the true light through the universal manifestation of the pure doctrine of Lucifer, brought finally out in the public view. This manifestation will result from the general reactionary movement which will follow the destruction of Christianity and atheism, both conquered and exterminated at the same time."

The real goal of all of the new world order efforts is to introduce the world to the true light, the pure universal doctrine and manifestation of Lucifer as Masonic sun-god brought finally out into public illumination.

I am the Lord, and none else; there is no God beside me: I have supported thee, though thou hast not known that thou shouldest fear me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west; I am the Lord, and there is none else: who prepares the light, and creates darkness, makes peace, and creates punishment for evil. I the Lord do all these things. – Isaiah 45:5-7, Targum



Praise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights. 2 Praise ye him, all his angels: praise ye him, all his hosts. 3 Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all ye stars of light. 4 Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that be above the heavens. 5 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created. 6 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass. 7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons, and all deeps: 8 Fire, and hail; snow, and vapours; stormy wind fulfilling his word: 9 Mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees, and all cedars: 10 Beasts, and all cattle; creeping things, and flying fowl: 11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth: 12 Both young men, and maidens; old men, and children: 13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for his name alone is excellent; his glory is above the earth and heaven. 14 He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; even of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD. – Psalms 148:1-14

Chapter 25 - Concluding Requiem

The beliefs and worldview proposed by the matrix are so engrossed and manipulated into the minds of all those born and exposed to its worldly indoctrination, most of those nurtured by its grooming are not in any way able to grasp the significance of the work that I and so many others are laboring now in focused attempt to present.

The reason that study of the Biblical Geocentric Earth and its vaulted dome, are so important as the truth is that these revelations have the ability to quickly and thoroughly disintegrate the hypocrisy, treachery, and trickery which accompanies the brainwashing and acceptance of the Darwinian heliocentric worldview. They can in one shining moment destroy the programming that the principalities have so carefully embedded into the minds of all those enslaved to its ideology. The Bible as knowledge has the power to arm one with the sword of liberation, freeing one from its subjugation. The gospel truly does have the authority to set the captives free, should the captives want to be free.

Sadly most are not even aware of their confinement and as such incapable of making sense of the signs and hints left behind by those of us which having gone forth to learn these secrets, and returning to share them discovered most care nothing for the answer to such secretive riddle. Uninterested, few are capable of discerning as paradigm or possibility that Oz may have perhaps duped them from behind the mask of new

world order. As such most are unwilling or even concerned with following in the wake these discoveries.

This secrecy is also why so many are not yet aware that there are forces which they do not yet understand which are and have been for thousands of years aligned against most of humanity in perpetuating scientism as world paradigm and false religion.

I will be the first to admit that it seems implausible that the Darwinian heliocentric worldview as a lie, could ever have been formulated, instigated, and perpetuated over centuries of time by a group of shadowy elite united in singular objective to introduce the world to Lucifer, the being they worship as a god. Their purpose for unifying world in 'global' order, religion, economy, education, and governing body through the United Nations is to establish this matrix of control only so they can then hand it over to the oversight of an anti-christ alien god. Most certainly such belief seems fanciful and the kind of stuff for which one would find oneself injected with drugs and thrown into a padded cell and yet, believe it or not, this is what the elite themselves confess and openly boast to the world as being the goal of their endeavors.

Yes, it sounds totally nuts. Yet because of the lateness of the hour and their prideful arrogance, they are no longer concerned with even hiding such enterprise and trust humanity incapable of stopping them; which is also why they openly brag about such goals while ridiculing us in the process. Their open discontent for the people of the world is in my opinion also why they

fly as an emblem on the banner of the organization which to them represents the seat of world government, the United Nations, the depiction of the earth in real orientation.

The United Nations flag represents to them their accomplished annexation of the world. Just as an enemy would hoist its own flag over a conquered country, territory, or government in symbolizing such takeover, so does flying this flag in front of the United Nations daily represent as gesture to those in the know that the Freemasonic secret societies have allegorically achieved the directives of Pike's vision of fomenting three massive wars as means to unite world in 'global' order.

Flying a flag of conquest which depicts the earth in actual orientation over the United Nations as the seat of world government, is an expression which smugly signifies that not only do they dominate the world but as a colossal inside joke they know humanity's embrace of heliocentricism sheer absurdity. Displaying such flag is not only prideful assertion of their 'global' superiority but simultaneously them laughing hysterically at the magnitude of humanity's stupidity in buying into their matrix of deceit especially when it so obviously contradicts in every moment what our own eyes tell us of truth.

The Darwinian heliocentric worldview has led more people astray and away from the study of the gospel than any other form of ideology, thus, why the flat earth as an emblem is displayed so prominently on the UN

flag and also why this research imperative for assisting those in this generation to awakening. More importantly than coming to know the earth is a flat circular plane encased within and covered over by a vaulted dome, is a revelation that the Father and Son sit upon the mean height of its protective canopy, watching, guiding, and overseeing the overall fate and destiny of the entirety of creation.

And that rather than all things being random and perchance in happening that we are together as the world being directed towards what will be in finality a challenging and scary conclusion for the wicked, but for the righteous a truly beautiful and perfectly prophetic end. Rather than the endgame being world unification and open enslavement under a communistic, atheistic police state tyranny overseen by alien gods, that we have reached the point in world history where the only begotten Son of the Creator, Yahushua Savior Messiah returns for harvest to set all things straight. He will forever end the dream of this duplicitous dual nature reality. All those who have been involved in and responsible for the propagation, perpetuation of evil, both angels, and humanity, will altogether be judged according to their disposition, and finally, all will be held accountable for the lives that they/we led while embodied here within the trials of life.

This Revelation Has Everything To Do With Salvation

And while most deny that the flat earth and vaulted dome as a topic, have any real merit for determining the

salvation of others, the honest truth of the matter is that this knowledge has genuinely and legitimately everything to do with salvation as an issue for so many. As a watchman, servant, and foot-washer unto the Most High God it is my duty, an obligation to reveal these topics as truth even though they as subject appear ludicrous or sound preposterous to others. Revealing truth in any form is part of any watchman's purpose, directive, and mission for being here upon the earth especially at this time.

Many are here now to assist those of you that are willing to listen come to remembrance as to where we have fallen in having lost our first estate. That the real reasons for our being here upon this fallen earth and in this fallen state of being now is to come to discernment on who we are as human beings made in the image of our Father and Maker.

God and His Word Are Truth

> Lead me in your truth and teach me, for you are the God of my salvation; for you I wait all the day long. - Psalm 25:5
>
> Send out your light and your truth; let them lead me; let them bring me to your holy hill and to your dwelling! - Psalm 43:3
>
> Teach me your way, O LORD, that I may walk in your truth; unite my heart to fear your name. - Psalm 86:11

And they sent their disciples to him, along with the Herodians, saying, “Teacher, we know that you are true and teach the way of God truthfully, and you do not care about anyone’s opinion, for you are not swayed by appearances. - Matthew 22:16

And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we have seen his glory, glory as of the only Son from the Father, full of grace and truth. - John 1:14

For the law was given through Moses; grace and truth came through Jesus Christ. - John 1:17

… So Jesus said to the Jews who had believed in him, “If you abide in my word, you are truly my disciples, and you will know the truth, and the truth will set you free.” - John 8:31-32

... I am the way, and the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me. - John 14:6

For I have given them the words that you gave me, and they have received them and have come to know in truth that I came from you; and they have believed that you sent me. - John 17:8

Sanctify them in the truth; your word is truth. - John 17:17

We Are Commanded To Walk In
And Speak That Truth

O LORD, who shall sojourn in your tent? Who shall dwell on your holy hill? He who walks blamelessly and does what is right and speaks truth in his heart; - Psalm 15:1-2

These are the things that you shall do: Speak the truth to one another; render in your gates judgments that are true and make for peace; - Zechariah 8:16

Therefore, having put away falsehood, let each one of you speak the truth with his neighbor, for we are members one of another. - Ephesians 4:25

Little children, let us not love in word or talk but in deed and in truth. - 1 John 3:18

The sum of your word is truth, and every one of your righteous rules endures forever. - Psalm 119:160

Of his own will he brought us forth by the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures. - James 1:18

In him you also, when you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation, and believed in him, were sealed with the promised Holy Spirit, who is the guarantee of our inheritance until we acquire possession of it, to the praise of his glory. - Ephesians 1:13-14

> Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent. – Revelation 2:5

Tell me what greater revelation is altogether wrapped up in singular understanding than we are the center of the entire universal creation. We are and were made in the image of our Creator. That He so loved us that He extended to each of us free-will opportunity to live in this manifest world. That He sent His own Son here to take on flesh, to redeem us in rectifying the fall; but most importantly that He is returning very soon to put an end to the duality and evil of this world? He is going to end the perpetual lies of matrix very quickly, and restoring harmony to this dimension, finally, assess judgment to all. Not just the meek and the weak but also those that have considered themselves above the law, those that have skirted justice; the wealthy and connected which could afford to shift in sway its dispensation.

When the kingdoms of this world become the kingdoms of our Lord and King, those that are upon His arrival, found noble and deserving will be numbered among His elect. The righteous will be blessed with the opportunity to take part in the salvation that He so graciously extends to each of us in offering all an eternal inheritance which includes life in paradise with Him for evermore.

The connections of the flat earth as revelation to judgment and the rewards of salvation when understood as teaching, can unequivocally annihilate the Darwinian

heliocentric indoctrination unrecognizably sustained by so many for so much of their lifetime. It is and was this assimilation which has led so much of humanity awry when it comes to knowing ourselves and earth significantly unique creation. They want us to believe that we only became what we are because of evolution. That the only reason life even exists is because the earth as 'planet' was and still is the beneficiary of being allocated in what science calls the Goldilocks zone; an area which surrounding every star system creates the perfect conditions to harbor life on any planet located in such zone. A planet orbiting within such area will both not be exposed to the harshness of being too close or too far away from its sun as the source of life. It is their contention that every star which pinpoints the night sky, are all possible sun-like entities and that each of them could feasibly have in orbital proximity their own planetary systems. Each of these planetary systems has potential for spawning and evolving life to the magnitude and degree as witnessed here upon the earth. The likelihood that life exists somewhere out there is without question considering the mathematical equation formulated by science for determining such probability. In their minds the real issue is not whether alien life forms exist but have they surpassed humanity in intelligence, capacity, and capability; how advanced are they?

According to their algorithm, it is a mathematical certainty that somewhere across the broad reach of the universe, there are myriads of other Earth-like star and planetary systems existing in similarity as that of our earth. The question is not whether life exists out there,

but how much and in what form? Are there life forms out there more evolved and advanced than we, given possibly that they could have evolved over millions, billions of years before that of humanity? All of these scientifically speculative assumptions are laid to rest once one realizes that according to Genesis' order of creation and the biblical cosmology, that all of the heavenly luminaries including every so-called 'planet' are nothing more than water and light according to Scripture. That in the whole of the cosmos there is no other object with a physical composition that allows for the terraform we see evident upon the earth; that landscape in all of its varieties is unique from any of the other heavenly luminaries found within the universal creation. In my opinion, the Scriptures affirm that there is no other physical 'earth like' bodies in nature which in makeup can serve as foundation and place of habitation for the many creatures created by God which dwell here upon and within it. These realizations force one to reconsider all that which we had been taught in school about the possible existence of other physical earthlike worlds as the gospel truth conclusively shreds this worldview as espoused by NASA and the scientific community.

Much of what is everywhere perpetuated as scientific reality is nothing more than lies, built upon lies, built upon lies. The ancient alien deception as a web of deceit was laid to ensnare the masses into incorporating scientism as belief and teaching. The flat earth and vaulted dome as revelation are however dismantling the goals, efforts, and plans of Lucifer, the rebel angels, and those secret societies which are aligned to the agenda of the new world order in bringing forth the strong delusion

as world religion for the purpose of introducing Apollyon/Abaddon as anti-Christ god. This information corroborates the veracity of the Bible's thousands of years old prophecies passed down by the early Hebraic forefathers, and that these gospel secrets had to of been divinely inspired; for how else otherwise can one explain its depiction of the earth as flat circular plane encapsulated by heavenly canopy?

The enclosed world system as fundamental truth having been lost to humanity for hundreds of years is coming forth again as a scientific and historical proposition, why? Because it is needed now more than ever. This truth is restoring hope in people that were once militant atheists as described by their words to a recognition that the Bible had to of been influenced by what had to be, the same being that established our world and our place within it, the Almighty God.

> …yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged. – Romans 3:4, KJV

There is no other teaching that I know of which can change even radically hardcore anti-Christian anti-God irreligious agnostic, atheists dead set against accepting the notion of there being a supreme being into God fearing believers. One must remember that it has only been a relatively short time in the grand scheme of history that the Darwinian heliocentric worldview had been 'attested' to as truth and that for thousands of years prior, ancient peoples taught and understood the earth to

be a level plane covered and enclosed by a dome like structure. It has only been in the modern era that Lucifer with the assistance of the 'globalist' Masonic priesthood, had succeeded in overthrowing such knowing and instituting a substitute system. Which demoting the earth as center and focus of the universal system, instead exalted the sun to the central position of prominence in the new global paradigm.

Shifting such reverence was the crowning achievement for the pagan Luciferian sun worshiping the heliocentric cult of new world order. And so if I accomplished nothing else, I hope and pray that you as a reader can now understand why the flat earth as information, is of vital importance. And how it truly does directly link to the salvation of so many. But before ending this book in concluding Requiem, I would like to share with you, two of the many responses that I have made to people in replying to their commentary when posed question of how the study of the flat earth and its firmament has any bearing upon the salvation of the soul.

#1 Reply:

Ask all the people in the world just how many of them do not believe in God or intelligent design because they uphold belief in the Darwinian heliocentric worldview. And buying into such notion believe that we as humanity have evolved from an apelike ancestor; and that the earth somehow evolved life because it just happens to reside in the miracle Goldilocks zone. Then tell me that flat earth as revelation has nothing to do

with salvation. This topic has everything to do with salvation for so many and for reasons most probably don't even yet realize.

Those that deny this issue as relevant have no understanding as to the extensive reach, influence, or impact that science as world religion has upon our children's' easily controlled and growing minds.

#2 Reply:

For those that claim the flat earth as a topic is not a salvation issue, consider, how much of the world's people have been led astray from the knowledge of intelligent design and relationship with our Creator because of the Darwinian heliocentric worldview. How many of them deny the gospel as the prophetic word of the highest God, and openly reject Biblical assertions that we as humanity were brought into being as a unique creation made in the image of the Father as our Maker. And that the earth was specially created as a dwelling place for all the creatures that He especially made to live upon it.

Has not evolution as principal been established upon the foundation of the Darwinian heliocentric lie? Has it not as deception led more people astray and had a greater impact in fostering atheism as belief than any other misconception? Is it not also the basis for the strong delusion that the ancient aliens are the creators of humanity and the

> ones who advanced us in culture and civilization in long ago forgotten age?
>
> So to say that this debate has nothing to do with salvation is like saying 9/11 had nothing to do with the current war on and of terror. The Bible is a flat earth book, no two ways about it. Denying the flat earth as Biblical truth is tantamount to denying the Bible inspired by God. Does the gospel not affirm in multiple places that the earth is fixed, stationary, and unmoving?
>
> Have numerous scientific experiments not authenticated such notion? As fact does this not alone negate entirely the heliocentric opinion that the earth is in some way spinning like a top as it moves in orbit around the sun? And so no matter what one thinks the shape of the earth to be, it is in no way moving in axial, orbital, or any motion at all.

I believe that because we are the final generation, it is my duty to sound the trumpet in warning people that the Creator is coming to put an end to the facade of this carnal materialistic dream. That the reign of terror held by the arbiters, proponents, and servants of evil designated within scripture as the goats, tares, children of wickedness, sons of Cain, the worshipers of Baal (Belial), and people of perdition are coming to an end. The sons of darkness are to be soon gathered together for condemnation and burning. But the sheep, wheat, children of righteousness, the sons of Adam, the seed of the woman, people of promise, and worshipers of

YHWH/Yahuah/Yehovah/Yahaveh, the Father and the Word, Memra, and only begotten Son, Yahushua will be gathered together for preservation and reward. According to the prophecies of Matthew 24, Mark 13, Luke 21, and the Apocalypse of Peter concerning the blooming of the fig tree explained in great detail in my previous book, we are the generation which will be witness to the fulfillment of all of the prophecies associated with the end of days and second coming of our King and Lord. My hope in teaching you as a reader about the flat earth and its heavenly canopy is to assure you that without a doubt, the word of God is true and that the secrets and prophetic utterances contained within it, will all be fulfilled. In coming to this realization, my hope is that you too will choose to stand in its truth, and use what time we have remaining to both sound trumpet and in the least prepare one's family for the coming of the kingdom. Hopefully, those of you that come to the truth of the things discussed here, when grasping that God truly does sit atop the vaulted dome of the firmament and that He sees all that we as humanity do and are involved in. That perhaps then more of you will seek Him out in personal revelation to establish deeper and more profound relationship with Him. May the Most High God watch over, protect, and preserve each of you and families during the trials of those things coming upon us even now. May Yahushua lead you in revelation to understanding which will assist you in unlocking the riddle of all of His gospel secrets, and May He bless all of you in your daily seeking; In Yahushua's and Yahuah's mighty Names I pray. Be blessed



For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. – Ephesians 6:12

The seeker
of lost paradise
may seem a fool
to one whom has
never sought the
other worlds

– Jim Morrison



Acknowledgments:

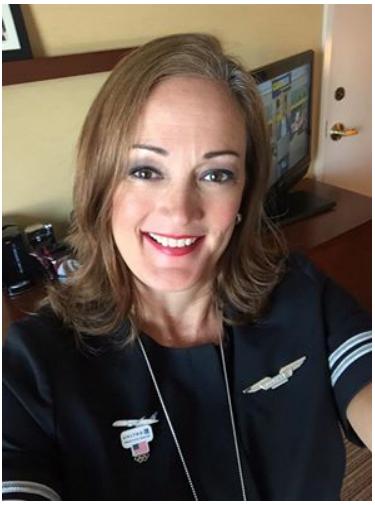
All praise honor glory and worship to YHWH the Father, Yahushua the Son, and Holy Spirit for all chance opportunity and blessing, without whom existence redemption and salvation would not be a possibility. I pray this work bless others in discernment, leading them to the truth you would have me bestow upon them.

All respect, gratitude, and love to my grandparents, Cristina Navarrez, Peter Garcia, Kim Yam Chun, and Shin Ji Hyun. Thank you for all the sacrifices that each of you made in raising my parents to adulthood. Without you, I never would've even had the chance to be what I am and have come to be today.

All love, appreciation, and blessing to my parents, Myong Hwa Shin and Manuel Pedro Garcia. Words cannot express nor convey the feelings that I hold for each of you in bringing me to the world and for nurturing me in love unconditional. I only wish I would have embraced more deeply, the time we had together in just sharing the common things of life, and not overlooked, or took for granted, the beautiful blessings of simply being in time space with one another while trying to survive in this strange but beautiful world. I miss and love you both so very much and look eagerly forward to the day I can meet you again in a tearful and loving embrace.



Special love and blessings to Stacy Painter Wilson, my dearest friend and life partner bonded in a child. For the enduring friendship, kindness, and love that you have always displayed in extension to me in honoring the connection that we have always shared. I will always love and thank you for your patient understanding.



To my son, Justin James Garcia, and daughter-in-law Joy Yoo Garcia, know that I love you both so very much and that I am so very proud and blessed to have the opportunity to watch you both grow in loving marriage. There is no greater blessing than being witness to couple bonded in the love of Creator and moving forward in life united in dedication to the kingdom. I am so very proud of both of you and honored to be your parent.

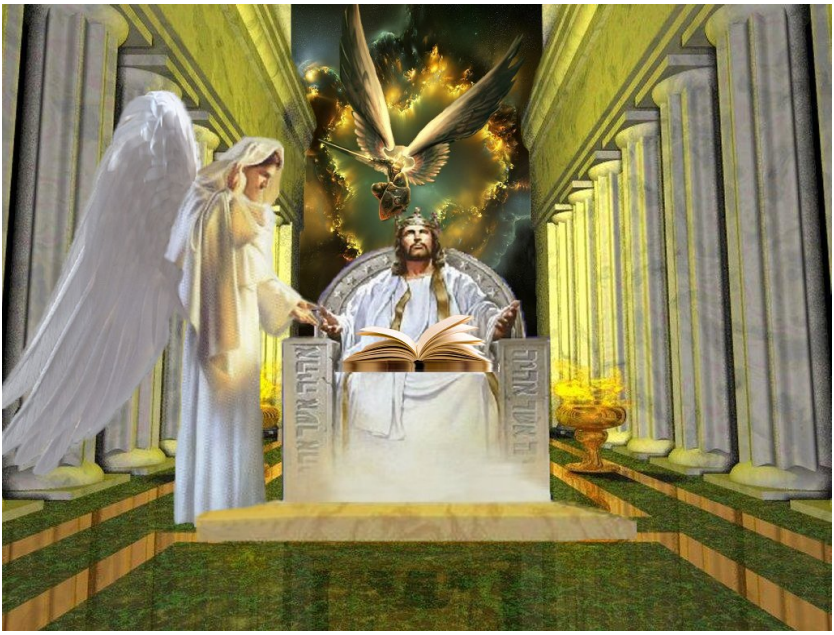


All love, respect, and thanksgiving to my closest family members, Jodi Shin and Patrick Gannon, Samantha and Vernon Kiernan, Patrick, Laura, and Leah Gannon, as well as family, extended abroad living in New Mexico, California, Texas, New York, Korea, and other locales. I love you all and pray the Father and Son watch over, protect, and keep each and every one of you safe from the dangers and trials of this world.

To all of my friends, listeners, viewers, and readers, know I appreciate your encouragement and thank you for all of your kindness and support. I especially would like to thank the Hijacker, Cathy Dunson, Kenneth Beer, George Cannon, Joye Pugh, the TTIN Crew, and the many of you which remained vigilant in encouraging my study of these topics. Without you, I would have never regarded it worthy of introspection and never would have been lead to the secrets that I now know in connection to it. You make all of the effort worthwhile.

Also very special thanks to Jared Adams www.mradamsdesigns.com for your willingness to collaborate with me on ongoing projects. I so very much appreciate your cover and interior design efforts on my behalf. I would also like to extend courtesy to David Dees, Gustav Dore, William Blake, and others that I do not even know whose illustrative work I used from the public domain to emphasize in picture the explanations of this book. I extend my gratitude to each of you and most certainly would gladly add your name to the list of these acknowledgments should you inform me of who you are and which image is tied to your work. Thank you as well to Marshall Masters for always allowing me permission

to cite from the Kolbrin Bible in the books that I've published. I would also like to thank Mike Ringley and Chris Geo for the opportunities you have both extended me in being able to broadcast on your radio networks. It's an honor to hold your confidence. Thanks for allowing me to utilize your networks as a platform for sharing the truths that I do in expounding upon the revelations that I've been led to by the highest God to reveal.



I pray Yahushua come quickly yesterday even as so many are struggling so much daily just to maintain. We know we cannot do this without You and that it's not going to be some Ancient Alien from somewhere out there or ourselves which saves us from those things coming upon the earth, which according to Your word, will make men's hearts fail them. We know we need You and hold

to the promise of Your prophetic word as dictated by the prophets and apostles of old. King of kings, Lord of lords, we bow to Your Majesty with all humility and grace. May we be worthy of the salvation You so desire to deliver unto us. And though I know the righteous will be but a minuscule elect, I pray all be found worthy being numbered among those counted worthy enough to escape the wrath to be poured out on those not written in the Books of Life. In Yahushuah's Yahuah's name, I pray with all sincerity of heart, crumbled before You on my knees, absolved in tearful thanksgiving for all life and being. Praise You Lord God only. You are worthy of all praise and honor.



My office manager, Marley...



My personal bodyguards, Fiona and Samson...